



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

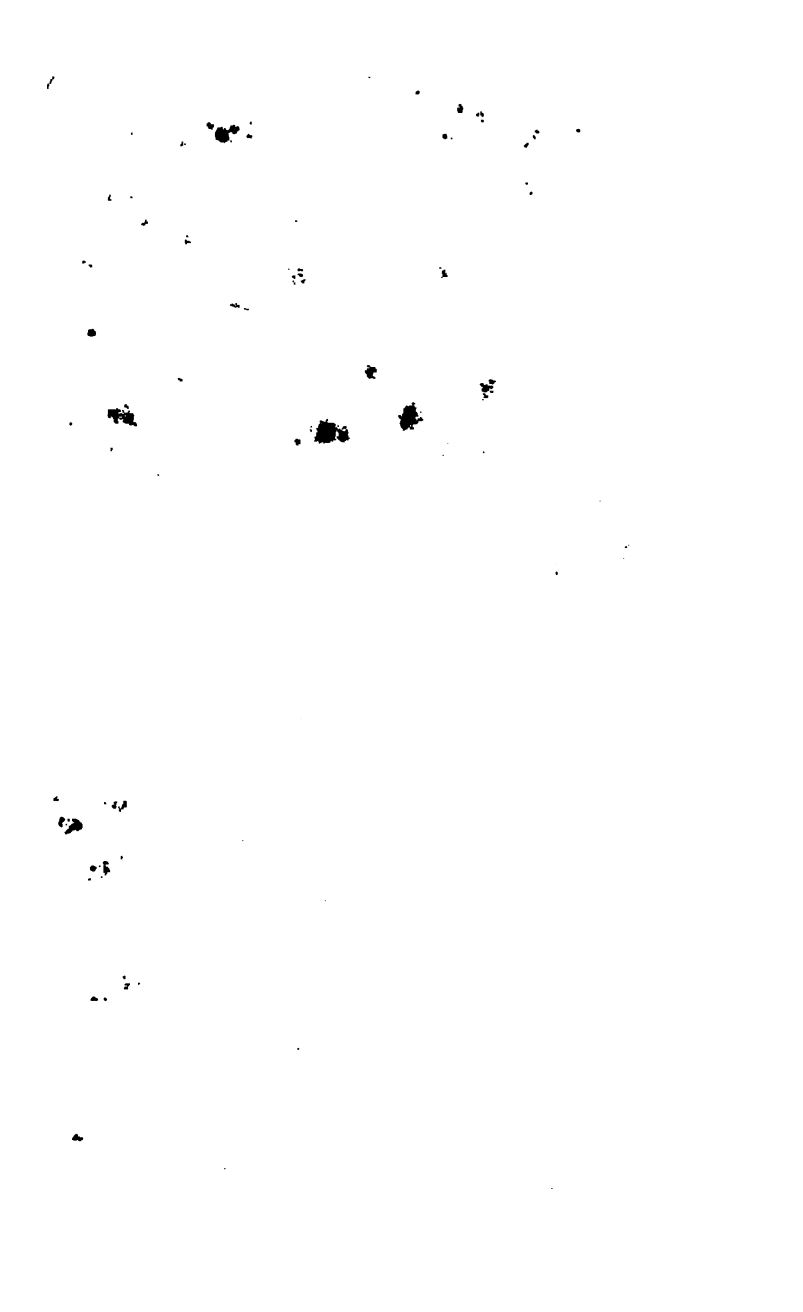
- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

GEOGRAPHY
OF THE
BRITISH COLONIES
BY
REV. J. P. FAUNTHORPE M.A.





GEOGRAPHY
OF THE
BRITISH COLONIES
AND FOREIGN POSSESSIONS

FOR THE USE OF

*STUDENTS IN TRAINING COLLEGES, PUPIL TEACHERS,
MIDDLE-CLASS SCHOOLS, AND FOR CANDIDATES
PREPARING FOR THE CIVIL SERVICE,
ARMY AND NAVY, &c.*

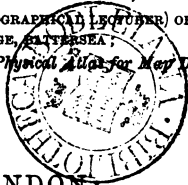
**DESIGNED AS A HANDBOOK TO PHILIPS' ATLAS OF THE
BRITISH EMPIRE.**

BY

REV. JOHN P. FAUNTHORPE, M.A., F.R.G.S.

VICE-PRINCIPAL (LATE GEOGRAPHICAL LECTURER) OF S. JOHN'S
COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE

Author of an "Elementary Physical Atlas for Map Drawing," &c.



LONDON:

GEORGE PHILIP & SON, 32 FLEET STREET.

**LIVERPOOL: CAXTON BUILDINGS, SOUTH JOHN STREET,
AND 49 AND 51 SOUTH CASTLE STREET.**

1874.

[Entered at Stationers' Hall.]

201 . 9 . 133 .

PRINTED BY G. PHILIP AND SON, LIVERPOOL.

P R E F A C E.



THIS little work is intended to serve as a handbook to the "Atlas of the British Empire," published by Messrs Philip & Son. It has been written with especial reference to the wants of students in training colleges, pupil teachers, the upper classes in middle-class, commercial, and other good schools, as well as those of candidates preparing for the Army and Navy, Civil Service, Oxford and Cambridge middle-class and other examinations. Some knowledge of our vast Colonial Empire is an essential of a liberal education. That Geography needs more attention than it has yet received in many schools is evident from the prize-medals now offered by the Royal Geographical Society to the best-prepared boys from public schools; from the certificates offered by the Society of Arts, &c.

The student will do wisely to keep the atlas con-

stantly open before him. The best way to master Geography is to study the map, and use the book for explanation.

An Appendix of questions set at the annual Government examinations in training colleges is added.

J. P. F.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	PAGE
PREFACE	iii
INTRODUCTION	1

I. BRITISH POSSESSIONS IN EUROPE—

1. Heligoland	8
2. Gibraltar	9
3. Maltese Islands	10
4. Channel Islands	11

II. BRITISH POSSESSIONS IN ASIA—

1. INDIA or HINDOSTAN	13
1. Bengal	42
2. North-West Provinces	43
3. Central Provinces	44
4. Oude	45
5. Punjaub	46
6. British Burmah	47
7. Madras	48
8. Bombay	49
a. Berar	50
b. Mysore	51
c. Rajpootana	51
d. Central India	52
e. Hyderabad	52
f. Foreign Possessions in India	53

2. OTHER POSSESSIONS—

1. Ceylon	60
2. Aden	62
3. Hong-Kong, &c.	62
4. Labuan	63
5. Straits Settlements	64

	PAGE
III. BRITISH COLONIES AND POSSESSIONS IN AFRICA—	
1. Cape Colony	67
2. Natal	78
3. Griqua Land West	83
4. West African Settlements—	
<i>a.</i> Sierra Leone	85
<i>b.</i> Gambia	86
<i>c.</i> Cape Coast Castle with Elmina and Dutch Guinea	87
<i>d.</i> Lagos	88
5. Islands West of Africa—	
<i>a.</i> S. Helena	88
<i>b.</i> Ascension	89
6. Islands East of Africa—	
Mauritius and its Dependencies	90
1. Seychelles	91
2. Amirantes	91
3. Detached Islands	91
4. Oil Islands	91
IV. BRITISH COLONIES AND POSSESSIONS IN AMERICA—	
A. DOMINION OF CANADA	93
1. Nova Scotia and Cape Breton	116
2. New Brunswick	117
3. Quebec	118
4. Ontario	119
5. Manitoba	120
6. North-West Territory	121
7. British Columbia and Vancouver Island	122
8. Prince Edward Island	123
Newfoundland	124
B. OTHER POSSESSIONS IN OR NEAR NORTH AMERICA—	
1. Bermudas	128
2. Honduras	129
C. WEST INDIES	130
1. Jamaica (Greater Antilles)	134
2. Leeward Islands	136
1. Antigua and Barbadoes	137
2. Montserrat	137
3. S. Kitts and Anguilla	138
4. Nevis	138
5. Dominica	138
6. Virgin Islands	139

	PAGE
3. Windward Islands	139
1. Barbadoes	139
2. S. Lucia	140
3. S. Vincent	141
4. Grenada	142
5. Tobago	143
4. Trinidad	143
5. Bahamas	144

D. POSSESSIONS IN OR NEAR SOUTH AMERICA—

1. British Guiana	146
2. Falkland Islands	149

V. BRITISH COLONIES IN AUSTRALASIA—

1. AUSTRALIA	151
1. Queensland	176
2. New South Wales	177
3. Victoria	179
4. South Australia	181
5. West Australia	182
2. NEW ZEALAND	189
North Island—Auckland	199
Taranaki	199
Hawke's Bay	199
Wellington	200
South Island—Nelson	200
Marlborough	200
Canterbury	200
Otago	200
Southland	200
Westland	200
3. TASMANIA	202

APPENDIX.

APPENDIX I.*

A. List of British Colonies, with dates, &c., from the Government "Colonisation Circular"	207
---	-----

* These lists are not compiled from the particulars given on each colony, but from Government documents, so that the particulars must not be expected always to agree, because different years may be taken, &c. The lists are not to be learned, but to serve for comparison. If two accounts are given, the student will be able to see whether the colony is progressing, &c. The last "Statistical Abstract," for the several colonial and other possessions of the United Kingdom, embraces the period from 1856-70. It can be obtained from law stationers, price 6d.

	PAGE
<i>B. List of British Colonies, with Area and Population in 1861 and 1871 from "Statistical Abstract" .</i>	209
<i>C. List of British Colonies, with latest Returns on Revenue, Expenditure, and Debt</i>	211
<i>D. List of British Colonies, with latest Returns on Import and Export Values</i>	213
APPENDIX II. Questions set at the various Government second-year certificate Examinations held in the Training Colleges at Christmas. When the first year's paper contained questions on the Colonies belonging to the special Continent, these questions have also been given .	215
APPENDIX III. Colonies that once belonged to Britain	222
APPENDIX IV. The Population and Area of British India, from the most recent Returns	223

THE BRITISH COLONIES.

CHAPTER I.

INTRODUCTORY.

1. The *British Empire* consists of Great Britain, Ireland, and the adjacent islands, together with numerous Colonies and Foreign Possessions in various parts of the globe.

2. A *Colony* is a settlement of people in another country, partly under the government of the mother country, and often having a subject native population—e.g., Canada, Australia, New Zealand.

3. A *Foreign Possession*, or *Dependency*, is a portion of a foreign country subject to the Home Government, but having few or no colonists—e.g., Gibraltar, Aden, India.

4. In the Tudor and Stuart periods of our history, colonies were called *Plantations*. Thus Bacon has an essay "Of Plantations" (1625). After the battle of Sedgemoor (1685), numerous prisoners who escaped death in Jeffrey's Bloody Assize were transported and sold to the sugar and cotton plantations.

5. *Colonists* or *Emigrants*. One of the best remedies for over-population is emigration, which is and has been in all time characteristic not only of every active family, but of every great nation. Emigrants become colonists when they settle down and till or cultivate the soil of their adopted country. What was true in Bacon's time is true now: "The people with whom you plant ought to be gardeners, ploughmen, labourers, smiths, carpenters, joiners, fishermen, fowlers, with some few apothecaries, surgeons, cooks, and bakers." The whole essay is well worthy the attention not only of students, but also of colonists and the governors of colonies, whether at home or abroad.

In 1855 about 177,000 persons emigrated from the United Kingdom, of whom 18,000 went to Canada and other North American Colonies, 103,000 to the United States, 53,000 to Australia and New Zealand, and the remainder elsewhere. Various causes, such as depression of trade, strikes, &c., have contributed to increase the number; and in 1870 about 257,000 persons emigrated, i.e., as many as the whole county of Wilts contained at the last census.

Of these, 35,000 went to Canada, &c., 196,000 to the United States, 17,000 to Australia, &c., and the rest to other places. This latter number to Australia is small when compared with those who went in 1857 (62,000) and 1863 (53,000). It ought to be more generally known and acted upon, that, by the Poor Law Act of 1834, the guardians are empowered to expend any sum not exceeding £10 in aiding the emigration of any poor person having a settlement in any parish in the Union.

The Home Government has appointed a Board of Emigration Commissioners, whose office is at 65 Fenchurch Street, to look after this important Government duty. There are also officers at most of the large ports. These Commissioners issue a *Colonisation Circular* (Groombridge), containing valuable information for intending emigrants on rates of passage, aided and other land grants, cost of food, wages, &c. Most of the Colonial Governments also maintain agencies in London, and bid high in the shape of assisted passages and land grants for industrious and respectable emigrants. Convicts are not now transported to any colony, although our noble Australian Colonies have arisen from Captain Cook's statement that Botany Bay was a suitable place for a convict establishment. The Dutch on one occasion exported every able-bodied or young pauper, male and female, to the Cape, which was one way of solving the increasingly difficult problem of pauperism. But to quote Bacon again, "It is a shameful and unblessed thing to take the scum of the people to be the people with whom you plant."

There is an indisposition on the part of some people to be active, and move away from their homes to better themselves, which is a French rather than an English characteristic, and probably more general education will remove it. In the upper ranks of society it is scarcely felt. Emigration to the colonies is but removal to another part of England, as it were; for although the sky be changed, the language, laws, literature, weights and measures, coins, &c., are not. And surely for this reason alone it is worth while to retain our colonies, although they cost the mother country between one and two millions sterling a year, and notwithstanding that professional agitators may adduce what they consider good arguments for abandoning them.

6. Colonisation is not a voluntary but a necessary condition of human advancement. The *Greeks* colonised the shores of Asia Minor, Turkey, South Italy, and even France, Spain, and Africa, before the Christian era. These colonies were, as a rule, independent of the government of the mother city that sent them forth. The *Romans* colonised first Italy, and then more or less the whole of the known world. We have traces of the Latin *Colonia* in many names, such as Cologne, Lincoln, &c. These colonies were as a rule planted in order to secure the subjection of conquered provinces, and they may be considered as the origin of the Feudal System, for land grants were made to colonists on condition of military service, *road-making, &c.*

In the Middle Ages, Spain, Portugal, Holland, and France had vast colonial possessions, improperly so called; for although they conquered various portions of the Americas, Africa, or Asia, they rarely sent out many colonists to settle, if we except the French colonists in Canada and the Dutch at the Cape. The conquests of Spain in America, of Portugal in Brazil, Africa, and India, were mostly undertaken for the sake of the gold and silver which those countries yielded, the prosecution of the slave trade, or the monopoly of their commerce.

7. Colonisation from England may be regarded as one of the results of the Reformation. An adventurous spirit was awakened in men like Sir Walter Raleigh, Sir Humphry Gilbert, &c., which led them to plant colonies in America.

The first permanent colony was founded at James Town early in the 17th century.

After this, colonisation went on rapidly and from different motives. It was almost a chance that prevented Oliver Cromwell from being one of the New England colonists or Puritan Fathers. Puritans went to escape the persecutions of James I., Laud, &c., and settled in the Northern States; royalists and aristocrats when Cromwell held sway, and settled in Carolina, &c.; Jacobites because they hated Hanoverians; the Irish to escape from a land liable to potato famine, &c.

8. Colonies have been obtained in various ways, as in or after war, by capture, capitulation, cession, treaty, &c.; by actual colonisation or settlement; by right of discovery, by purchase, &c.

9. The uses of colonies are numerous. Those that are anxious to receive emigrants from the mother country, like the Australasian and Dominion Colonies, have uses co-extensive with emigration in its benefits on the working class.

(1.) They afford a good home, where the surplus population of the mother country may live plentifully under the same laws, manners, customs, language, and religion, as in England. A colonist may regard himself as still a subject of the Queen.

(2.) They furnish an extended market for British manufactures.

(3.) They produce raw materials—cotton, sugar, wool, preserved beef and mutton—for the home market.

Others, Possessions rather than Colonies, such as Gibraltar, Malta, &c., are of value in a naval, military, and commercial point of view.

The smaller Asiatic Possessions are valuable chiefly in a commercial point of view. They afford safe harbours, coaling stations, &c., for our frigates that look after the safety of our commercial marine, keep down piracy, check slavery, &c. They may be compared to "sentry-boxes" scattered over the ocean.

10. Some are of opinion that colonies like the Australias, the Dominion, &c., having served their apprenticeship, ought now to "take their freedom." The colonists as a rule do not think so. They are proud to remain under the British crown; and indeed

it is better to be a citizen of a powerful empire, able to protect its subjects anywhere, rather than of a petty state that exists on sufferance. Wiser men advocate a *Federated British Empire*. The "*Dominion*" is already a Federation. The day may not be far distant when Australia, Tasmania, and New Zealand shall see the wisdom of forming a central government; after which the grand idea of a GREATER BRITAIN may be realisable.

11. Men suitable for colonists are such as know how to work hard, whether at farming, cattle-rearing, mining, &c.; prudent men, that know how to save money when they have earned it; men of a somewhat adventurous turn of mind, able to rough it, and to turn their hand to the nearest employment. Nearly every colony publishes a *Handbook for Intending Emigrants*, which may be had on application from the agents for the colony in London, whose names, addresses, &c., and many other particulars, are given in the *Colonisation Circular* (price 6d.), issued annually by H.M.'s Emigration Commissioners.

The great obstacle to the more rapid prosperity of many of our Colonial Possessions is want of population, especially labourers, maid-servants, and men with capital. Many of the colonies give FREE or assisted passages to such emigrants, and free grants of land from twenty acres, to such as pay their own passage.

12. If the student will compare the number and extent of the British Colonies with those of every other nation, he will see that Britain has been of all nations the most successful in colonising. This may be attributed to the greater pluck and energy of our race. But it is also to be remembered that, after the fatal attempt to tax the American Colonies, the Imperial Government never attempted to obtain any revenue from its dependencies, as Holland does now, for example, from Java. English law was introduced. Property and life were protected. Christianity has been spread by bishops, clergy, schoolmasters, &c. The colonies have been allowed to govern themselves, and have representative institutions on the model of the English, almost as soon as they requested them. These are some of the reasons which account for our success. It is not contended that no mistakes have been made in British colonial government, but that, on the whole, a policy favourable to the success and development of the colonies has been pursued.

13. The colonies have received increasing attention as they increased in importance.

In 1768 a Secretary of State for the *American* or Colonial Department was appointed, but the office was abolished in 1782.

In 1782 the affairs of the colonies devolved on the Secretary of State for the Home Department.

In 1794 a principal Secretary for War was appointed, and colonial affairs were transferred to his department in 1801.

In 1854 a fourth principal Secretary of State was added for the colonies alone.

In 1858 a fifth principal Secretary was appointed for India.

14. The following is the list of Secretaries of State for the Colonies:—

- 1854. Sir George Grey.
- 1855. Right Hon. Sidney Herbert.
- ” Lord John (now Earl) Russell.
- ” Right Hon. Sir William Molesworth.
- ” Right Hon. Henry Labouchere (Lord Taunton).
- 1859. Lord Stanley (Earl Derby).
- ” Right Hon. Sir E. B. (afterwards Lord) Lytton.
- ” Duke of Newcastle.
- 1864. Right Hon. Edward Cardwell.
- 1866. Earl of Carnarvon.
- 1867. Duke of Buckingham.
- 1868. Earl Granville.
- 1870. Earl of Kimberley.

The office for the Emigration Commissioners is distinct from the Colonial Office.

15. It may probably be of service to the student if the Colonial Possessions be arranged under the reigns in which they were obtained. (*Cf.* Map 1.)

Reigns of **Henry VII., VIII., and Edward VI.**, 1485–1553:—
Discoveries of Cabot on Eastern shores, in right of which England claimed Newfoundland, Labrador, &c.

Reign of **Elizabeth**, 1558–1603:—
Virginia partly settled by Raleigh.

- ” **James I.**, 1603–1625:—
 - 1605, Barbadoes.
 - 1609, Bermuda settled.
 - 1623, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, and Prince Edward Island settled.
 - ” S. Kitts (again in 1650).
- ” **Charles I.**, 1625–1649:—
 - 1628, Nevis.
 - 1629, Bahamas.
 - ” Turk’s Island.
 - 1631, Gambia.
 - 1632, Antigua and Montserrat.
- ” **Commonwealth**, 1649–1660:—
 - 1651, S. Helena.
 - 1655, Jamaica.
- ” **Charles II.**, 1660–1685:—
 - 1661, Gold Coast.
 - 1665, Virgin Islands.
 - 1670, Honduras.
- ” **James II.**, 1685–1688:—None.
- ” **William and Mary**, 1688–1702:—None.
- ” **Anne**, 1702–1714:—
 - 1704, Gibraltar.

Reign of **George I.**, 1714-1727 :—None.

„ **George II.**, 1727-1760 :—

1759, Canada capitulated.

„ **George III.**, 1760-1820 :—

1763, Canada ceded.

„ Dominica, Tobago, Grenada, and S. Vincent.

1787, Sierra Leone.

„ New South Wales.

1796, Ceylon.

1797, Trinidad.

1800, Malta and Gozo.

1803, Guiana, S. Lucia, Tasmania.

1806, Cape of Good Hope.

1810, Mauritius.

1814, Heligoland, New Zealand.

„ **George IV.**, 1820-1830 :—

1829, West Australia.

„ **William IV.**, 1830-1837 :—

1836, South Australia, Falkland Islands.

„ **VICTORIA**, 1837 :—

1838, Natal.

1839, Aden.

1843, Hong-Kong, Straits Settlements.

1846, Labuan.

1851, Victoria separated.

1859, Queensland „

1860, Kowloon and Lema Islands.

„ British Columbia.

1861, Lagos.

1870, Elmina and Dutch Guinea.

1871, West Griqua Land.

From the above the United States and British India are omitted.
A full account of the latter is given in its proper place.

16. The following notes on *treaties* having special reference to our colonies will help the student to *classify* colonial acquisitions :—

1667. *Breda*,—between England, France, Netherlands, and Denmark. The English conquests of Albany and New York were recognised. Antigua, Montserrat, and part of S. Kitts were ceded. Nova Scotia was given up to France.

1713. *Utrecht*,—between England, France, and Netherlands, and afterward Spain. Hudson Bay Territory, Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, Gibraltar, and Minorca ceded.

1748. *Aix la Chapelle*,—England, France, Netherlands, Spain, and Austria. All conquests made during the war to be restored.

1763. *Paris*,—England, France, and Spain :—

Europe.—England to have Minorca.

Asia.—France to recover Pondicherry and other Indian *territories*.

Africa.—England to acquire Senegal, and restore Goree to France.

America.—England to keep Tobago, Dominica, S. Vincent, and Grenada, but to restore S. Lucia and other islands to France, which renounced all claim to Canada, Nova Scotia, and Cape Breton. Spain to receive Florida in return for Cuba.

1783. *Versailles*.—England, France, Spain, and America :—
INDEPENDENCE OF UNITED STATES.

Europe.—England restored Minorca to Spain.

Asia.—Chandernagore, Pondicherry, and Mahé to be restored to France. Holland ceded Nagapatam to England.

Africa.—England to give up Senegal, Goree, &c., but to retain Gambia and Fort James.

America.—England to retain Dominica, Grenada, S. Vincent, S. Kitts, Nevis, and Montserrat, but to cede S. Lucia and Tobago to France.

1802. *Amiens*.—England, French Empire, and Batavian Republic :—England to restore to France and her allies all conquests except Ceylon and Trinidad.

Malta to be restored to the Knights of S. John. England finding that Malta was to be given to Russia, refused to evacuate the island, and war was again declared.

1814. *Paris*.—England, Russia, Prussia, and France :—Malta ceded to England. England to restore all the conquests she had made from France during the war, except Tobago, S. Lucia, and Mauritius.

There have been several subsequent treaties affecting the British Colonies in America made with the United States, as to boundary lines, fishing, and other rights.

CHAPTER II.

I. POSSESSIONS IN EUROPE.

(Map 3.)

NAME.	POPULATION, 1871.	AREA IN SQUARE MILES.	SEAT OF GOVERNMENT OR CAPITAL.
Heligoland .	. . 1912	$\frac{1}{2}$	Heligoland.
Gibraltar .	. . 18,695	...	Gibraltar.
Maltese Islands	{ excluding } 141,000 soldiers	115	Valetta.
Channel Islands	. . 90,563	112	S. Heliera.

Thus the British Possessions in Europe, other than GREAT BRITAIN, IRELAND, and the adjacent islands, are few in number and of small extent, although for warlike and commercial purposes of vast importance.

The student will not forget that the IONIAN ISLANDS—viz., Corfu, Paxo, Santa Maura, Cephalonia and Ithaca, Zante and Cerigo—were under British protection from the treaty of Vienna, 1814, to 1863, when they were ceded to the new King of Greece, the brother of our Princess of Wales.

CALAIS was lost in the reign of Mary. DUNKIRK was sold by Charles II. The BALEARIC ISLANDS (Minorca) were lost by Admiral Byng, who, for his lack of courage, was unjustly condemned and shot. The CHANNEL ISLANDS are all that remain to us, not only of the appanage of our Norman duke-kings, but also of the vast conquests and kings' marriage claims in France of our earlier Henrys and Edwards.

I. HELIGOLAND (HOLYLAND).

1. It is *situated* about 30 miles from Cuxhaven, at the mouth of the Elbe, in $54^{\circ} 11'$ N. lat., and $7^{\circ} 51'$ E. long. It is about a mile from N. to S., one third from E. to W., and two and two thirds in circuit. There are numerous sand-banks and shoals round it, one of the chief being called Sand Island or Dune. The one fathom line of water is shown on the map. Area three quarters of a square mile.

2. Some parts of the S.W. shores are elevated—e.g., *Lathurn*, the S. point, 164 feet; *Nathurn*, the N. point, 164 feet; and a lighthouse hill, 169 feet. A road from N. to S. is called *Kartoffel Allee*, i.e., Potato Walk. The town is in the S.E. or lower part of the island.

3. The population, 1912 in 1871, are chiefly engaged in *fishing* and piloting steamers; but recently they have turned their attention to building lodging-houses and establishing bathing-places for summer visitors from Hamburg, &c. The chief fish caught are oysters, lobsters, and haddock; annual value, £5000. Many English North Sea fishing smacks, as many as seventy or eighty at once, now rendezvous at the island.

4. HISTORY.—It was taken from Denmark in 1807, chiefly to serve as a convenient station from which to smuggle English manufactures into the Continent after Napoleon's Berlin Decree of 1806 closed the continental ports from Hamburg to Gibraltar against British goods. Prince Bismarck is said to have his eye upon it in connection with the development of the new fleet of the German Empire; so if the German Ocean does not take it from England, Germany may.

5. GOVERNMENT.—By an order in Council, 1868, the government is vested in Governors (appointed by the crown), and an Executive Council. *Rev.* £5000 nearly; *Exp.* £4138.

II. GIBALTAR.

1. This strongly fortified town is situated on a rocky promontory that stretches from the southern shores of Andalusia, between the Bay of Gibraltar or Algesiras on the W., and the Mediterranean on the E. The peninsula is three miles long, three quarters of a mile broad, and about 1500 feet in height at its greatest elevation. It is in lat. $36^{\circ} 2' N.$, and $5^{\circ} 15' W.$ long.; so that its time is 21' after Greenwich.

2. Let the student look at the forefinger of his left hand, and imagine the back of the finger a range of mountains in which are Windmill Hill, Mount Misery, Middle Hill (1010 feet), and Rocklyn Hill (1337 feet); the tip of the nail Great Europa Point, and the tip of the finger EUROPA POINT, the most southern point of Europe; the bend opposite the first joint Europa Bay; the bend opposite the second joint the dockyard within the New Mole; and the lower part of the finger, in contact with the hand, the town of Gibraltar, and he will have a very good idea of Gibraltar and its surroundings. North of the Old Mole, however, the peninsula narrows considerably before the Neutral Ground is reached.

3. TRADE.—Gibraltar is of great importance in a commercial point of view, as well as in a warlike. It is verily the *key* of the Mediterranean, as its device implies. The anchorage, however, in the bay is not good, because it is exposed to S.W. winds. It is the resort of a large number of Spanish smugglers; and we can on this ground only understand the motion made by a deputy in the Cortes, 1872, that negotiations should be entered into with England for its cession to Spain. Its imports from the United Kingdom amount to nearly a million sterling annually, and its exports to between £50,000 and £60,000. Of course, like Aden and Singapore, it serves as a depôt for the surrounding countries.

4. HISTORY.—To the Greeks and Romans it was *Calpe*, one of the pillars of Hercules (Calpe and Abyla). Its Phœnician name was *Alube*. The Saracen chief, Tarib Ebn Zarca, in the 8th century, changed its name to *Gebel Tarik* or Tarif (i.e., the mountain whence tariff could be compulsorily collected), and from this the modern name is derived. It remained in the possession of the Moors until the 14th century. In 1704 (the year in which Peter the Great laid the foundation of S. Petersburg), it was captured from Spain by SIR GEORGE ROOKE, after a vigorous bombardment, and has ever since remained under British rule. The French and Spanish made many fruitless efforts to recapture it; notably from June 21, 1779, to September 13, 1782, when GENERAL ELLIOT successfully beat off the combined fleets by firing red-hot shot on their decks. In 1842 it was constituted a see of the English Colonial Church, the Bishop of which has jurisdiction over all chaplains in and round the Mediterranean.

5. STATISTICS.—Population in 1868, 24,175 (of whom 6212 were military); in 1871, only 18,695. *Rev.* £38,000 nearly; *Exp.* £42,015 nearly. Tonnage of vessels—*Brit.* 2,391,124; *For.* 693,411; *Total*, 3,084,535.

III. MALTESE ISLANDS.

Area, ...	115 sq. m.
Population, ...	141,918
Capital, ...	Valetta.
British Colonies, ...	1800.
Revenue, ...	£170,941
Expenditure, ...	£166,337
Total Imports, 1871, ...	£7,728,514
Total Exports, „	£7,413,313

1. SITUATION, &c.—The Maltese Islands—MALTA (17 × 9 miles, and 95 square miles), Gozo (20 square miles) and the small Comino between them—are situated in the Mediterranean, about 58 miles from Sicily, and nearly 200 from the nearest point of Africa. The parallel of 30° N. lat., which skirts the S. shore of Comino, runs through the Strait of Gibraltar. The meridian of 14° 20' E., about the meridian of Naples, Prague, and Stettin, cuts off the eastern point of Gozo, skirts the W. shore of Comino, and cuts off the cape Ras el Kamineh from the N.W. shore of Malta. Malta is by far the largest island. The total area of the group is 115 square miles. The interior of all the islands is mountainous, and their coast-lines, especially that of Malta, indented.

2. CLIMATE AND PRODUCTIONS.—The *climate* is hot, especially in autumn, the season of the *Scirocco*, but tempered by the influence of the Mediterranean. Max. for winter 62°; min. 53°. Max. for summer 83°; min. 74°. The islands are well cultivated, and produce cotton, cereals, the vegetables and fruits of South Europe, such as oranges, figs, &c., as well as many plants of more tropical character. Large numbers of horned and other cattle are fed. The mules and asses are remarkable for their strength and beauty.

3. POPULATION AND INDUSTRY.—The total population is about 141,918. The Maltese are of very mixed race, partly Arabic and Moorish, and partly European. There are usually between 7000 and 8000 British soldiers in the various forts round Valetta, &c. Without reckoning soldiers, there are more than 1000 inhabitants to a square mile, so that Malta is more thickly inhabited than any part of Europe.

4. TRADE.—Malta is of vast importance in a commercial point of view, for it not only serves as a *dépôt* for collecting and distributing goods, but also as a coaling station for *steamers* both commercial and warlike, and as a rendezvous

or place of refitting for our fleet. The harbour of Valetta is one of the finest in the world. The largest vessels can anchor safely close to the wharves. The total value of **imports** from Great Britain is more than a million sterling annually. During the Russian war it was more than two millions. The value of its **exports** to England is about £120,000. The grand total of its import trade for 1871 was £7,728,514 ; export, £7,413,313.

5. TOWNS.—(1.) The capital is VALETTA, situated on the S.E. shore of Malta, on a tongue of land between two harbours, Port Maramusceit, or Quarantine Harbour, on the north, and the Grand Port on the south. From the northern and southern shores of these ports project several high rocky and fort-crowned peninsulas or islets, like tiger fangs. The harbour's entrance is defended by three forts. The *arsenal* and important dockyard are in the fortified suburb of *Vittoriosa*. To landward, Valetta is defended by *Floriana* and its outworks.

(2.) *Citta Vecchia* (Medina) was the ancient capital. It contains the ancient palace of the Grand Masters of S. John, the Cathedral, &c.

(3.) *Rabato*, which has a strong castle, is the chief town of Gozo.

6. The *Government* is managed by a Governor and Council of 18 members, 10 official and 8 elected.

7. HISTORY.—Malta has a famous history. The following are the great events in its story :—It was possessed in turn by Phœnicians, Greeks, Carthaginians, and Romans. S. PAUL was shipwrecked on *Melita*. The “creek” in which his ship's company landed is supposed to be S. Paul's Bay. The Saracens seized the island in the 9th century.

1092. Count Roger of Sicily conquered it.

1530. Charles V. gave it to the Knights of S. John of Jerusalem, who spent their wealth in fortifying it. The Turks lost 50,000 in a futile attempt to capture it in 1565.

1798. The island was treacherously ceded to France. The Knights capitulated to Napoleon Buonaparte.

1800. Taken by the English under General Pigott.

1814. Annexed to England by Treaty of Paris.

IV. THE CHANNEL ISLANDS.

These islands, the only remains of our once vast Norman and French possessions, are situated in the Bay of Avranches, parallel to the Cotentin peninsula. They are, in order from N. to S., *Alderney*, GUERNSEY, Herm, Sark (Sercy), and JERSEY. The meridian of 2° W., the meridian of Berwick-on-Tweed and Poole, runs a little to the E. of Jersey. Guernsey, the furthest west, is under 3° 12' W. long.

The total area is 112 square miles, and the population in 1861 was 90,000, and in 1871, 90,563—viz., Jersey, 56,627; Guernsey, with Herm and Jethou, 30,667; Alderney, 2718. The islands are picturesque and fertile, and in summer they are resorted to by a considerable number of visitors, especially S. PIERRE in Guernsey, and S. HELIERS in Jersey, between which towns and Southampton there is a regular service of steamers. They export fruit and early vegetables to the London and other markets.

Each island has a chief bailiff or judge. The magistrates (jurats) of Jersey, twelve in number, are elected for life. The whole are governed by a Lieutenant-Governor, generally an officer in the British army.

The language is a patois of French and English. The Admiralty have spent a considerable sum to no purpose in attempting to make a harbour of refuge in Alderney.

CHAPTER III.

II. BRITISH POSSESSIONS IN ASIA.

(Maps 4, 5, 6.)

NAME.	AREA IN SQUARE MILES.	POPULATION. 1871.	SEAT OF GOVERNMENT OR CAPITAL.
I. INDIA OR HINDOSTAN—			
1. Bengal . . .	247,000	42,680,169	CALCUTTA. Calcutta.
2. N. W. Provinces .	82,663	30,172,929	Allahabad.
3. Central Provinces .	112,043	7,985,411	Jubbulpore.
4. Oude . . .	23,730	11,220,747	Lucknow.
5. Punjaub . . .	200,000	17,596,752	Lahore.
6. British Burmah .	93,664	2,463,484	Rangoon.
7. Madras . . .	179,000	26,549,052	Madras.
8. Bombay { Sinde }	205,665	{ 11,093,512 } { 1,795,597 }	Bombay.

NAME.	AREA IN SQUARE MILES.	POPULATION.	SEAT OF GOVERNMENT OR CAPITAL.
II. OTHER POSSESSIONS—			
1. Ceylon	24,700	2,405,287	Colombo.
2. Aden	20	50,000	Aden.
3. Hong-Kong, &c. .	29	124,198	Victoria.
4. Labuan	45	4,898	
5. Straits Settlements	1225	308,087	Singapore.

I. INDIA OR HINDOSTAN.

(Map 4.)

I. INTRODUCTION.

1. **Position.**—India is a great wedge-like peninsula on the south coast of Asia. India, with Ceylon, corresponds to Italy with Sicily, the middle peninsula on the south coast of Europe. It is entirely north of the equator. The Tropic of Cancer runs through Kutch and just south of Dacca, then east through Burmah to Canton, and west through Muscat, the first Nile cataract, Havanna, Santander, and the south point of California. The meridian of 78° E. (5 h. 12' before Greenwich time), divides the country into halves.

2. **Boundaries.**—The boundaries of India are as a rule well-marked physical features, except on the N.E. frontier, which touches Burmah. Thus we have the giant Himalayas on the north; the Suliman and Hala Mountains, which separate it from Afghanistan and Beloochistan, on the N.W.; the Bay of Bengal on the E. and S.E.; and the Arabian Sea on the W. and S.W.

3. **Area, Dimensions, &c.**—From Peshawur to C. Comorin is 1900 miles, or about nine times the distance from London to York; from Kurrachee to the frontier of Assam, 1500. The area is about a million and a half square miles, *i.e.*, rather more than half the size of British North America, or about as large as Europe without Russia.

4. **Coast-Line.**—The coast-line is worthy careful note. The west coast of the Deccan is called the **Malabar Coast**, from the province of Malabar, which lies along it under the Ghauts. The east coast, bordering the Circars, is called the **Coromandel Coast**.

The points to be noticed on the coast are :—

- (1.) The mouths of the Indus and the port of Kurrachee.
- (2.) **Gulf of Cutch** (Kacht), south of the province of the same name. North and east of the province is a salt marshy lake, called, on the north, **Great Western Ran** or **Runn**, and, on the east, **Ran of Cutch**. It was increased in size by an earthquake in 1819. The Tropic of Cancer runs through the **Kori** (Koree) mouth.
- (3.) **Gulf of Cambay**, named from the town of Cambay at its head, between the Kattiwar Peninsula and Candeish. The rivers Mahi (Mhye), Nerbudda (seaport, Broach) and Taptee (seaport, Surat), empty into its eastern side.
- (4.) The islands of Salsette and Elephanta; on the latter is Bombay.
- (5.) The inlets and harbours of Trichoor and Cochin.
- (6.) Off the Malabar coast are the rock or sand-atoll island groups of the Laccadives and Maldives.
- (7.) **Cape Comorin**, the most southern point of India. The whole west coast is washed by the **Arabian Sea**.
- (8.) The channel between Ceylon and the mainland, called in the south **Gulf of Manaar**, and in the north **Palk Strait** (part of which is Palk Bay, named after the navigator Palk). This gulf and strait are separated by a chain of islands and sandbanks called **Adam's Bridge**, through which is **Pamban Passage**.
- (9.) The **Coromandel** (Karimanal) **Coast** is noted for the terrific surf that beats along it during the changes of the monsoons. North of Madras is the **Pulicat lagoon**.
- (10.) Mouths of the **Kistna** and **Godavery**.
- (11.) The **Chalka** lake or lagoon.
- (12.) The mouths of the Ganges in the **Sunderbunds**. Off the Hooghly are the **Balasore Roads**. Numerous sandbanks have been formed by the alluvium, through which the river is approached by numerous channels.
- (13.) **Bay of Bengal** between Hindostan and Further India. The names *gulf*, *bay*, and *sea* are applied indifferently to this large inlet. On the Arracan, or eastern shore, are several islands.
- (14.) **Gulf of Martaban**, in which are the mouths of the Irawaddy, near the most western of which is **Cape Negrais**. It is separated from the Bay of Bengal by the **Andaman** and **Nicobar Islands**. The coast of Tenasserim is bordered by numerous islands, called the **Mergui Archipelago**.

II. PHYSICAL FEATURES.

1. **India** is a huge peninsula projecting southwards into the Indian Ocean from the Himalaya wall on the N. The Himalaya region, with its forests and bogs, is unique. The fertile alluvial plain of the Ganges comes next. And finally we have the tablelands of Malwa, W. of which is the Thurr or Desert, and then the Deccan, separated by the narrow Nerbudda valley. The littoral belt on the Bay of Bengal is very narrow.

2. **Mountains and Tablelands**.—It will be convenient to *divide* the mountain ranges into four systems, viz.—

A. Those on N. and W. frontiers.

B. Those connected with the tableland of Malwa.

C. Those round the Deccan.

D. Those of Further India.

A. **Those on N. and W. frontiers.**

1. **HIMALAYAS**—This culminating system of the Old World forms, as it were, the outwork and border of the lofty plateau of Tibet. There are many parallel ranges gradually diminishing in elevation southwards, and making a well-marked curve from the break of the Indus to that of the Burramputra. There are usually two, but in many places from three to six ranges. Thus N. of the Punjaub are *Outer, Mid, and Western Himalaya* ranges, S. of the Indus; then the **Kailas**, or **Gangri** range, and N. of this the **Tsunling** or **Karakorum** range. In this last immense glaciers have been explored. Further E. the number of subsidiary ranges diminishes, but the altitude increases. Many hundreds of peaks above 20,000 feet in elevation pierce the clouds like giant icicles, for the snowline is at about 12,000 feet on the S., and 13,000 on the N.

It is here that we find those lofty summits **Dhawalagiri** (28,078), exactly N. of Benares; **Kunchinginga** (28,177); and **EVEREST** (so called from the officer who measured it), the highest mountain in our planet, 29,002, or more than 5 miles. It is in the main ridge, a little to the N.W. of Calcutta. Further E. is **Ohumulari** (23,950). The *Passes* over this range are lofty and difficult, and usually follow the rivers' courses. The **Niti** Pass in Gurwhal into the Sutlej valley is more than 16,000 feet high, *i.e.*, higher than the top of Mont Blanc. The **Langa Lacha** Pass is 17,000; and the **Thang Lang** 1800. The passes from Cashmere are between 11,000 and 13,000 feet. The range slopes rapidly to the valley of the Ganges, just as the Alps do to that of the Po; but Lombardy contains narrow longitudinal lakes, whereas the basin of the Ganges contains none. This is explained by the differences in physical condition of the two river valleys in the period succeeding the glacial. The glaciers which flowed down the valleys, and ploughed up the soft soil, were melted more rapidly in India than in Lombardy, and so gradually filled up.

The immense number of rivers descending from the snow-clad summits, and frequently overflowing, and the numerous springs issuing from the water-bearing strata of the region, cause a vast deadly swamp called the **Terai**, a tiger-haunted forest and jungle. It is best marked by the southern border of Nepaul. E. and W. of this, and in a line with it, are enormous **Sal** or **Sul** Forests.

NOTES ON THE HIMALAYAS,

From Mrs Somerville's "Physical Geography."

The transition from the plains of the Ganges to the Himalayas is sudden.

The Siwalik or sub-Himalayan ranges rise abruptly from a perfectly flat country to 3000 or 4000 feet, and run along the whole southern edge of the Himalaya sloping gently westwards. Five to ten miles farther N. is another parallel range still higher. The valley between is broken by numerous connecting spurs. East of the Ganges this plain is a pestilential swamp, but further N.W. it is covered with forest, and has very little water. The second range is 7000 feet in elevation. North of it are Nepaul, Sikkim, Bootan, and Assam, interspersed with picturesque and populous towns and villages. Behind these again are mountains from 10,000 to 12,000 feet, flanked by magnificent forests, and then the chains rise more and more abruptly, forming the wonderful Himalaya, the "Dwelling of Snow," surpassing in height all other parts of the earth's surface.

Peaks occur 80 or 90 miles from its southern edge, not in a continuous ridge, but grouped together and separated by enormous depressions through which streams flow.

Valleys.—Mere ravines shrouded in perpetual gloom from the lofty overhanging mountains. Rivers shoot down them, filling the caverns with foam, and the air with mist. The descent to the plain is very rapid. In the lower valleys are alluvial tracts suited for agriculture.

Glaciers.—Numerous and large, but only recently discovered. Lowest level, 11,000 feet; N. side, 16,000 feet.

Snowline.—15,000 feet on S., but 19,000 to 20,000 on N., on account of greater dryness of atmosphere.

The Nanling range in S. China appears to be the eastern continuation of the Himalaya.

Climate.—Mild, valleys verdant and inhabited; corn and fruit ripen at elevations which, in other countries under similar latitudes, would be buried in snow.

Vegetation.—The higher the range, the higher the limit of snow and vegetation.

Cultivation on S. as high as 10,000 feet; on N. 16,000 feet. Pasture up to 17,000, and corn in Tibet sometimes even to 18,500, which is 2800 higher than the top of Mont Blanc, and 1200 above the snow-line at Quito.

Birch-trees with tall stems to 1400. Vines and other fruits in high valleys.

The cause of this is probably to be found in the temperature of the mountains themselves, as many hot-springs exist in the valleys at great elevations.

Passes.—Most of them as high as the top of Mont Blanc—many higher. Near the Sutlej they are 18,000 to 19,000 feet. All are extremely difficult of access. Animals are as much distressed as human beings in traversing them, and many die in consequence. Thousands of birds perish from the violence of the wind. The drifting snow is often fatal to travellers, and violent thunderstorms add to the horror of the journey.

2. The N.W. border of India, facing Afghanistan and Beloochistan, is also mountainous.

In the N. are the—

(1.) **Solyman** or **Suliman** Mountains, extending from the famous **Khyber Pass** and Jellalabad (1842), to the great S. bend of the Indus, opposite the famous **Bolan Pass**, which is 59 miles long. The mean height is about 6000 feet, and the culminating point, **Takht i Sulaiman** (Solomon's Seat), is 11,000 feet in elevation. The narrow belt of country at the E. foot of the range is almost destitute of streams, and in many places actually desert or salt marsh, resembling to some extent the Las Salinas E. of Aconcagua in the Andes.

Further S. are the—

(2.) **Hala** or **Lukki** Mountains, which extend to Kurrachee, at the mouth of the Indus.

The Bolan Pass has a general width of 100 yards, but sometimes is so narrow as to admit only of four horsemen abreast. It is passable throughout the year for artillery or caravans, but is infested by plunderers belonging to two different castes. Opposite Peshawur are the **Tatara** and **Abkhana** Passes; and opposite Dera Ishmael Khan is the **Ghuwailra** or **Goleri** Pass.

B. Mountains Surrounding the Tableland of Malwa.

This tableland is separated from the Thurr or Indian Desert by the—

1. **Aravulli** range, extending from the neighbourhood of Delhi, southward through Ajmere to the head of the Gulf of Cambay. The culminating point is **Mount Aboo** (5000 feet) in the S. Further S. in Gujerat is **Girna** (3000 feet). The Chumbul valley bisects the **Plateau**, which has a mean height of about 2000 feet, and is noted in Indian history for its famous **Hill Forts**, such as Gwalior, &c. The southern boundary is formed by the—

2. **Vindya** range, which runs parallel to the Nerbudda, past Indore, Bhopal, &c., almost to Benares. The eastern portion is called **Kymone** and **Keinjua** range.

C. Mountains Surrounding the Deccan.

The tableland of the **Deccan** and the **Plateau of Mysore** fill up the whole of S. India, except a narrow littoral belt rather wider on the Coromandel than on the Malabar coast. The Ghauts form the buttresses of the tableland. The general slope of the country is E., as the western Ghauts are much higher than the eastern. They present a bluff face to the ocean, like the Andes and mountain ranges of North America. The mean height is about the same as that of the tableland of Malwa. The surface of the Deccan is a

combination of plains, ridges of rock, and isolated flat-topped hills. **Mysore** has a vegetable soil, very thick and fertile.

1. The **Sautpoora Hills** (Satpura), which run parallel to the S. bank of the Nerbudda. They have an average elevation of 4000 feet. The summits are in many cases grassy plateaux, descending by sharp teak-clad ravines to the Tapti. Farther E. the name **Mokal Hills** occurs; and still further, **Behar Mountains** and **Rajmahal Hills**, which terminate opposite the great S. bend of the Ganges, but which are felt beyond the stream in the **Khasia Hills**.

2. **West Ghauts** extend from the Tapti to C. Comorin. Their greatest distance from the coast is at Mangalore. The average distance is 40 miles. The mean height is about 4000 feet, and the culminating point **Dodabetta** (8800 feet), at the junction of the—

3. **Neilgherries** (7000) or Nilgiri, which are a transverse range, forming the S. boundary of the Deccan, and connecting the E. and W. Ghauts. South of the range is the *Gap of Coimbatore*, drained by the Cauvery, through which the railway from Calicut to Madras passes. The Cinchona, or Peruvian bark-tree has been planted in this range, and found to succeed admirably.

The southern part of the W. Ghauts is known as the **Aligherries** (7845) or **Cardamum Hills**, an offshoot from which near the N. extremity, the **Palnai Hills**, forms the N. boundary of the Dindigal valley. The whole western slope of these Ghauts is drained by numberless small mountain streams, which in some instances rise on the tableland beyond.

4. **East Ghauts**.—These Ghauts, *i.e.*, *passes, terraces, or steps*, as the word *ghaut* implies, are much lower and more broken than the western range. Their mean elevation is about 1500 feet. As a general rule they are further from the coast than the Western Ghauts, but north of the Godavery they nearly form the coast-line.

Beside these border ranges the surface of the Deccan is diversified by transverse ones along each bank of its great rivers.

D. Mountains of Further India.

These ranges may be regarded as eastern continuations of the Himalayas. They branch off between the rivers something like the fingers from the palm of the hand. Along the S.E. border of Assam are the **Naga, Cosyah, Garrow**, and other hills (8000 to 9000 feet); and the **Patkoi**, or **Araçan Yoma Mountains**, which contain amber mines and serpentine works, and have an elevation of about 4000 feet. This range also, after bending

more S., forms the eastern boundary of Chittagong, and terminates in Cape Negrais. In it is **Blue**, sometimes called **Table Mount** (8900). Beyond the Irawaddy is another range called **Pegu Hills**, or geographically, **Heights of Burmah**.

CEYLON is a mountainous island, surrounded by a narrow belt of plain, which is almost the only inhabited part. Vast forests, in which wild elephants and other animals abound, cover the interior. The culminating point is **Pedrotallagalla** (8880), S. of Kandy. South-east of this summit is **Kande**, a volcano, and S.W. of it **Adam's Peak** (7500).

3. Plains.

(1.) *Plain of Ganges*, one of the most fertile parts of India, noted for its wheat, opium, and indigo.

(2.) *Plain of Indus*, in many places covered with salt. It is fertile only within the region of irrigation. The delta consists of either rice grounds or sterile salt marshes.

(3.) The *Runn of Cutch* (7000 square miles) is either a swamp or a desert. In April the waves driving over it, leave only a few eminences above the water. The wild ass is found here.

(4.) *Indian Desert* (Thurr). It consists of a hard clay soil, covered with shifting sands, which are driven into ridges by the wind, like the sand hills in Peru. After the rainy season some parts are covered with vegetation.

(5.) *Western littoral*, from 20 to 50 miles broad, is extremely fertile. The wooded Ghauts rise sheer up from the plains.

(6.) *Eastern littoral* is wider than the western, but not so fertile. It is very much parched in the hot season, and the Ghauts are not only lower and more accessible, but nearly bare of wood.

4. Rivers.

India is a well-watered country, if we except the Great Desert. Yet its rivers are useful rather for drainage and irrigation than for navigation. They contain numerous islands, falls, rapids; sometimes widen out into lakes, and then contract into swift narrow streams. The banks, except those of the Deccan rivers, are as a rule low, frequently overflowed, and frequently bordered by two and sometimes three subsidiary channels or ana-branches. The bed is often changed, owing to the rapidity of the stream, and the soft alluvial character of the soil. All have multitudes of tributaries, many of them much larger than our well-known Thames or Severn or Ouse, but we shall not be able to name them here. Nearly all have deltas at their mouths, which fact shows that they carry down immense quantities of mud to form new coast plains. We may arrange these rivers into two slopes—

- (1.) The S.E. or Bay of Bengal slope.
- (2.) The S.W. or Arabian Sea slope.

I. BASIN OF BAY OF BENGAL.

1. **GANGES** (length about 1500 miles ; area basin, 432,000 square miles).

a. Source.—The Ganges rises (in a stream no less than 40 yards across) from a huge cave in a perpendicular wall of ice 11,000 feet above the sea, between the giant summit of **Jawahir** (25,670), and the Niti Pass. The view from the glacier is described as perfectly amazing, as if it were a cluster of all the snow-peaks in the world.

b. Course.—The course is first S.W. for 200 miles along the N. border of Kumaon to Hurdwar, where it enters the plain. In this *upper* part of its course it falls 10,000 feet. From Hurdwar to the head of the delta, 1000 miles, may be considered as the *middle course*, where it runs in a general S. E. direction, with a double **S** like curve. In this part of its course it receives a score of large tributaries, twelve of which are larger than the Rhine. Its valley is exceedingly fertile, producing indigo, wheat, and opium. From the Rajmahal Hills to the mouth, 300 miles, is the *lower course*, through a unique delta, of which the uninhabitable marsh along the coast, as large as Wales, is called the **Sunderbunds**. The most eastern stream is called **Ganges**, and the western **Hooghly**. Besides these there are a vast number of others intersecting in all directions, but having a general S.E. direction.

c. Tributaries.—On the right or S. bank are—

(1.) **Jumna** (800), which rises near the Ganges, and runs parallel to it to Allahabad. On it are the famous cities of **Delhi** and **Agra**. It receives on its right bank the **Chumbul** (600), a large river rising near Indore in the Vindya, and draining the tableland of Malwa. It has numerous important tributaries.

(2.) **Sone**, rising near the Nerbudda, and joining above Patna.

On the N. or left bank are scores of large rivers. The chief are—

(1.) **Goomtee**, the river of Oude, on which is **Lucknow**.

(2.) **Gogra**, a very long river, rising in the vast glaciers of W. Nepaul, and running S. and E. into the main stream at Chupra. On one of its tributaries is **Goruckpore**.

(3.) **Gunduck**, the river of Nepaul, rises beyond the main chain of the Himalayas in two streams, one of which flows under the base of Dhawalagiri, and the other through the **Gorkha district**. It joins the main stream near Patna, but

sends off other delta-like branches as far as the confluence of the Coosy.

(4.) **Coosy**, or Sun Kosi, rises near **Khatmandu**, and flows S.E., but its greatest tributary, the **Arun**, rises far beyond the main range, and flows under Everest as straight S. as an arrow. The lower course forms a huge lake.

(5.) **Tista**, the river of **Sikhim**, rises near **Kunchinginga**, and flows directly S. into the delta streams.

d. **Towns**.—The chief towns on the main stream are **Hurdwar**, **Furruckabad**, **Cawnpore**, **Allahabad**, **Benares**, **Patna**, **Moorshedabad**, and **Calcutta**.

The river overflows every year, owing to the heavy Monsoon rains (April–October). The rise is sometimes 45 feet at Allahabad, and 7 at Calcutta. As an illustration of the river's course being changed, it is known that the battle-field of Plassey (1757) is now on the other side of the stream from that on which it was when the battle was fought. It is calculated that the Ganges brings down annually mud, &c., enough to cover 120 square miles to the depth of a foot. The Bay of Bengal, like the Gulf of Mexico in the case of the Mississippi, is coloured nearly 100 miles from the shore.

2. **BRAHMAPUTRA**, or Burhamputra (-pooter), (1680 miles, 330,000 square miles), which brings down more water than the Ganges, rises in a small lake beyond the chief ridge of the Himalayas, very near the **Sutlej**, in 82° E. long.

It is called **Yaru Tsanpo** in its upper course. It runs almost directly E., with a bend southward, where it breaks through the eastern extremity of the Himalaya system, very much as the Indus does through the western. The extraordinary ring-shaped **Lake Palte** is most probably connected with it. It bends right round and through **Upper Assam**, has a W. and S.W. direction, and receives some very considerable tributaries. Its lower course may be considered to form part of the vast network of huge channels in the Ganges delta. The river S. of the Himalaya further resembles the Ganges in containing numerous islands, being bordered by many ana-branches, &c. One of its chief mouths is named **Megna**. **Upper Assam** is flooded from June to September. The volume of water discharged is said by **Mrs Somerville** to be 146,000 cubic feet a second, while the Ganges discharges 80,000 cubic feet in the same time.

3. **IRAWADDY** (800 miles long, 331,000 square miles).

The upper course of this river is very little known. The middle course is in Independent Burmah, in which empire the stream runs through two grand defiles, something like the Iron Gate of the Danube. On it are **Ava** and **Amarapura**. The lower course is in **British Burmah**. It has a large delta, the mouth extending from C. Negrais to the head of the gulf. The **Rangoon** (1825) is the only one of 14 mouths that is always navigable, and the commerce of that port is consequently very great. **Pegu** is on another mouth, and **Bassein** on a third.

4. **Sittang**, or **Sittoung**, a smaller river falling into the head of the Gulf of Martaban.

5. **Salween** (Lookiang or Martaban River), empties itself into the gulf between **Martaban** and **Moulmein**. We now follow the W. coast of the Bay of Bengal, and omit several large rivers in Bengal.

6. **MAHANUDDY** (520 miles, 60,000 square miles), rises under the name **Shira**, in **Berar**, in the **Mokal Hills**, from which it receives many feeders. Its delta, which is very large, and extends to the **Chilka Lagoon**, forms the province of **Cuttack**, the town of that name being at the head of the delta. **Sumbulpore** is in the middle course, and near one of its mouths is **Juggernaut**.

7. **GODAVERY** (900 miles, 105,000 square miles), rises at **Trimbuck**, in the W. Ghauts, not far from the Gulf of **Cam-bay**. It is the river of the **Deccan**. The whole of its middle course is in the **Nizam's Dominions**. **Assaye** (1802) is on one of its upper tributaries; **Ellora**, famous for caves, and **Aurangabad** on another. The largest tributary, the **Wurdah**, is on the N., and is formed by the **Peyn** or **Pain** and **Wyne Gunga**. **Nagpore** is near the latter. It forms a small delta at its mouth, at the head of which is **Rajahmundry**, from which there is a canal to **Coconada**. The port is **Coringa**. **Yanaon**, a small French settlement, is on the delta coast-line. The navigation is seriously impeded by three series of barrier rapids, two in the main stream, the first of which is 20 miles long, and the second 14, and one in the **Wurdah**. These barriers are rocky outcrops. That of the **Wurdah** is 35 miles long. The gorge of the **Godavery** through the Ghauts is wild and grand in the extreme.

8. **KISTNA** (800 miles, 110,000 square miles), or **Krishna**, rises under the name *Bimah* in the W. Ghauts, opposite **Bombay**, and flows S.E. and then N.E. Neither its sources nor its mouths are far distant from those of the **Godavery**. (The student will remember that Asia is characterised by its binary rivers.) The **Krishna** proper rises near **Mahabuleswar**, one of the most rainy places in the world. About 300 inches are collected annually. It drains the famous cotton districts of **Belgaum** and **Dharwar**, but its bed is far below the surface. One of the mouths in its delta drains **Lake Colair**. The port is **Masulipatam**. The **Bheema** is the most important left-hand tributary. The **G.I.P.R.** follows its lower course. On the **Mussey**, another left-hand tributary, are **HYDERABAD** and **Golconda**, once famous for diamonds. Its chief tributary is on the right bank, viz.—

Toombudra, or **Toongabudra**, the sources of which in-

terlace with those of the Cauvery. It joins the main stream near **Kurnool**, and drains a famous cotton district.

9. **N. Pennair** (300 miles), on which are **Cuddapah** and **Nellore**.

10. **Palar**, on which are **Vellore** (1767) and **Arcot** (1760). The **Madras Railway** follows its valley.

11. **S. Pennair**, rises near **Bangalore** (1791), and falls into the sea at **Cuddalore**. Near its mouth is the chief French settlement, **Pondicherry** (1760-64-78-93).

These last three streams rise in **Mysore**, and drain the coast province of the **Carnatic**.

12. **CAUVERY** (480 miles, 36,000 square miles), rises in the district of **Coorg**, in the **West Ghauts**, and runs **S.E.**, taking both the **N.** and **S.** drainage of the **Neilgherries**. On its upper course is **Seringapatam** (1792-96-99) and **Mysore**. At the head of its large delta is **Trichinopoly**, a famous mission station in **South India**. Its most northern delta branch is called **Coleroon**, at the mouth of which are **Porto Nova** and **Devicotta**. **Tranquebar**, a former **Danish** settlement, is at the mouth of another; and **Carricall**, a **French** settlement, at the mouth of a third. These foreign settlements are of course mere **depôts** for trading purposes. The chief town on the delta is **Tanjore**.

13. **Vigay**, flows from the borders of **Travancore**, past **Madura**, to **Ramnad** on the **Paumben Channel**.

II. BASIN OF ARABIAN SEA.

1. **INDUS** (1800 miles, 312,000 square miles).

a. **Source**.—The sources of the **Lion river**, at the foot of the huge **Karakorum** ridge, were first ascertained in 1812. They are close to those of the **Sutlej**.

b. **Course**.—It first runs **N.W.**, in the valley between the **Karakorum** and **Himalaya** ranges, which latter it breaks through at **Acho**, about 750 miles from the source. This part of the course resembles that of the **Burramputra**. For the next 150 miles to **Attock**, where it enters the **Plain of India**, it flows along the **N.W.** buttress of the **Himalaya**, answering again to the **Brahma** or **Burramputra**. The remaining part of its course is generally **S.E.**, with a double curve, twice convex to the west. The par. of 24° **N.** lat. and the mer. of 68° **E.** long. intersect in the delta.

c. **Tributaries**.—On the right bank are—

(1.) **Shayok**, on the **N.** foot of the **Kailas** or **Gangri** range.

(2.) **Cabool**, which rises in the **Hindoo Koosh**, and flows **E.** through **Afghanistan** into the **Indus** at **Attock**. Its lower

course forms the memorable **Khyber Pass**, and at **Jellalabad** (1842) the **Kama** joins from the mountainous **Chitral** country. The remaining part of the right bank is wonderfully destitute of tributaries, like the lower course of the **Nile**, and parts of it, as the **Border Derajat**, and **Shikarpur**, are desert.

On the left bank are the famous **Punjaub** or *Five* tributaries, joining the **Indus** in *one* stream, called **Chinab**.

(1.) **SUTLEJ** (ancient *Hyphasis*), a stream equal to **Indus**, as **Jumna** is to **Ganges**, rises close to the **Burramputra**, in the sacred lakes of **Manasarowar**. It flows N.W. nearly to the meridian of 78° E., and then breaks through all the **Himalaya** ranges, making three very sharp curves S.W. of **Simla**. The lower part of its course is S.W., past **Loodiana**, **Aliwal** (1846), **Sobraon** (1846), **Ferozepore**, **Bhawulpur**, to the **Indus**, which it enters just below 30° N. lat. The lower part of its course is called **Ghara**, after the junction of the **Chenab** (*Chinab*). It has a small right-hand tributary rising in the outer **Himalayan** range, called the

(2.) **Beas**, which includes the **Julinder Dooab**, and joins near **Sobraon**.

(3.) The **Ravi** (ancient *Hydraotes*) rises in the mid-**Himalaya** range, and flows S.W. to join the **Chenab**. On it is **LAHORE**. Its navigation is extended and improved by the *Lahore*, and *Bari Dooab* or *Main, Canals*. The country between the **Ravi** and **Sutlej** is called **Bari Dooab** (Duab).

(4.) **Chenab** (ancient *Acscines*), rises in the western **Himalayan** range, and flows S.W. After the junction of the **Ravi** it is called **Trimab**, is very wide, and contains many islands. Near this is **MOOLTAN**. After the junction of the **Sutlej** or **Ghara**, the **Chenab** pours its waters into those of the main stream, which is now more than doubled in volume. The **Richna** (Reechna) **Dooab** is partly forest (sandal bark) and partly desert (Great Desert). But distinguish the Great Desert of **Rajpootana**.

(5.) **Jhelum** (ancient *Hydaspes*), rises in **Cashmere** (**Kashmir**), and one of its tributaries near **Sirinagur** (**Srinagar**), the capital. The scenery in the upper valleys of this river is of the grandest in the world. The descriptions in *Lalla Rookh* are far behind it. Near **Khagan** the **Jhelum** approaches very near the **Indus**, on account of the outer **Himalayan** range, which it has to run round. Its remaining course is S. and S.W. to the **Chenab**. In the N. part of its **Dooab**, the **Jetch Dooab**, is **Chillianwallah** (1849). The **Jhelum Indus Dooab** is called **Sinde Sagur Dooab**, and is desert (**Jelanli Desert**) as far N. as the **Salt Range**.

The Indus is not well adapted for navigation. It is broad but shallow, and steamers of a peculiar build—viz., jointed—have been constructed for it. It is of immense importance however, as the Punjaub river, as the frontier river of Afghanistan, and as the trade route from Central Western Asia. The delta (120 miles of sea-coast by 60 miles) was once fertile, but is now mostly desert.

The mouths are repeatedly changing, the longest being the Narra or Purana, and can be entered by small vessels of about 50 tons. The tide ascends 75 miles. The floods are in July.

d. Towns.—The towns on the main stream are few. Steamers ascend from **Kotree**, at the head of the delta, to **Mooltan**, in four or five days. Near Kotree is **Meanee** (1843). On the opposite side, some distance from the river, is **HYDERABAD**, the capital of Scinde or Sinde. Sir Charles Napier's laconic despatch—"Peccavi"—when he had conquered this province is memorable. **Kurrachee**, at the most western extremity of the delta, is almost an English town. Many other towns are locally interesting.

2. NERBUDDA (800 miles, 60,000 square miles), rises close to the Sone and Mahanuddy, and flows almost directly W. in the valley between the Vindya and Sautpoora ranges into the eastern side of the Gulf of Cambay. Seaport, **Baroche**.

3. TAPTY (Taptee) (450 miles, 25,000 square miles), rises near the Wyne Gunga, and flows west to the Gulf of Cambay, at **Surat**. Both these rivers are subject to great floods, which cause great destruction of property, and both are unnavigable.

The rivers of the Malabar coast are small mountain torrents.

The rivers of Ceylon are numerous but unimportant. The largest is the **Mahavilla Gunga**, which rises in the centre of the island, (tableland), near **Neura Ellia**, flows past **Candy**, into the sea at **Trincomalee**.

III. CLIMATE AND PRODUCTIONS.

§ 1. CLIMATE.

Before entering into particulars about the climate, it will be well for the student to mark the following great facts regarding the climatic conditions of India:—

a. It is in the **Region of Monsoon**, or Karas winds, which follow the sun, and blow from S.W. to N.E. between April and October, and from N.E. to S.W. between October and April. When the sun is N. of the equator, therefore, the west shores of India have the wind; and when he is S., the east shores. The changes from one monsoon to the other are always accompanied by terrific thunderstorms. The northern part of the Bay of Bengal is in the **Typhoon**, or circulating storm, region.

b. As the tropic of Cancer passes through the Sunderbunds and the Runn of Cutch, nearly the whole of India is in the region of **Tropical or Periodical Rains**. The whole peninsula S. of the snow-

clad Himalaya is S. of the equatorial limit of the fall of snow at the earth's surface so that in India proper, snow is never seen. The average rainfall is 30 in. At *Mahabuleshwar*, in the W. Ghauts, as much as 303 inches have been collected in a year; and at the *Churra Hills*, N.E. of Calcutta, 600 in.

c. The **Warmth Equator** passes through the town of Madras. The whole of India is S. of the isothermal line of mean annual temperature of 70°, which runs N. of Arabia, Africa, and the W. Indies. The Deccan is within the line for 80°.

1. The **Climate of India** is of course rendered much warmer by the huge wall of the Himalayas, which keep off arctic winds. Still N. winds will be cool, owing to the glaciers and icy summits they have to pass. The Indian Ocean with its arms—Arabian Sea and Bay of Bengal—help to make the climate cooler.

India is undoubtedly a *hot* country. Yet this heat is modified by

(1.) The snow-clad Himalayas on the north.

(2.) The proximity of the sea.

(3.) The elevation of great parts of its surface, *e.g.*, the tablelands of Malwa and the Deccan.

2. The year may be divided into **three seasons** instead of four, as with us. Thus—

(a.) The **Hot Season**, between Vernal Equinox and the Summer Solstice, when the sun is vertical over some part of the surface.

(b.) The **Wet Season** follows, and lasts till after the Autumnal Equinox.

(c.) The **Temperate**, for the remainder of the year.

3. It has been already stated that the rains and winds are periodical, and depend on the sun's position. The **Monsoon** may be said to rule the climate. In the hot season the heat is so great that vegetation and brooks are dried up, and even large rivers very much diminished in volume. Tanks were formerly much more numerous, so that irrigation could be practised with the stored-up water. Houses are usually of one story, and the rooms very large. A contrivance called the **Punkah**, is used to keep air in motion in the sleeping-rooms. Most Europeans take a *siesta* in the very hot hours, and do their work and exercise as much as possible early and late. There is no twilight.

4. **Rain** falls almost exclusively during the rainy season, and sometimes 5 or 6 inches are collected in twenty-four hours. One inch is a great rainfall in temperate latitudes. The average rainfall is between 70 and 80 inches. The unhealthy parts are the **Terai**, **Sunderbunds**, and the swampy, low-lying coast districts.

5. The "**Hills**" are mostly used for health-restoring purposes. **Sanitaria** for troops and Europeans are established on the **Nellgherries**; **Mahabuleshwar**, in the W. Ghauts; **Mount Aboo**, in Rajpootana; and in the Himalayas, **Darjeeling**, just S. of Sikkim; **Almora**, on the Upper Gogra; **SIMLA**, near the Upper Sutlej; **Dharamsatta**, Chamba, and **Murree**, north of the Punjab.

6. One of the great drawbacks to the healthiness of the climate is **FEVER**. Every employer of labour in Bengal has to engage one-third more men than he requires in order to fill the gaps made by invalids. The fever begins in August, when the first two months of rain have *saturated* the soil, and the sun causes it to steam. The causes of the fever appear to be excessive moisture of the deltaic soil, rapid eva-

poration causing complete atmospheric saturation, a daily increasing range of temperature, and a certain amount of cold at night; these are to be taken with the poverty of the people and the utter absence of hygienic surroundings. *Cf.* for example, the food allowance of a sepoy, and that of a Bengalee labourer. The former has 32 oz. flour, 2 oz. clarified butter, 4 oz. dhal (a sort of pea, from which Revalenta Arabica is made), 4 oz. vegetables, and $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. salt or spice daily; the latter, for himself, wife, and family, a little rice, 1 lb. of insipid weed, and $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. of oil.

7. Table of Months, with thermometrical readings, and remarks from "Whittaker's Almanack."

January.	February.	March.	April.	May.	June.
52°-65°	58°-75° Cool at beginning, unhealthy at end.	68°-82°	80°-90°	85°-98° Most trying time of year; heat oppressive and unbearable.	90°-100° Hot. Death from sunstroke. Monsoon rains on 15th.
July.	August.	September.	October.	November.	December.
80°-90° RAIN.	80°-90° Rain and wind.	75°-88° Wind.	74°-85° Rain ceases about 20th.	68°-75° Pleasant and cool.	58°-68° Most pleasant month to Europeans.

§ 2. VEGETABLE PRODUCTIONS.

The vegetation of India is tropical. It is, therefore, characterised by its profusion and enormous size. We find the wonderful banyan, palms of all kinds, especially cocoa-nut, fan, and date; arborescent grasses, such as banana, sugarcane, bamboo; spices, and aromatic plants; with teak, ebony, and other forest trees.

The great objects of cultivation are wheat, cotton, indigo, opium, tea, sugar, rice; tropical and sub-tropical fruits, such as pine-apple, plantain, bread-fruit, orange, &c. The forests are sul, teak, &c. The tuberous roots are arum yam and manioc; arrowroot and ginger are also grown.

1. **WHEAT** is grown in the N. half of the Punjaub, and a parallel belt along the Ganges valley as far as Patna including the Bundelcund States. Maize, indian millet, and other foreign grains are also grown. (See rice.) Wheat is also grown in the Godavery valley.

2. **COTTON** was always an Indian staple, but the American war gave an enormous impetus to its cultivation, chiefly through the endeavours of a Manchester association. The American cultivation fell from about 7,000,000 acres before

the war to 2,000,000 just after it. Many surveys were made and maps published illustrating the cotton districts of India. The soil is in many places admirably adapted for the cultivation, and the natives make good labourers. The most productive cotton districts are—

- a. That part of the Ganges valley from Delhi to Allahabad, i.e., the Doonab and its southern border. The Great East Indian Railway runs right through the middle of it. 2,000,000 acres.
- b. The Berars and Nizam's dominions (Godavery valley), opened up by the Great Indian Peninsular Railway, 2,250,000 acres.
- c. A district in the valley of Toombudra, embracing Belgoum and Dharwar, under the W. Ghauts and Bellary, &c., N. of Mysore. The Madras Railway runs through this. 2,000,000 acres.
- d. Coimbatore and Tinnevely in S. India, the former of which has a through railway from Madras to Beypoor.
- e. Gujerat, the peninsular portion, 2,000,000 acres.
- f. Chittagong, 60,000 acres.

The grand total of land in India under cotton cultivation was in 1868 no less than 13,000,000 acres.

The export of cotton from India to England alone has more than doubled in the last twenty years. Thus, in 1851, the export was 226,500,000 lb. of raw, and £674,000 worth of twist, yarn, &c.; and in 1870 it was 538,000,000 lb. of raw, and £1,299,000 worth of cotton goods, including twist and yarn. Indian cotton sells at about 9d. a lb. in Liverpool; American, 1s. to 1s. 6d.

The following figures exhibit the effect of the American war on the Indian cotton trade:—

Year.	Exports. Million lb.	Value. Million £.
1863	473½	19
1864	550	36
1865	525	37½
1866	803	35½
1870	538	18½

3. **OPIUM.**—The poppy is and has long been extensively cultivated for this drug in Upper Bengal, S. of the Ganges, from the Soane eastwards, in the districts of **Behar, Patna, Bhagulpore, &c.** It is also grown around **Seronge** W. of Saugor in the upper valleys of some of the Chumbul feeders.

This drug is chiefly exported to China. It is the source of great revenue to India, but quarrels regarding its introduction into China have frequently arisen, and have had to be decided by war. Its value has been nearly doubled in twenty years.

Export in 1851—chests, 53,609; value, £5,450,135.

Export in 1870—chests, 88,685; value, £11,693,330.

4. **INDIGO** is an old staple product of Lower Bengal, from the Gunduck eastwards, as far N. as the Sul Forests, and as far E. as the Burramputra. A portion of the Ganges delta is also given up to this cultivation.

The Indian trade in dyes of various kinds is immense and rapidly increasing—this, too, in face of the discovery of chemicals, which are taking the place of vegetable dyes.

Export 1851—17,500,000 lb.; value, £2,000,000.

Export 1870—39,000,000 lb.; value, £3,500,000.

5. **RICE** is cultivated in Lower Bengal and in deltaic countries generally, along most of the rivers, especially the Godavery, &c. It is in these parts of India only that rice is the common food.

The total quantity of rice, grain, and pulse, exported has risen from 772,000 qrs. in 1851, to 3,217,000 in 1870.

6. **TEA** has succeeded well in **Assam**, where its cultivation is prosecuted by several companies. Land suitable for the cultivation of tea is said to occur all along the southern borders of Bhotan, Nepal, Kumaon, Gurwhal, &c., and in Cutch.

The area under tea in Bengal is 67,000 acres. The tea-gardens in Cachar, Subsaur, Darjeeling, &c., give employment to 70,000 labourers, and produce nearly 12,000,000 lb. of tea annually.

7. **COFFEE** is largely cultivated in the W. and S.W., chiefly by English capitalists. The exports have increased from 26,000,000 lb. in 1850, to 36,500,000 lb. in 1870—value, £872,000.

8. **SUL FORESTS** stretch all along the southern border of the Himalaya system, parallel to and S. of the tea district. Sul is also grown in the Godavery valley.

9. **TEAK FORESTS**.—This valuable shipbuilding timber is characteristic of the **E. and W. Ghats**, especially between Baroda and Bombay. There are also extensive forests in the Lower Nerbudda valley, in Holkar's dominions, and in the whole upper valleys of the streams which enter the Gulf of Cambay between the Vindya and Aravulli ranges.

The export value of timber exported has increased from £27,000 in 1850, to £156,000 in 1870.

10. **OIL SEEDS** of various kinds, such as hemp, flax, &c., are extensively grown for exportation in the Godavery valley, &c.; and this seed trade has enormously increased.

In 1850, 218,762 qrs. were exported, worth £339,517; and in 1870 the export value had risen to £2,276,000. Nearly 2,000,000 galls. of oils, seed oil, &c., are annually exported. Value about £250,000.

11. **SPICES** of various kinds are exported. The export varies

very much between 10,000,000 and 20,000,000 lb. Thus, in 1860, the export was more than 20,000,000 lb., and in 1870 rather more than 10,000,000.

12. **SUGAR** is not so extensively cultivated as formerly, at any rate, for export to England. It is grown along the Upper Mahanuddy.

In 1850 the export was more than 1,500,000 cwt., worth nearly £2,000,000; and in 1870 only rather more than 250,000 cwt.

13. **JUTE**, the fibre of the cocoa-nut, and many other fibres used for sail and sack making (as at Dundee), and for the manufacture of coarse paper, are now largely exported. This represents one of the new articles of commerce in which Indian trade has recently developed.

In 1850 the export was about 500,000 cwt., worth nearly £200,000; but in 1870 the export value was £2,191,500. The chief district of the cocoa-palm is the eastern and southern part of the W. Ghauts. Cocoa-nuts are chiefly imported as stowage in ships. Fibres of many kinds are now extensively exported.

14. **VINE** is cultivated in Kashmir and on the Deccan.

15. **HEMP** is grown in the Central Provinces.

16. **MILLET** along the Wyne and Peyn Gunga rivers.

17. **SAFFLOWER** in many parts.

§ 3. ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS.

The wild animals are large and fierce, as is the case in tropical countries. The chief wild animals are—royal or Bengal tiger; elephant, which is caught and tamed; lion, in N.W.; leopard, panther, hyæna, wolf, bear, lynx, jackal, rhinoceros, &c. Snakes everywhere. The Sunderbunds and jungles abound with animals. All kinds of game are abundant. Domestic animals and fowls abound, the latter, with curry and rice, forming a considerable article of food for all classes. Insects, such as flies, mosquitoes, &c., are fearfully abundant, as are also ants, beetles, &c. Kutch is liable to plagues of locusts. The most important animal productions exported are—

1. **SILK**. This has been from time immemorial the clothing of the wealthy, and consequently the natives have acquired great power in manufacturing silk, satin, velvet, &c. For a long time Indian silk manufactures commanded huge prices, especially handkerchiefs, crêpes, &c.

Exports 1850—raw silk, 1,326,000 lb., worth £619,000; silk goods, £355,000.

Exports 1870—raw silk, 2,597,000 lb., worth £1,562,000; silk goods, £142,062.

2. **WOOL**.—During the last twenty years the Indian export

of this raw material of one of our staple manufactures has largely increased—viz., from about 5,000,000 lb. in 1850, to 24,000,000 lb. in 1866. The export in 1870 was only 10,000,000. Our total import in 1870 from British possessions alone was 231,000,000 lb. About a quarter of a million's worth of very expensive **Cashmere shawls**, made of the hair of the Cashmere goat, is exported.

3. **HIDES** and **SKINS** are exported to the value of more than £1,500,000.

Buffalo, ox, deer, and other **horns** are exported.

4. **LAC**, or shellac, is a gum or resin caused by an insect on branches of trees. It is extensively produced in the Godavery valley.

5. **Cochineal** is extensively exported.

6. **IVORY** and elephants' teeth are exported. The ivory carvings of India are specially famed for their delicacy.

The rivers of India abound with crocodiles and alligators; the woods with apes, monkeys, birds, &c.; and the plains with deer of many kinds.

§ 4. MINERAL PRODUCTIONS.

Formerly India was chiefly spoken of as the country of diamonds, precious stones, and gold. This obtains no longer. The mines of Golconda are exhausted. The Cape produces diamonds; Australia gold; and now India has discovered perhaps inexhaustible treasures in the useful minerals iron and coal.

1. **IRON** occurs abundantly. The ores may, according to the reports of Government surveyors, be profitably worked, in South **Arcot**; the **Saugor** and **Nerbudda** territory; round **Gwalior**; in **Gurwhal** and **Kumaon**; **Moorshedabad**, near the Burdwan Coal-field; round **Tavoy** in Tenasserim; and in the valley of the Godavery, especially that of its tributary, Wyne Gunga.

2. **COAL**.—Good workable coal, so important not only to the development of the iron trade but also to that of the network of railways gradually extending over India, and also for the steam marine, is found in the following places:—

a. **Burdwan** and **Birbhum**, in Lower Bengal, from which there is railway communication to Calcutta and the Ganges valley. Forty-four mines are worked in Bengal, which yielded 600,000 tons in 1869. Indian coal is used exclusively in all railways having their *termini* at Calcutta.

b. **Saugor** and **Nerbudda** territory, and **Rewah**, through which goes the line from Bombay to Benares.

c. South of Tenasserim.

- d. Valley of the rivers Wurdah and Peyn Gunga (Godavery).
3. **TIN** is found near Tavoy and Mergui.
4. **SALT**, so extensively deposited in many places, is scarce in others. The best is found in **Jeypore**, and in the middle **Jhelum** in the **Sinde Sagur Dooab**. Salt is now very much made on the west coast, and taken inland by the G.I.P. R.
5. **LEAD** occurs in the Central Provinces.
6. Good building stone is found in many places.
7. Other mineral productions are **Saltpetre**, or **Nitre**, largely exported from Bengal; and **Borax** (or tincal).
8. **Diamonds** were once very extensively found in India, especially at **Golconda** near **Hyderabad**, where the grand *Koh-i-noor* was found; but these supplies appear to be now exhausted, and all eyes are turned to the diamond-fields on the **Orange River**.

Ceylon is famous for its precious stones, and the Gulf of **Manaar** once had a pearl-fishery.

IV. POPULATION AND INDUSTRY.

§ 1. POPULATION.

1. The total population of British India is returned at—in

1850	...	...	123,931,369	...	...	1861	...	...	143,271,210
1870	...	...	151,146,516	...	...	1871	...	...	158,174,589

 The whole population of India being about 213,000,000.

2. This enormous population is thus distributed :—

Bengal (Lieutenant-Governor),	...	...	...	42,680,169
N.W. Provinces (Lieutenant-Governor),	...	...	...	30,172,929
Punjaub (Lieutenant-Governor),	...	...	...	17,596,752
Oude (Chief Commissioner),	...	...	...	11,220,747
Central Provinces (Chief Commissioner),	...	...	...	7,985,411
British Burmah (Chief Commissioner),	...	...	...	2,463,484
Madras (Governor),	...	...	...	26,549,052
Bombay (Governor),	...	...	...	11,093,512
Sinde (Commissioner),	...	...	...	1,795,594
Hyderabad (Governor-General in Council),	...	...	...	2,231,565
Mysore (Governor-General in Council),	...	...	...	4,273,544
Coorg (Governor-General in Council),	...	...	...	111,830

Total under British administration, 158,174,589, on an area of nearly a million square miles.

8. **COOLIE EMIGRATION FROM INDIA**.—In the year 1872, 5773 emigrants from India were received in Mauritius, 3607 in Trinidad, 3550 in British Guiana, and 1525 in Jamaica; making a total of 14,455. In the same year there returned home from British Guiana 987 such immigrants, taking with them savings in money and jewellery to the amount of £36,458; and 138 Chinese, 104 of whom paid their own passage, and took with them £7729. There also returned from Jamaica 421 immigrants with savings amounting to £3855; from Trinidad 398, with £11,519; and from Grenada 110, with £1609. There is no ac-

count of the savings of the 3819 immigrants who returned home from Mauritius.—*Times*, June 1873.

4. Of this population a very small number is European. The Governors and most of the civil servants are Britons, but the Civil Service is now open to the free competition of all subjects of Her Majesty. There are about 200,000 soldiers, of whom rather more than one half are Europeans. The native police, numbering nearly 200,000, is officered by Europeans, as are also the Sepoy regiments. Most of the chiefs in the Education Department and in the Church are also natives of the British Islands.

5. It is impossible to give here anything like a full account of the different tribes in India ; but the following notes may be useful :—

(1.) **HINDOOS** (Hindus), consisting of many tribes or sects. There are four *castes*, viz., Priests (Brahmans), Warriors, Merchants or agriculturists, and Servile tribes with infinite subdivisions. The most important sects are—

a. **Saivas**, worshippers of *Shiva*.

b. **Vishnavas**, worshippers of *Vishnu*.

c. **Bauddhas**, the dominant sect in the third and fourth centuries; but now found only in Pegu and Ceylon ; and

d. **Sikhs**.

(2.) **MOHAMMEDANS** (Muhammadan), of whom there are two sects—

a. **Sunnis**, including Arabs, Turks, Afghans, and Rohillas.

b. **Shi'ahs**, mostly Persians.

(3.) **PARSIS**.—These came originally from Persia, where they were fire-worshippers, or followers of Zoroaster. They are for the most part well-educated wealthy merchants on the west coast. Some of them live in London.

6. **Religion**.—The religions have already been hinted at. Mohammedanism is the religion of more than half the population of the Punjab, N. W. and Central Provinces, and Bengal ; Parsees are fire-worshippers. Idolatry in myriad forms is, of course, rampant. The gods **Shiva**, **Vishnu**, **Krishna**, **Bhavagati** are more or less representations of the principle of generation, masculine or feminine. Buddhists worship **Gaubamah**, another name for *Sakya muni* or *Buddha*, a superior deity, who has attained *nirvannah* (freedom from matter) by his own merit.

The temples are very grand. Each sect has its own sacred books, ceremonies, priests (chiefly mendicant), festivals, &c.

Christianity is making some progress, Calcutta, Madras, Bombay, and Colombo being bishops' sees. A chaplain is stationed in nearly every town, and education is carefully attended to. The **Juggernaut** processions, **Suttee**, or the burning of a wife on her husband's funeral pyre, and drown-

ing in the Ganges at the sacred towns during festivals have been prohibited.

§ 2. COMMERCE.

1. The trade of India is of vast importance. The country possessing a practical monopoly of her trade has always been the richest nation in the world. Venice, Portugal, Holland, England have successively held commercial sway in India; and we have lived to see this valuable commerce follow its old track in the **Overland Route**, which, since the completion of the Suez Canal by M. Lesseps, has become the highway to India.

2. The total value of the **Exports** of India to the United Kingdom alone has increased from 10½ millions sterling in 1856 to about 28 millions in 1870. But this total, large as it is, shows a great falling off from the great cotton exporting years 1864-5-6, when the exports averaged 45 millions.

To the 28 millions for 1870 are to be added about 1½ millions for the Straits Settlements, and 3 millions for Ceylon, making a grand total of 32½ millions. And this represents about half the trade, as may be seen from this list.

3. EXPORTS for 1870, with value in pounds sterling:—

COTTON, raw, twist, yarn, and goods	£21,000,000
OPIMUM	11,700,000
Dyes	3,200,000
Rice	3,200,000
Jute in gunnies and gunny bags	2,200,000
Seeds	2,200,000
Silk, raw and goods	1,700,000
Hides and Skins	1,700,000
Bullion and Specie	1,000,000
Coffee	900,000
Wool, raw, and Cashmere Shawls	800,000
Saltpetre	400,000

£50,000,000

Jewellery and Precious Stones, Oils, Spices, Sugar and Sugar Candy, Timber and Ornamental Woods, and other things to the value of	3,500,000
--	-----------

£53,500,000

The habit of *opium-eating* is now almost universal in Rajpootana and Central India. In 1820 the ordinary value of opium land was 4s. the beegah (about ½ acre), but it is now from 20s. to 100s. In 1870-1 the quantity exported to China was nearly 40,000 chests, realising a revenue of nearly £2,500,000. Probably 20,000 chests were consumed in the country. The *free cultivation of the poppy is prohibited*, and hence the native states turn their attention to it as *the most remunerative kind of production*. 900,000 beegahs of the *best land are devoted to it*. The great opium warehouses are at *Oojein and Indore*, both on the Upper Chumbul.

4. IMPORTS.—The total value of articles imported from Great Britain into India has rapidly increased from about 15 to 50 millions. But the value varies greatly: thus—1856, £25,000,000; 1866, £56,000,000; 1870, £47,000,000. The principal articles in order of importance for 1870 were—

COTTON, twist, yarn, and piece goods . . .	£16,200,000
BULLION and Specie . . .	13,955,000
METALS, manufactured, <i>e.g.</i> , Copper, Iron, Spelter, Steel, and Tin . . .	3,570,000
MACHINERY, SALT, SPIRITS, WOOLLEN GOODS, and WINES, above £500,000 each . . .	4,000,000
Apparel, Books, and Stationery, Beer, Silk Goods, nearly £500,000 each . . .	2,000,000
Fruits, Jewellery, Spices, about £300,000 each	900,000
	£40,625,000
And other goods of various kinds	6,257,386
	£46,882,386

Thus cotton and cotton goods are by far the most important. The Cotton Commissioner of the Central Provinces and the Berars estimated that nearly one-third of the British cotton manufactures were taken by India in 1868, viz., 213,000,000 lb. (1 lb. = 5 yards), out of 750,500,000. Europe took 165,000,000. Turkey in Asia and Africa, &c., 118,000,000, and China 70,000,000.

5. Next to Great Britain, the most important trade is carried on with China (opium), Further India, the East Indian Islands, and Australia, and this has been greatly enlarged by the introduction of regular lines of steamers and sailing vessels.

The *Caravan traffic* with Persia, Afghanistan, and Central Asia is also vastly important, and capable of almost indefinite increase. The caravans of the merchants are frequently plundered by the predatory border tribes. Its present total value is about £1,500,000 annually. There are five great trade routes through Afghanistan, two of which are connected with India, viz., (1) from the Punjab by Peshawur to Kabul; (2) from the sea through Sind and the Bolan Pass to Kandahar. Our manufactures find their way from the fairs in the Punjab to the towns in Central Asia. Hence it is important to our commercial and manufacturing interests that Russian advances in this direction should be jealously watched; hence, too, the importance of our holding the Khyber and Bolan Passes. The trade *over the Himalayas* is not great, owing to the immense height of the passes. Small mules, and even sheep, are employed to carry packages over the range. The lower passes are traversed by camels.

6. The trade with **Central Asia** through the passes in the north-west becomes every year more important. About ten years ago, the question was very carefully gone over by the Punjaub Government, and a parliamentary paper of thirty-seven pages was published in 1864. The report is taken from the works of travellers, and contains full accounts of the passes, of the different inland tribes, their manners, customs, &c. The trade routes, productions, manufactures, exports and imports of each are also given; the obstacles to legitimate trading, such as smuggling, plundering, &c., are carefully pointed out. The importance of Bokhara as a central station is shown, and attention drawn to Russian influence and interests, which the recent expedition against **Khiva** has brought into fuller prominence.

7. The **Internal Trade** has, of course, been largely developed by the railways. That it was once carried on by means of bullocks will not be believed in a few years. **Fairs**, after the example of those in Russia, have been commenced in the north with good results, as at Peshawur, &c. The following are the chief articles traded in:—Sugar, Salt, Wheat, Rice, and other grains, Metals and Hardware, English and European Goods, Spices, Silk, Oil, Ghee, Cocoa-nuts, Country Cloth, Lac, Tobacco, Stationery, Dyes, Hides, Horns, Timber, &c.

OVERLAND ROUTE.

It is at least a curious revolution that the 19th century should witness a return to the way of reaching India common before the Christian æra. Not only have we now regular steam communication with India twice a month by the P. & O. Steamship Company, but also through-telegraph; and through-railway is already projected by M. Lesseps.

The length of passage from England is as follows:—

Southampton to Gibraltar, 5 days; Malta, 10; Alexandria, 13; Alexandria to Suez, 60 hours, by rail, &c. (but now vessels go through the **SUEZ CANAL** in about 2 days); Suez to Aden, 6 days; Bombay, 15; Galle, 17; Madras, 21; Calcutta, 25.

Viâ Marseilles to Malta, $2\frac{1}{2}$ days; Alexandria, 6.

Viâ **Brindisi** (the usual route), still less.

The passage to India costs about £100.

The points of interest on the journey are the Rock of Lisbon, Gibraltar, Malta, Alexandria, the Suez Canal, Aden, &c.

This route is used by the mail steamers, and also by some sailing vessels. Costly goods, such as silk, specie, &c., are for the most part sent this way, and it is also used by officers, both civil and military, in going and returning. In case of war it would be of the utmost importance. Recently a railway to India has been projected through Persia, and when *Baron Reuter* has covered that empire with a network of

railways, something of the kind may be possible. We have for some time had telegraphic communication with India. It is said that messages reach London *before they are sent, i.e.,* according to local time.

§ 3. INDUSTRY.

1. **Agriculture** forms the occupation of the majority of the people, but it is conducted in a very rude and imperfect manner, although great improvements are being introduced, especially in cotton, rice, coffee, sugar, and other cultivation. The land tenures too have been greatly improved, and justice is fairly administered, so that the ryots are encouraged to do their best, instead of being tempted to appear their worst. The natural fertility of the soil usually secures a sufficient supply of food, and leaves a considerable surplus for exportation. Still, after unusual droughts, famine will prevail in one province (as in Orissa recently), while there is plenty elsewhere, but defective or no means of conveyance. The *overflowing of rivers* is the chief means of irrigation, and water is preserved in *tanks* for the same purpose. Many old tanks are in ruins, and Government attention has been for some years directed to supplying others, and making canals for agricultural purposes in all the provinces.

The native ox and the buffalo are used for the plough; the elephant, camel, horse, and ass as beasts of burden. The elephant and horse are also employed for pleasure or state.

The objects of cultivation are given under vegetable productions.

2. **Manufactures.**—Many Indian manufactures are rather showy and magnificent than useful. This results from the barbaric pomp of the gorgeous East.

(1.) **COTTON.**—Muslin and calicoes (named from Calicut on the Malabar coast) made at Dacca and elsewhere were for ages held in the highest estimation, and even now constitute an important branch of native industry. These manufactures have, however, decayed (*a*) owing to the introduction of cheaper fabrics from England; (*b*) owing to the abolition of many of the native courts.

Nandair, on the Godavery, is celebrated for the exquisite fineness of its manufactures.

(2.) **SILK.**—Shawls, turbans, scarfs, and handkerchiefs are made, many of them beautifully brocaded and embroidered with gold and silver thread, which bears testimony to the skill and taste of native artisans.

(3.) **IVORY CARVING**, and the carving and cutting of wood of various kinds into useful and ornamental articles, are important branches of manufacture.

(4.) **GOLD AND SILVER THREAD** are extensively made, chiefly for adorning the garments of the ruling classes.

(5.) Various kinds of swords are made, and highly ornamented.

(6.) The cutting and polishing precious stones was once more important than it is now.

In addition to these there are a large number of ordinary and domestic manufactures, differing from those in England from climatic and other reasons.

§ 4. CANALS.

The internal water communication is good in the Ganges valley, but very defective elsewhere ; for the rivers, although numerous, are either deep down, or wide, shallow, and full of falls and rapids. The Burramputra is navigable to Muttuck close under the Himalayas ; the Ganges to Gurwhal (and lower courses of Goomtee and Gogra) ; and the Indus to Mooltan.

A. There are three canals in the Indus valley :—

1. In the Delta.

2. **Bari Doob Main**, from the Lower to the Upper Ravee.

3. **Lahore**, joining Lahore to No. 2.

B. The works in the Godavery valley are very important. They have been undertaken to remove the three barriers which divide the navigation of that river into three reaches and make it impossible for the cotton, &c., produced to be taken to the sea. The *first barrier* (20 miles) has been got over by a parallel canal, and the others are in progress. The total estimated cost is £500,000. When the third barrier is overcome, there will be 494 miles of navigable water communication.

In the Delta is a small canal from Rajahmundry to Coconada on the coast.

The Irrigation Department of the Bengal Government have important canals in process of construction : 72 miles of the Orissa project are complete, and 30 of the Behar.

Important irrigation canals, such as the **Agra Canal**, the **Lower Ganges Canal**, are being constructed in the N.W. Provinces ; the latter is to afford continuous navigation from Allahabad to Delhi.

§ 5. RAILWAYS AND TELEGRAPH LINES.

These form one of the many great advantages that India has derived from British Government. The basis of the

trade, as of the military security of India, is a complete railway system. Most of these 5000 or more miles (5051 in 1871) of railways have been constructed since 1850. The engineers, the skilled labourers, and all the iron work, engines, &c., were sent from England. The English capital expended has been more than £88,000,000. Engineering difficulties unknown in Europe have been overcome: huge rivers bridged, steep ascents climbed, and quicksands crossed—e.g., the bridges over the Jumna, Sone, Taptee, and Nerbudda, and the inclines up the Ghauts. The following railway stocks are quoted in the *Times*, March 5, 1873, as follows:—

1. **Bombay, Baroda, and Central India** (@ 107). From Bombay through Surat to Broach, to Ahmedabad; length, 1873, 389½ miles.

2. **Carnatic** (@ 106).

3. **East Bengal** (@ 108). Calcutta to Ganges at Kooshtee; length, 156½ miles.

4. **East Indian** (@ 111). Calcutta along Ganges to Delhi, with branch to Jubbulpore; total length, 1503½ miles. This railway cost about £17,500 a mile. The L. & N. W. R. in England cost £50,000 a mile.

5. **Great Indian Peninsula** (@ 107). Bombay to Jubbulpore, with branch to Nagpore on the N., and to Moodgul on Toombudra on the S.; length, 1266 miles.

6. **Great Southern of India** (@ 107). Nagapatam through Trichinopoly to Madras Railway; 168 miles opened in 1873.

7. **Madras** (@ 108) to Moodgul on N. and Beypore on S.W.; length, 832 miles. It has branches to Bellary, Bangalore, and to meet the Gt. S. of India.

8. **Oude and Rohilcund** (@ 107). 294 miles open in 1873; only 42 in 1872.

9. **Scinde, Punjab, and Delhi** (@ 106). Kurrachee to Kotree; Mooltan to Amritsur; Delhi to Lahore; length, 671 miles. There is in connection with this a steam flotilla on the Indus.

Nearly all the above railways (which have the broad guage) pay a guaranteed dividend of 5 per cent. on their stocks, which are therefore at premium in every case, as the quotations show. The figures in brackets show the price of £100 stock at date. The political, commercial, and social interests involved in them are enormous. Thus, to take only the commercial in one article. Before railways were introduced, cotton had to be conveyed on the backs of bullocks for hundreds of miles. Their effect on the prosperity of our Indian Empire may be estimated from the fact that in the last fifteen years the revenue of the country has increased from £30,000,000 to £50,000,000, and the total trade has doubled—£50,000,000 to £100,000,000.

§ 6. ROADS.

The roads in many places are mere tracks, scarcely passable for wheeled carriages. Vast districts are covered with dense forests or jungle, unsurveyed, and thus with no roads at all. Several good roads have been made in the neighbourhood of Calcutta, in the Punjaub, &c., and several are in course of construction. In 1854 the communications of India were estimated thus :—

Sea, Ganges to Indus	.	.	3,500	miles
River	.	.	2,000	"
Complete roads	.	.	2,000	"
Imperfect	„	.	10,000	"
Total				175,000 „

But this has been immensely increased, perhaps doubled, during the last twenty years. There are now, for example, more than 5000 miles of finished railways; good roads are being made in all directions, and bridges built over the *nullahs*, as the smaller rivers are called.

The usual travelling, away from railways, is in bullock-waggons. "What to a European traveller is a long row of intolerable ruts, is to a native carman, during the dry weather, a sufficiently convenient road, which his bullocks will follow safely while he quietly slumbers." The villages are connected by cart tracks, with two parallel ruts, three feet apart, varying in depth from a few inches to a foot and a half. When two waggons meet smashes occur. Rainy weather is destructive of axles, but the driver always takes a supply. The journey from Poona to Nagpore was estimated at 1000 axles. During the rainy season these roads are useless. Mails are conveyed in one way and another over about 52,000 miles.

V. POLITICAL GEOGRAPHY.

Area,	.	.	971,241	sq. m.
Population,	.	.	158,174,589.	
Capital,	.	.	CALCUTTA.	
Revenue,	.	.	£51,413,686.	
Expenditure,	.	.	£49,930,696.	
Debt,	.	.	£111,542,208,	exclusive of £6,000,000
				East India Stock.
Imports,	.	.	£31,082,800.	In 1871, £38,858,728.
Exports,	.	.	£61,697,200.	„ £57,818,022.

1. Divisions.

1. India is divided into—

- (1.) British Territory.
- (2.) Protected States.
- (3.) Independent States.

2. About two-fifths of its million and a half square miles are *under the immediate sway of the Queen, as Empress of India, since 1858, and the remainder is partially under it.* Those

parts of India spoken of as **Independent States** are independent so long as they govern fairly well and do not quarrel.

3. The British territory is divided into **Eight Provinces**. Each province is divided into **Commissionerships**; each Commissionership into **Districts**, over which there is a Collector or Magistrate, generally an Englishman, but not necessarily so. All such country is said to be under **Regulation**, i.e., regular British rule. Besides this there are **Non-Regulation Districts**, governed by a military officer; tributary and petty native states, at the courts of each of which there is probably a resident military or civil officer. Non-Regulation Districts include—

- (1.) Newly acquired territory.
- (2.) Tracts of country inhabited by primitive races.
- (3.) Semi-independent or tributary states.

4. The following are the **Great Divisions** :— *

- (1.) **Bengal Presidency.**
- (2.) **North-West Provinces.** Lieutenant-Governor.
- (3.) **Central Provinces.** Chief Commissionership.
- (4.) **Oude (Oudh).** Chief Commissionership.
- (5.) **Punjaub.** Lieutenant-Governor.
- (6.) **British Burmah.**
- (7.) **Madras Presidency.**
- (8.) **Bombay Presidency.**

5. Besides these eight regularly constituted Governments are the **Protected States** :—

- (a.) **The Berars** (Hyderabad Assigned Districts).
 - (b.) **Mysore.**
 - (c.) **Rajpootana.**
 - (d.) **Central India,** { Indore Agency, N. of Nerbudda,
Jeypore Agency, W. of N. Circars,
- in which the Indian Government has considerable authority.

6. The **Independent States** :—

- (a.) Nizam's Dominions—**Hyderabad.**
- (b.) **Cashmere**, in the N. of the Punjaub.
- (c.) **Nepal,** { under the Himalayas.
- (d.) **Bhotan,** {
- (e.) Tipperah, E. of the Brahmaputra.

2. Government.

Since 1858, when the Queen was proclaimed **EMPRESS**—

(a) **In England**, a **Secretary of State**, assisted by a **Council of 15**, of whom 7 were elected by the old **Court of Directors** of the **Hon. East India Company**, and 8 appointed by the Crown. Vacancies are to be filled up by the

* By a recent order of Lord Northbrook, Assam is to be constituted a *Chief Commissionership*.

Crown and Council in their respective portions. Salaries £1200 a year. Qualification, ten years' residence in India, less than ten years before the time of appointment.

(b) **In India—**

(1.) **VICEROY**, appointed by Crown. He takes the place of the old **Governor-General**, and is Governor of the whole of India.

(2.) Three **Governors** of Presidencies, appointed by the Crown. The old Governor-General was Governor also of Bengal.

(3.) **Council**, in which the members are appointed by the Secretary of State.

(4.) **Lieutenant-Governors, Chief Commissioners, &c.**, appointed by Viceroy, subject to approval of Crown.

The **Civil Service** is open by competitive examinations to all natural-born subjects of H.M. The **Army** became "Her Majesty's Indian Forces," instead of the army of the E.I.C., but pensions, &c., were to remain unaltered.

3. **Particulars of Provinces :—**

I. BENGAL.

Area, ...	247,000 sq. m. (cf. France).
Population, ...	42,000,000.
Capital, ...	CALCUTTA.
Lieut.-Governor appointed,	1853.
Revenue, ...	£16,500,000, 1870-71.
Expenditure, ...	£6,500,000.
Export and Import Trade,	£49,000,000.

1. The Bengal territories comprise the five principal provinces of **Bengal, Behar, Orissa, Chota Nagpore, and Assam**, subdivided into 11 **Commissionerships**, and again into 56 **Districts**. Geographically it consists of (1) the lower valley of the Ganges, from Benares to the sea ; (2) valley of the Bramahputra, from its Himalayan gorge to the sea ; (3) the seaboard districts of Chittagong ; (4) Chota Nagpore, between the Sone and Mahanuddy. There are many divisions in this Regulation territory, and several Non-Regulation districts, tributary and native states.

2. The population consists of **Bengalis** (25,000,000), in the delta and lower Ganges valley, the majority of whom are agriculturists ; **Hindostanis** (11,500,000), in Behar, &c. ; they are industrious husbandmen ; **Oorials** (8,500,000), described as priest-ridden, timid, and slow ; **Assamese** (1,000,000). Besides these there are wild hill-tribes (2,000,000), with no written language, no caste, and no Hindoo gods.

3. *The chief occupation is Agriculture.* About 1,250,000

are engaged in commerce and trade, and 2,500,000 in manufactures.

4. **Government.**—A Governor, assisted by a Legislative Council, was first appointed in 1853. Prior to that the Governor-General was Governor of Bengal. The Legislative Council consists of 13 members, partly English, partly native. The greatest difficulty experienced by the Government is from the warlike tribes on the frontiers, who have no laws and no particular chief, and subsist for the most part on plunder.

5. **Towns.**—Capital, **CALCUTTA** (population, 1866, 378,000), on the Hooghly. Has immense trade. The Bishop has jurisdiction over India. The university and schools are famous. There are numerous hospitals. The sanitary condition of the city is wretched. In 1870-71 the total export and import trade was £49,000,000.

Other towns, **Moorshedabad**, on one branch of the Ganges; **Kooshtea** on another; **Monghyr** and **Patna**, on main stream; **Burdwan**, **Barrakur**, &c.

II. NORTH-WEST PROVINCES. (Separated 1833.)

Area, ...	82,663 sq. m., nearly equal to Great Britain.
Population, ...	30,000,000; 361 to sq. m.
Capital, ...	ALLAHABAD.
Lieutenant-Governor, ...	1833.
Revenue, 1871, ...	£6,200,236.
Expenditure, ...	£2,724,170.

1. This division is crescent-shaped, extending from the confluence of the Gogra to the snow-line of the Himalayas, and enclosing the province of Oude. The larger and more important portion of the province is the upper part of the Great Jumna-Ganges Valley, including the Dooab, nearly the whole of which is cultivable, and most of it very fertile. The country to the S. is hilly and covered with jungle, and the rivers in it mostly dry up in summer. The third portion comprises the mountainous districts of **Kumaon** and **Gurwhal**, which are rich in mineral wealth, possess extensive forests, and are in many places suitable for the growth of tea.

2. The chief provinces from S. to N. are **Benares**, **Allahabad**, **Bareilly**, **Lucknow**, **Rohilcund**, **Meerut**, **Kumaon**, and **Gurwhal**. The small district of **Ajmere**, in Rajpootana, was transferred to the Government in 1871. These are formed into 7 **Commissionerships**, divided into 36 **Districts**.

The chief occupation is agriculture. About 60 per cent. of the total population are agriculturists.

3. **Government, &c.**—**Lieutenant-Governor** and High Court of Judicature. Important military works connected with hill sanatoria, canals for irrigation, &c., are in progress. The total area watered by canals in the province is more than 1,000,000 acres, devoted to the cultivation of indigo, sugar-cane, rice, and cotton. The monopoly of opium is farmed out in each district.

4. **Towns.**—Capital, **ALLAHABAD**, a famous Indian sacred city, at the junction of the Jumna and Ganges. Has great trade and grand rail and river communication.

Other Towns.—**Benares**, an important sacred city, below Allahabad.

Cawnpore, on Ganges, famous for its Indian Mutiny reminiscences. Has a branch rail from the main E.I.R. to Lucknow and Byram Ghat.

Agra, an important city on the Jumna; **Bareilly**, in Rohilkund; **Meerut**, N.E. of Delhi.

III. CENTRAL PROVINCES. (500 × 600 miles.)

Area, ...	112,043 sq. m., viz., 84,000 British territory, and the remainder Protected States.
Population, 1866, ...	9,068,000; 79 to sq. m.
Capital, ...	JUBBULPORE.
Separate Government, ...	1861 (Chief Commissionership).
Revenue, 1870-71, ...	£1,130,401.
Expenditure, ...	£865,228.

1. These provinces include that part of India enclosed between the upper courses of the Nerbudda, Mahanuddy, and Wein Gunga. For administrative purposes there are 4 **Commissionerships**, viz., **Jubbulpore**, **Nagpoor**, **Nerbudda**, and **Chutteesgurrh**; and these are divided into 19 **Districts**.

2. This division is scantily inhabited. The cultivated area is small, only about one-fourth; and half the remainder is uncultivable. There are 2090 miles of made roads, and 442 miles railroad in the province.

3. **Government.**—There are 128 judges and 216 magistrates.

The protected native states connected with this division are 15 in number, having an aggregate area of 2,803,789 square miles, and a population of 1,100,000.

Before carrying out sentence of death on any criminal they must obtain the sanction of the **Chief Commissioner**.

4. The area under cultivation is about 14,000,000 acres. The chief crops are **cotton**, **wheat**, and **opium**. The average produce per acre is 548 lb. rice; 430 lb. wheat; 75 lb. *cotton*; 5 lb. *opium*. The trade of the province consists in

importing salt, sugar, English goods, cattle, cocoa-nuts, and spices ; and in exporting cotton, grain, oil-seeds and oil, silk cocoons, ghee, lac, and hides. There are 69 miles of railway. Postal deliveries performed by runners over 8443 miles.

5. **Towns.**—Capital, **JUBBULPORE**, the trade of which is said to be larger than any other city of India except Bombay. Cotton is the chief article. The town is on the G.I.P.R., on the Upper Nerbudda.

Other Towns.—**Nagpore**, **Wurdah**, &c., in the Godavery valley ; **Raijore** in that of the Mahanuddy. It is proposed to connect Raijore and Nagpore by rail.

IV. OUDE or OUDH. (270 × 160 miles.)

Area, ...	23,730 sq. m. (= Holland and Belgium).
Population, ...	11,250,000 ; 474 to sq. m.
Capital, ...	LUCKNOW.
British Territory, ...	1853 ; Government 1856 (annexed by Lord Dalhousie).
Revenue, ...	£1,617,023.
Expenditure, ...	£669,909.
Trade, ...	£3,072,261.

1. Oude is the smallest of the eight regularly constituted divisions of British India, and is about equal to Holland and Belgium. It is bounded on the west by Nepal, and on all other sides by the N. W. Provinces. The chief rivers are the Goomtee and Gogra. The whole country is one alluvial plain.

There are 1678 miles of water communication, 4764 miles of made roads, 42 miles completed railways, and 244 miles in course of construction. Estates are leased by Government—the universal landlord—to holders called Talukdars and Zemindars.

2. Agriculture, the chief employment, is capable of very great improvement. The great staples are wheat and food grains, which yield from 6 to 27 bushels per acre, according to irrigation, &c. Sugar-cane, indigo, opium, and tobacco, if skilfully cultivated, would yield abundantly. The province has nearly 3,500,000 cows, and 1,000,000 sheep and goats.

3. **Government.**—It is governed by a **Lieutenant-Governor**, appointed by the Viceroy. The divisions are 4 **Com-missionerships** and 12 **Districts**.

4. **Towns.**—Capital, **LUCKNOW**, on the Goomtee ; will long be remembered in connection with the inhuman atrocities of the Sepoys in the Indian Mutiny, and the gallant relief by Sir Henry Havelock. It has a branch line to the E.I.R. at Cawnpore.

V. PUNJAUB. (800 × 650 miles.)

Area, ...	200,000 sq. m. (British 102,001 = kingdom of Italy).
Population, 1868, ...	17,596,652 ; 173 to sq. m.
Capital, ...	LAHORE.
British Territory, ...	Annexed 1848 ; Lieut.-Gov. 1859.
Revenue, ...	£3,852,650.
Expenditure, ...	£3,458,184.
Trade, ...	£5,500,000.

1. The territories under the Punjaub Government include all British India N. of the province of Sind, Rajpootana, and the N. W. Provinces. More than half is held by feudatories. Less than a third of the British territory is cultivated, another third is cultivable, and the remainder uncultivable.

2. There are 2902 miles **water** communication, 19,852 miles of **roads** metalled (*i.e.*, hard, like English roads) and unmetalled, 412 miles of **railway** completed, and 990 miles of **telegraph** lines. Public works, such as canals and railways, are effecting vast improvement in the province.

3. It is governed by a **Lieutenant-Governor**, and is divided into 10 **Divisions**, 32 **Districts**, and 132 **Revenue Collectorates**. Some idea of the extent of the country may be obtained from this fact : "There are 34,462 villages at an average distance of 14 miles from the nearest law court."

4. The native states with which the Governor of the Punjaub has political relations are divided thus—

(1.) *Dependent and Feudatory States*, 34 in number, having an area of 104,000 square miles, a population of 5,250,000, and a revenue of £1,125,000 per annum. They are bound to prevent suttee, slavery, and female infanticide, and to co-operate with the British Government against an enemy.

(2.) *Independent States*, the most important of which is **Kashmir**, 25,000 square miles ; population, 1,500,000.

5. There are nearly 19,000,000 acres under cultivation. Wheat, barley, pulse, oil-seeds, and tobacco are grown for spring harvest ; and millet, rice, cotton, indian corn, and sugar-cane for autumn crop. **SALT** is the chief mineral, the average production of which is worth £400,000 a year. **Manufactures**, such as shawls, &c., valued at £5,000,000.

6. **Towns**.—Capital, **LAHORE** (98,924), on Ravee, and connected by the S. P. & D. R. with Calcutta, &c. A line is projected through Attock to Peshawur.

Delhi (154,417), the largest on the Jumna. Once the *seat of the famous MOGUL DYNASTY*, of which the student

will find some particulars in Macaulay's essays on Lord Clive and Warren Hastings.

Amritsar (135,813), or Umritsur, between Sutlej and Ravee.

Peshawur (58,555), on Cabul river (Khyber Pass). Trade fairs have recently been established.

Multan (56,826), on Chenab, terminus of S. P. & D. R. line projected down to Kotree.

VI. BRITISH BURMAH.

Area, ...	93,664 sq. m. (or more).
Population, 1871, ...	2,491,736, or 26·5 to sq. m. Most sparsely peopled prov. of India.
Capital, ...	RANGOON.
British Territory, ...	1852, after second Burmese War.
Revenue, ...	£1,145,098.
Expenditure, ...	£639,499.
Trade, 1871, by sea, ...	£7,298,039.
" inland, ...	£2,341,009.

1. British Burmah includes four natural divisions :—(1.) the narrow strip of country between the Bay of Bengal and the Aracan Yoma range, which terminates at Cape Negrais ; (2.) the valley of the Irawaddy ; (3.) the valley of the Sittoung ; (4.) the valley of the Salween. The three administrative divisions, **Aracan, Pegu, and Tenasserim**, were united and placed under a Commissioner in 1862.

2. About 9 per cent. of the cultivable land is improved. Pegu alone contains an area nearly twice as large as Wales, which only requires population to be made as fertile as any part of the world. The communication is chiefly by water, but there are 504 miles of first-class roads, *e.g.*, from Rangoon to Pegu, &c., and 200 miles of inferior. A steam flotilla has been established on the Irawaddy.

3. The province is governed by a **Chief Commissioner**, closely connected with the Viceroy and the Indian Council. The Andaman Islands (capital, Port Blair, where Lord Mayo was stabbed), a convict prison belong to this Government.

4. Owing to the dry climate, wheat can be grown only on the Burmese frontier. The chief objects of cultivation are *rice, sesamum, sugar-cane* (consumed as food), *cotton, indigo, tobacco* (coarse), and *hemp*, for which the climate is peculiarly suitable. The number of cattle in the province is rather more than half a million. The average yield of rice per acre varies from 850 to 2500 lb.

5. **Towns**.—**RANGOON**, on one of the mouths of the Irawaddy. **Bassein**, on another. **Prome**, also on Irawaddy. **Martaban, Moulmein, Amherst, Tavoy, Mergui**, are small places.

VII. PRESIDENCY OF MADRAS.

Area, ...	141,746 (larger than Great Britain and Ireland).
Population, 1871, ...	27,000,000.
Capital, ...	MADRAS.
British Territory, ...	Acquired from French very early.
Revenue, ...	£8,207,300.
Expenditure, ...	£6,153,146.
Trade, ...	£10,160,000.

1. This Presidency includes the coast provinces of Southern India. From Cape Comorin to Ganjam, is 1187 miles; Ganjam to Canara, 950 miles. The coast is singularly destitute of good harbours. **Pondicherry** (French) and **MADRAS** and other ports are absolutely without shelter. The total coast-line is no less than 1730 miles, and yet there is not one really good harbour. **Coconada**, on the Godavery delta, is kept open by continual dredging. **Cochin**, on the west coast.

2. The chief districts included are **Malabar**, including Canara and *Mahé* (French), on W. coast; **South Carnatic**, **North Carnatic**, **Ceded Districts** (Bellary, Kurnool, and Cuddapah), and **Northern Circars**, all on the E. coast; the **Carnatics** on the *Coromandel*, and the **Circars** on the *Golconda* and *Orissa* coasts.

3. The **Governor** is assisted by a **Council** of 3 members, and a **Legislative Council**. There are 760 judges. The province is divided into 21 **Districts**.

4. The area of Government land under cultivation is about 17,500,000 acres. In 1870-71, the area cultivated with cotton fell from 1,703,000 acres to 1,400,000, owing to the abundant American supply. The growth of the **CINCHONA** plant at Ootacamund, &c., in the Neilgherries, is very satisfactory. We may in time derive all our **quinine** from India owing to this wise introduction of the Peruvian-bark tree. The length of railway (**MADRAS** and **GREAT SOUTH OF INDIA**) is 832 miles. Important public works, such as **Canals** for irrigation, &c., are also in progress.

5. The Independent States connected with this Presidency are **Travancore**, noted for its coffee cultivation, and **Cochin**.

6. **Towns**.—**MADRAS**, the capital, on Coromandel coast, where the surf is lashed into fury by the Monsoons. Once called Fort S. George, as Calcutta was Fort William. It is a bishop's see. Other towns are—

Tinnevely, Madura, Coimbatore, Trichinopoly, and Salem, the chief towns in **South Carnatic**; Cuddalore, *Chingleput*, Arcot, Vellore, and Nellore, in **North Car-**

natic; Cuddapah, Bellary, and Kurnool, in the **Ceded Districts**; Masulipatam, Rajahmundry, Vizagapatam, and Ganjam, in **Circars**; Mangalore, Beypore, in **Malabar**.

VIII. PRESIDENCY OF BOMBAY.

Area, ...	205,665 sq. m. (of which native states comprise one-third).
Population, 1871, ...	11,000,000, or, including Sindé, nearly 13,000,000.
Capital, ...	BOMBAY.
British Territory, ...	Island given to Charles II. with the Infanta of Portugal; to East India Company 1668.
Revenue, ...	£10,097,831 (largest item, opium duties).
Expenditure, ...	£8,266,178.
Trade, ...	£47,000,000.

1. This Presidency, a narrow strip of territory, some 1050 miles long, occupies the western shores of India. There are many fine harbours along the coast. The territory is made up of—

(a.) **Regulation Districts**, divided into 17 **Collectorates**. The **South Division** includes *N. and S. Concan, Dharwar, Belgaum, Sattara, and Poona*; and the **North Division**, *Candeish, Broach, and Ahmedabad*.

(b.) **Sinde**, which comprises one-fourth of the whole area, is governed on the Non-Regulation system. It includes the whole southern valley of the Indus below the Punjab.

(c.) **Native States**, 12 in number, occupying one-third of the total area. The largest are **Gujerat** or **Kattywar**, and **Baroda**. In each of these states a representative of the British Government is maintained.

2. This Presidency exhibits in its population traces of the successive waves of conquering tribes that have poured over it. (a.) **Aborigines** occupy the sandy tracts round Cutch. (b.) The proud and warlike **Rajpoots** have maintained their ascendancy in outlying provinces E. of Sindé. (c.) The **Mahrattas** (Marathas), the latest conquerors, occupy the rich and fertile valleys of Gujerat. (d.) The **Mohammedans**, whom they ousted, are yet found in the distant districts. (e.) The **Parsees** are wealthy merchants from Persia.

3. **SALT** is extensively made in the Runn of Cutch. In 1871 nearly four million *maunds* (100 lb. Troy) were made, yielding to the revenue £730,000. **OPIUM** is grown extensively. In the above year nearly 40,000 chests yielded a revenue of £2,500,000.

Vast and important public works are in progress, e.g., the harbour's defence and other works at Bombay, canals for

irrigation, bridges over many rivers, &c. In 1871 there were under the control of the Government no less than 1946 miles of railway, of which 1676 were open. The main lines will eventually be fed by branch lines from the **Nizam's Dominions**, the **Guikowar of Baroda's**, and the **Maharaja Holkar's**. The **INDO-EUROPEAN TELEGRAPH** works well.

COTTON is one of the most important products of this province. Four and a half million acres are cultivated. In 1870 over a million bales, nearly £13,000,000 worth, was shipped from Bombay, and half a million's worth from Kurrachee. Steam-gins have been introduced.

4. **Education** is well looked after, and culminates in the **University of Bombay**. There are in all 2731 Government-aided schools.

5. **Government**.—**Governor** and **Council** of 3, and **Legislative Council**, consisting partly of Englishmen and partly of natives.

6. **Towns** :—

BOMBAY, on an island, magnificent city, with an excellent harbour, and the terminus of three great lines of railway. The name is said to mean *good harbour*. It is a bishop's see.

Other towns :—

Dharwar, in the middle of a famed cotton district.

Karwar, south of Gca, a famous harbour.

Poonah and **Sholapore**, on the G.I.P.R.

Broach, at mouth of Nerbudda.

Ahmedabad, N. of Gulf of Cambay.

In Sind :—

Hydrabad and **Kotree**, on opposite sides of Indus, connected with **Kurrachee** by rail. The latter has an important harbour, and is yearly increasing in importance.

PROTECTED STATES.

A. **BERARS**.

Hyderabad Assigned Districts. (144 × 150 miles.)

Area,	. . .	80,000 sq. m. (British ter. 17,400).
Population, 1871, .	. . .	2,220,074.
Capital,	. . .	Under charge of British Resident at Hyderabad.
British Territory,	. . .	1853.
Revenue,	. . .	£2,395,000 (three-fifths raised by native governments).

This territory was assigned by the Nizam in 1853 as payment for arrears of tribute due to the British Government.

The "Berars" includes the districts between the Upper

laptee, the Wurdah, and its affluent, the Pain Gunga. It is crossed by a branch of the G.I.P.R. to **Nagpore**. 13,000 square miles are capable of cultivation. There is no water communication. Length of road, 376 miles ; rail, 166, including **Khamgaon State Railway**, and **Oomrawatee Railway**.

The **objects of cultivation** are cotton, sugar-cane, ginger, turmeric, wheat, sorghum, barley, and pulse. About 5,000,000 acres are cultivated, of which 1,500,000 are sown with **Cotton**, which is one of the most noted productions. Of 1,500,000 bales sent to England by India in 1868-9, no less than 250,000 came from the Berars. **Teak** is the chief timber-tree. One of the most marked peculiarities in the agriculture is the absence of ploughing, the practice in Berar being to leave the land untouched till a short time before the season of sowing, when a rude kind of harrow is passed over it.

Hæmatite Iron of great richness, accompanied with limestone, has been discovered. It yields from 53 to 68 per cent. pure iron.

The **Wurdah Coal-Field**, in East Berar, has been calculated to contain 480,000,000 tons. Borings have shown seams of 45, 39, and 26 feet in thickness. This field will furnish a supply practically inexhaustible for the railways of Central India.

Lunar is a small salt lake.

B. MYSORE.

Mysore (a tableland 230 × 190 miles) was taken under British management in 1834 in consequence of the misrule of the late Maharaja, and will continue so during the minority of his son. Of the total area (30,000 sq. m.) rather less than a third is cultivated, and of the remainder not more than one-fifth is cultivable. The rivers are unnavigable. There are 2857 miles of roads. The chief productions are food grains, coffee, and mulberry. The manufacture of **Silk** is carried on to a considerable extent.

The little state of **Coorg**, which forms part of the charge of the Commissioners of Mysore, has an area of 1214 square miles, and a population of 112,000, chiefly Hindoos. About one-tenth of the country is covered with **Coffee Plantations**.

C. RAJPOOTANA. (460 × 530 miles.)

Area, ...	123,000 sq. m.
Population, ...	8,500,000.

This is a collection of **seventeen** more or less independent states, enclosed by **Sinde**, the **Punjaub**, and the **North-West**

Provinces, governed by various petty chieftains called **Rajah**, **Maharaja**, **Nawab**, **Maharao Raja**, **Rana**, &c., whom the Viceroy occasionally meets at *Durbar* at **Ajmere**. An English Resident is maintained at most of the courts.

As an instance of the excellence of the roads which are now to be found in Rajpootana, it is mentioned that in a single day the Viceroy's party (Lord Mayo) traversed the distance between **Bhurtpoor** and **Jeypoor**, over a portion of the magnificent road which is in course of construction between Agra and Ahmedabad.

West of Rajpootana, bordering on the Indus, are the States of **Bhaugulpoor**, or **Bhawulpoor**, and **Khyrpoor** (Ali Moorad's territory).

The north-west portion of these states, covering an area larger than England and Wales, is semi-desert. Its wealth consists of cattle and sheep, which are supplied to our military stations, the Bombay markets, and the surrounding provinces. In 1868, **Marwar**, one province larger than Ireland, possessed 2,250,000 head of cattle. In this disastrous famine year, of grain, grass, and water, it is calculated that 1,250,000 human beings perished.

D. CENTRAL INDIA.

The native states, 71 in number, 32 of which are noticed in the Indian Government returns, having an area of 84,000 square miles, a population of 8,000,000, and a revenue of £4,000,000, are superintended by the Central India or Indore Agency. The most important of these rulers are the great Maratha houses of **Sindia** and **Holkar**, governed by Maharajahs so called. **Sindia's** dominions, **Gwalior** or **Malwa**, has an area nearly as large as Ireland, and a population about as numerous as London. His capital is **GWALIOR**, a famous hill-fort. **Holkar's** dominions, or **Indore**, extend on both sides of the middle Nerbudda, but are very much intermingled with those of **Sindia** (**Sindhia** or **Scindia**). **Holkar's** dominions are famous for their **opium**, the revenue collected from which, on entering the Presidency of Bombay, was in 1869-70 £2,500,000. **Bhopal** is also an important state. The two most important of what are called the **Bundlecund** states are **Rewah** and **Punnah**.

HYDERABAD. (80,000 sq. m.)

The **NIZAM'S DOMINIONS**, including the larger part of the Deccan, between the **Pain Gunga** and the **Toombudra**, is the most important native state. Its capital is **HYDERABAD**, near which is **Golconda**. The **G.I.P.R.** crosses the S.W. part of these dominions, connecting **Bombay** and **Madras**. Thus the great cotton districts are opened up. Important engineer-

ing works are to be found in the bridges over the Bheema, Kistna, and Toombudra.

FOREIGN POSSESSIONS IN INDIA.

1. **FRENCH.**—The French possessions are—

- (a.) **Pondicherry**, and a small surrounding territory near the delta of the S. Pennair.
- (b.) **Caricall**, and adjacent territory in the Cauvery delta.
- (c.) **Yanaon**, in the Godavery delta.
- (d.) **Chandernagore**, on the Hoogly above Calcutta.
- (e.) **Mahé**, on the Malabar coast.

These are all that remain to France of her once extensive possessions in India. The population is about 250,000. They are mainly depôts for her trade.

2. **PORTUGUESE.**

(a.) **Goa**, an important province on the west coast, on 15° N. lat., including the whole territory between the Ghauts and the sea for several miles. It has several towns, the most important of which are **Goa**, and **Panjim**, or New Goa, both on very good harbours.

(b.) **Daman**, a small town and surrounding territory, on the S.E. shore of the Gulf of Cambay.

(c.) **Diu Island** and Fort, off the south shore of Gujerat.

VI. HISTORICAL GEOGRAPHY.

It is, of course, as impossible to write a history of India in a few pages as it would be of Europe or England. To give a mere chronology would be useless or meaningless. We shall, therefore, attempt to give a short historical account of the *Honourable East India Company*, as it was on the whole deservedly called; and to indicate the great landmarks in the gradual growth of the British power in the peninsula.

1. **Early History.**—The great facts in the early history are—

(a.) The expedition of Alexander the Great to the Punjab, A.D. 330.

(b.) From the 7th to the 10th centuries the **Mohammedans** made invasions, and finally settlements. **Mahmoud** of Ghuznee, in the Solymán Mountains, captured Delhi a little before our Norman Conquest. Lahore ultimately became the capital of Mohammedan power, and Hindoo principalities gradually fell before it.

(c.) The next great conquest was that of the **Tartars** (as if from Tartarus, but properly *Tatars*). **Tamerlane**, or Timour the Tartar, captured Delhi in the 14th century, and pro-

claimed himself Emperor of India. **Baber**, a descendant of his, was the first real master of India (1519–30, *i.e.*, time of our Henry VIII.) This Tartar Empire was called the **MOGUL** Empire, and reached the highest point of its greatness under **AURUNGZEBE** (1658–1707), who usurped the throne, and, in the Eastern manner, slew his brother and imprisoned his father. This was in the time of our William III. and Anne. After his death a period of anarchy succeeded, during which the country was gradually subdued and divided among **Rajpoots, Sikhs, and MAHRATTAS.**

2. European Conquests.

(1.) **Portuguese.**—Vasco di Gama landed in India, at Calicut, in 1498. Gradually the Portuguese extended their power over the western coast and Ceylon, and Indian trade was directed to Lisbon instead of to Venice and Constantinople, as it had been before the discovery of the passage round the Cape.

(2.) **Dutch.**—The Dutch first rounded the Cape in 1594, and made settlements in India and the East Indian islands. Wars ensued between the Dutch and Portuguese, as between the English and French in America and afterwards also in India. Finally the Dutch remained masters, and the trade of India went to Amsterdam. The Dutch East India Company was at one time very important.

(3.) **French.**—Later on, the French owned a large part of South India, owing to the genius of their governor, *Dupleix*; but *Clive* wrested most of the country from him.

(4.) **English.**—And now we must give a short account of the **East India Company.**

A. TRADING COMPANY.

This company consisted at first of a few private individuals in London, associated for commercial purposes under the name, "**The Governor and Company of Merchants of London trading to the East Indies.**" This was in 1599. No. of shares, 101; capital, £30,000. From this small beginning arose the British Empire in India. The following is a brief chronological summary of its history:—

1601. First venture in five ships from Tor Bay; successful.

1603–7. Other ventures, realising a profit of from 100 to 200 per cent.

1609. Charter of Company renewed indefinitely, subject to three years' notice.

1611. Company obtained permission from Mogul to establish **Factories** at Surat, Ahmedabad, and Cambay, on condition of paying $3\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. on shipments.

1624. Functions of government first exercised.

1636. A rival association founded under the title of *Merchant Adventurers*, which soon after joined the first company. Capital now about £2,500,000.

1648. Settlement first made at Madras, on Coromandel coast.

1668. Island of Bombay given to Company by Charles II., who obtained it as dowry with Catharine of Braganza. The Company were to pay the King £10 a year for it.

1664 & 1670. Two attacks on Surat by the Mahrattas under *Sevajee*, the founder of the Mahratta States, repelled. These were the **first wars**.

The Company gradually extended its operations, and increased in wealth. It possessed a rigid monopoly of the trade, and any interlopers caught were executed or closely imprisoned. The imports into England were saltpetre, pepper, indigo, calicoes, drugs, and tea.

1693. Charter renewed for twenty-one years. Soon after, the House of Commons passed a resolution, "That it is the right of all Englishmen to trade to the East Indies, or any part of the world, unless prohibited by Act of Parliament." Bribery was largely resorted to in this case. Danby Duke of Leeds is said to have received £5000.

Soon after, a new company, called "General Society," or *The English Company trading to the East Indies*, bought a charter by lending to the Government £2,000,000 at 3 per cent.

1702. The two companies united, with Queen Anne's sanction, under the title, *The United Company of Merchants trading to the East Indies*. Twenty-four Directors were appointed, 12 from each body.

1708. The Company advanced £1,200,000 to Government without interest, and received a charter which gave them important privileges, long enjoyed. The capital was now £3,200,000. In 1794 it had increased to £6,000,000.

At this time the **Home Government** consisted of—

(a.) **Court of Proprietors**, who elected the Directors.

(b.) **Court of Directors**, 24 in number, who appointed the Governor-General and other Governors, subject to the approval of the Crown.

(c.) **Board of Control**, established by Pitt's India Bill in 1794. This, of course, brought the Government in India more immediately under that of the ministers of the Crown.

1813. Charter renewed for twenty years, but the trade of India was thrown open, that of China being still retained as a monopoly to the Company.

1833. Charter renewed for twenty years, but all trade thrown open. Average gross profits to Directors, from 1733 to 1772, about 120 per cent. per annum. For a long time the Company had a *monopoly of the tea trade*, but the duty was sometimes so high that as much was smuggled as the Company imported. Pitt reduced the duty to 12½ per cent. *ad valorem*, and the Company's imports went up at once from 6,000,000 lb. a year to 16,000,000. But their trade was gradually falling off, for they had now become political governors in India, and had a vast empire to govern. They were no longer a company of traders. Thus, in 1832 only about £150,000 worth of goods were sent in their ships E. of the Cape, whereas in those of private traders no less than £1,500,000. The Company paid considerable sums into the revenue for permission to govern India, and became absolute landlord of all conquered parts of India. They did not retain possession, but let out the country to Ryots and others, and employed Zemindars to collect the revenue on the produce, *i.e.*, rent and taxes in one assessment. This was an odious system, and prevented all improvement, because the more a ryot improved his holding the higher he was assessed. By the Act of 1833 the Company were empowered to alienate lands. The revenue under the Company was about this time £14,000,000.

The **Indian Mutiny** of 1857, with its fearful massacres, brought about the cession of the Company's charter of 1853, which otherwise would have remained in force until 1873; and in 1858 the Queen was proclaimed **EMPERESS OF INDIA** and its dependencies. The **India House** in Leadenhall Street (called "The House that Jack built," by Thackeray and others) was, of course, given up, and the affairs of India managed from the **INDIA OFFICE**, Westminster. Many famous men served in the old House, *e.g.*, Charles Lamb, John Stuart Mill, and others.

B. RISE AND PROGRESS OF POLITICAL POWER.

From the first warlike attack of Sevajee on Surat in 1664 the annals of the Company are a series of wars and conquests, out of which they came not always clean-handed, but with ever-increasing territory; and into which they were driven partly by ambition, partly by commercial necessity, partly by forming defensive and offensive alliances with the native Governments, and partly by the continental wars with France in Europe, which always extended to India. This was especially the case in the wars of 1745-61, which terminated, so far as Madras was concerned, by the peace of Aix-la-Chapelle, 1748.

We can point out only the chief additions, and the account will probably be best arranged under the successive GOVERNOR-GENERALS. The first eight, however, are not very important.

1759. **Masulipatam** given up by Nizam.

1760. **Burdwan** and **Chittagong** by Nabob of Bengal.

1765. **Bengal, Behar, &c.**, from Mogul.

1766. **North Circars**, from Nizam.

9. **WARREN HASTINGS** (1771–85), the ninth in order, but the second very important one, reckoning **Lord Clive** as the first (Col. Clive, 1758; Lord Clive, second time, 1764). Chief annexation, **District of Benares**. Island of **Penang** purchased. Island of **Salsette** from Mahrattas. The student should read Macaulay's essays of *Lord Clive* and *Warren Hastings*.

10. **John Macpherson**, provisionally, 1785.

11. **Lord Macartney**, declined office, 1785.

12. **LORD CORNWALLIS**, 1786–90; second time, 1805–6. War with **Tippoo Saib**. Cession of **Malabar, Salem, &c.**

13. **Major-General W. Meadows**, 1790.

14. **Sir John Shore** (Lord Teignmouth), 1792.

15. **Sir Alured Clarke**, 1797.

16. **LORD MORNINGTON** (**MARQUIS WELLESLEY**) 1797–1805. This was one of the most important periods in regard of annexation of territory.

1798. **Canara, Coimbatore, &c.**, were given up after the final defeat of **Tippoo Saib** at the storming of **Seringapatam**.

1799. **Tanjore** ceded by its Rajah for a pension.

1800. **Ceded Districts** from Nizam.

1802. **Carnatic** ceded by Rajah in lieu of a pension. **Vizier of Oude** ceded the **Lower Doab** and the districts of **Bar-eilly, Allahabad, Gorruckpore, &c.**, as commutation for non-payment of annual subsidy.

In 1802 **Wellington** defeated the Mahrattas at **ASSAYE**; and **Lake** defeated them again at **Delhi**. Consequently

1804. **Cuttack** and **Balasore** were ceded by the *Rajah of Berar*; and the **Upper Doab** with **Delhi, &c.**, by *Dowlut Rao Scindia*; and in 1805, **Gujerat** by the *Guicowar*.

17. **Sir George H. Barlow**, 1806. Appointment revoked by King.

18. **Lord Minto**, 1806.

19. **EARL OF MOIRA** (**MARQUIS HASTINGS**) 1812–22. Chief cessions of territory—

1815. **Kumaon** and part of **Terrai** by Rajah of **Nepal**.

1817. **Saugor** and **Dharwar** by **Peishwa**.

Ahmedabad by **Guicowar**.

1818. **Candeish** by Holkar.

Ajmere by Dowlut Rao Scindia.

Poonah, Concan, and South Mahratta country by Peishwa.

1820. **South Concan** by Rajah of Suwunt Warree.

1822. **Bejapore and Ahmednuggur** by Nizam.

Of course, each of these cessions, thus barely told, expresses the result of long and bloody wars, and treaties in which *væ victis* was again and again exemplified. The failure of the native chieftains to perform treaty obligations must be remembered as another cause.

George Canning, declined office, 1822.

20. **LORD AMHERST**, 1822–28. Chief cessions, &c.—

1824. **Singapore** bought from Rajah of Johore.

1825. **Malacca** bought from King of Holland.

1826. **Assam, Aracan, &c.**, from King of Ava at end of **First Burmese War**.

Districts on the **Nerbudda**, with **Patna** and **Sumbulpore**, from Rajah of Berar.

21. **Mr W. B. Bayley**, provisionally, 1828.

22. **Lord William Bentinck**, 1828–35.

23. **William Lord Heytesbury**, appointment revoked by King, 1835.

24. **Sir Charles Metcalfe**, provisionally, 1835.

25. **GEORGE LORD AUCKLAND**, 1836–41. Disastrous **Afghan War**.

26. **EDWARD LORD ELLENBOROUGH**, 1841–44. He was recalled by the Court of Directors.

SINDE conquered and annexed by Sir Charles Napier. Announced in the laconic despatch, "*Peccavi*."

27. **W. W. Bird**, provisionally, 1844.

28. **Sir Henry Hardinge** (**VISCOUNT HARDINGE**), 1844–47.

FIRST SIKH WAR.—Battles of **Ferozeshah, Aliwal, and Soobraon**, in which so many fell. Monuments to their memory have been erected in many of our cathedrals (*e.g.*, Canterbury), and one in the grounds of Chelsea Hospital.

29. **JAMES ANDREW MARQUIS DALHOUSIE**, 1847–55.

SECOND SIKH WAR.—Battles of **Chillianwallah** and **Gujerat**.

1849. **Punjaub** annexed.

1852. **Pegu** annexed after **Second Burmese War**.

1854. **Nagpore** fell to Company.

30. **CHARLES JOHN VISCOUNT CANNING**, 1855–61.

1856. **Oude** annexed.

1857. **SEPOY REVOLT. INDIAN MUTINY.**

This fearful revolt, with its Cawnpore Massacre, Capture

of Delhi, and Relief of Lucknow, is still fresh in the memories of English men and women.

C. IMPERIAL GOVERNMENT.

1858. Queen Victoria proclaimed **EMPRESS OF INDIA**. Steady improvements now set in. Railways began to be constructed, canals and drainage works to be undertaken, and land to be alienated in fee-simple.

VICEROYS.

1. **EARL OF ELGIN**, 1861–63.
2. **Sir John Lawrence**, 1863.
3. **Lord Mayo**, 1872. Stabbed in the back by a convict in the Andaman Islands.
4. **Lord Northbrook**, 1872.*

D. SUMMARY.

Dates of some Events in the History of British India.

Sir Francis Drake's Expedition.....	1579	Battle of Seringapatam.	
First Adventure from England.....	1591	Death of Tippoos.....	1799
Incorporation of British India Company.....	1600	Battle of Assaye, 23d Sept.	1803
Factories established at Surat.....	1612	Sepoy Mutiny at Vellore.....	1806
First English Ambassador (Sir T. Roe).....	1615	First Burmese War.....	1823
Madras founded.....	1640	Trade with India thrown open.....	1833
Bombay ceded to Charles II. by Portugal.....	1662	Afghan War.....	1838
Calcutta purchased.....	1698	Cabul Disaster.....	1842
Dupleix arrives at Pondicherry.....	1741	Scinde Annexed.....	1843
Clive lands in India.....	1744	Sikh War, Battle of Aliwal.	1846
Clive takes Arcot.....	1751	Punjaub Annexed. Lord Dalhousie.....	1848
Black-hole Atrocity, 20th June.....	1756	The Punjaub formally Annexed.....	1849
Battle of Plassey.....	1757	Second Burmese War. Pegu Annexed.....	1852-3
Count Lally lands in India...	1758	First Indian Railway opened	1853
French Power broken.....	1761	First Indian Railway.....	1853
Bengal, Behar, and Orissa ceded.....	1765	Oude Annexed. Lord Canning.....	1856
The Regulation Act.....	1773	Mutiny commenced at Barrackpore.....	1857
Warren Hastings, first Governor-General.....	1774	Cawnpore surrendered to Nana Sahib.....	1857
Permanent Settlement of Lord Cornwallis.....	1793	India transferred to the Crown, 1st Sept.....	1858
		Lord Mayo appointed Governor-General.....	1868

* The most recent returns state that the total population of British India falls little short of 200,000,000.

II—OTHER POSSESSIONS IN ASIA.

I CEYLON. (266 × 140 miles.)

(Map 4.)

Area, ...	24,700 sq. m. 15,808,000 acres, of which about 1½ millions are under cultivation.
Exact Position, ...	50° 55'–90° 51' N. lat. ; 79° 41'– 81° 54' E. long.
Population	2,405,287.
Capital, ...	Colombo.
Revenue, 1871, ...	£1,121,679.
Expenditure, ...	£1,064,184.
Total Imports, ...	£4,797,952.
Total Exports, ...	£3,634,853.

1. CEYLON is a *Crown Colony*. It is a pear-shaped island, separated by the Gulf of Manaar from Southern India, and consists of a central mountain and tableland system, mostly covered with forest and elephant jungles, surrounded by a fertile littoral, where the chief part of the population is. The climate of the plain is hot, but in the hills it is more temperate. The chief productions are CINNAMON, COFFEE, and COCOA-NUT PALM. The ancient capital was **Kandy**, near the centre of the island. South of it are the two lofty summits—

(1.) **Pedrotallagalla** (8280), at the foot of which is Newera Ellia, an ancient native town.

(2.) **Adam's Peak** (7426). The rivers are chiefly mountain torrents. The N.E. coast is bordered by lagoons.

2. **Divisions**.—The island is divided into *six provinces*, viz., West, North-West, South, East, North, and Central, of which the West and Central are the most populous, and the East the least.

3. **The chief towns** are—

COLOMBO, the capital, in the S.W., which is a *Bishop's See*.

Point de Galle at the southern extremity. Packet-station.

Trincomalie in N.E., on a large inlet.

4. **GOVERNMENT**.—The government is carried on by a **Governor**, an **Executive Council** of 5; and a **Legislative Council** of 15.

5. **TRADE**.—The trade is chiefly with India, the mother country, United States, Hamburg, Genoa, and Australia.

The total **Imports** have risen in value from £2,714,565 in 1856, to £4,797,952 in 1871; and the

Exports from £1,663,612 in 1856, to £3,634,853 in 1871.

Of the **Exports**, nearly £3,000,000 worth are sent to *England*. They comprise COFFEE (above 1,000,000 cwt., value

nearly £3,000,000); CINNAMON (above 2,000,000 lb.) ; together with silk, cinchona, tea, areca-nuts, cocoa-nuts and cocoa-nut oil and fibre = coir, specie and bullion, spirits (*arrack*, *rum*, and *toddy*), and manufactured tobacco.

The following table shows the great increase in the export trade during ten years :—

Year.	Coffee.	Cinnamon.	Cocoa-nut Oil.	Coir.
1862	605,178 cwt.	874,475 lbs.	1,429,531 galls.	46,595 cwt.
1871	945,851 ,, above 1,000,000 in '68 and '70.	1,368,174 ,, above 2,000,000 in '68-9-70.	2,577,700 ,,	65,424 ,,

The **Imports** are chiefly manufactured goods and food, *e.g.*, cotton goods, cutlery, hardware, RICE, corn, wine, curry, dried fish, &c. The total value of imports from Great Britain alone is nearly £2,000,000. In some years they have reached £6,000,000 ; in 1856 only £3,000,000. Yet this is very small for an island nearly as large as Ireland ; but it must be understood that the population is less *than that of London*.

6. There is a railway, the gross receipts of which in 1871 were £190,605. In 1871 a contract was entered into for an extension of the line from Peradeniya to Nawalapitiya, 17 miles. Land is being sold in many parts at prices varying from £1 to £3½ an acre.

7. The **Population** is probably one of the most mixed on the face of the earth. There are **Singhalese** (1,500,000), Tamils (500,000), Moormen, Malays, Affghans, Armenians, Bengalees, Burmese, Chinese, Mahrattas, Parsees, and a few Europeans. The Singhalese, are said to be descended from colonists from the valley of the Ganges, B.C. 543.

8. **MISCELLANEOUS REMARKS.**—Considerable attention is now being paid to irrigation for the rice or paddy fields, the tanks having in many instances been allowed to fall into ruin.

Wholesale destruction of game, timber, &c., is now prevented by systems of licenses, appropriating certain parts as reserved Government forests, &c.

Recent objects of successful cultivation are—cinchona, tea.

The great drawbacks to the prosperity of the island are the inundations that occur from time to time ; and the enormous increase of drunkenness among the natives, owing partly to an illicit sale of arrack. Careful attention is paid by the Government to education. There are 588 schools connected with various religious bodies, and 635 private schools. A training college has been established.

9. **HISTORY.**—Ceylon (Singhala) has had an eventful history. It was visited by the Greeks, Romans, and Venetians, and known as **TAPROBANE**.

1505. **PORTUGUESE** took possession of west coast, but were driven out by the **DUTCH** in the following century.

1795-6. British captured it and annexed it to Presidency of Madras.

1815 (Waterloo year). War declared on the King of Kandy, and the whole island annexed.

A list of forty-two governors is given while the Dutch held possession from 1640 to 1795. There have been twenty-two British governors from 1796 to 1871.

II. ADEN.

Area,	. . .	20 sq. m.
Exact Position,	. . .	75° 9' E. long. ; 12° 47' N. lat.
Population,	. . .	50,000.
Imports from U. K.,	. . .	£71,324.
Exports to U. K.	. . .	£25,279.

ADEN is a small peninsula in Arabia, 118 miles from the entrance of the Red Sea. It is a place of considerable strength, and is well garrisoned. Small fortified ports like Aden, Gibraltar, Singapore, Hong-Kong, &c., are of the utmost importance to a country with so vast a mercantile marine as England. It is a coaling dépôt on the Overland Route. Near it is

PERIM, a small island purchased for lighthouse purposes.

III. HONG KONG, with LEMA ISLANDS & KOWLOON.

Area, &c. (11 × 2 to 5 m.),	29 sq. m.
Exact Position,	22° N. lat. ; 114° E. long.
Population in 1871,	124,198.
Capital,	Victoria, with a magnificent harbour.
Brit. Colony,	1841.
Exports to U. K.,	£367,944.
Imports from U. K.,	£3,024,084.

1. **HONG-KONG**, which means "fragrant streams," a small island off the Canton River, was one of the *Ladrones*, i.e., Thieves' Islands, so called owing to the inveterate piracy of the inhabitants. Many a fine ship reported "lost" at Lloyd's has been burnt and scuttled, after having been emptied of its cargo, and its captain and crew massacred by these "ladrones" in former times; but English gunnery-practice has reformed most of them.

Kowloon is a small peninsula opposite Hong-Kong, and, together with the small **Lema Islands**, ceded to Great Britain in 1861 (Lord Elgin's treaty).

2. It is governed by a **Governor** and **Executive Council**, and has paid for its local establishments since 1854.

3. Its **Revenue** has increased from £27,000 in 1846 to £175,962; and its **Expenditure** from £60,381 to £186,675 in the same time. There is a large police force.

4. The city of **Victoria**, which is a Bishop's See of the English Colonial Church, extends for four miles at the base of mountains from 2000 to 3000 feet in height, and its harbour affords convenient, safe, and commodious anchorage for ships. It is 1520 miles from Singapore.

5. **TRADE** very great, but since it is a free port it is almost impossible to state its value. The *tonnage* of British vessels clearing has increased from 626,536 in 1859 to 3,360,622 in 1871. To this must be added the immense coasting trade of China, Siam, the Islands, and the Straits, in 52,000 vessels, with a tonnage of 1,300,000 tons.

It serves as a *dépôt* for collecting the produce of the surrounding countries, and from whence the natives may obtain British produce. The chief articles traded in are opium, sugar, flour, salt, earthenware, oils, amber, raw cotton and cotton goods, sandal-wood, ivory, betel, vegetables, live stock, granite, TEA, and **BRITISH MANUFACTURES**.

6. It is perhaps impossible to over-estimate the importance of Hong-Kong as a station whence English interests in China and the Chinese seas may be watched.

IV. LABUAN.

Area, . . .	45 sq. m.
Exact Position, . . .	5° 14' N. lat. ; 115° 19' E. long.
Population, . . .	4898.
British Territory, . . .	1846 (ceded by Sultan of Borneo).
Imports, . . .	£229,725.
Exports, . . .	£203,832.

LABUAN is a small island with a fine harbour about 6 miles from the N.W. of Borneo. It was given up to Sir James Brooke, who became Rajah, and transferred his little possession to the Crown. Coal of good quality is found. In 1870 nearly 11,000 tons were exported; so that one of these little sentinel's boxes round the palace of England's commerce is well supplied with one necessity. It serves as a trade *dépôt* also, as it is a free port. East Indian island produce, such as beeswax, sage, camphor, pearls, hides, edible birds' nests, gutta-percha, and a sea-slug (trepang), are exchanged for British manufactured goods. It forms a kind of secondary warehouse to Singapore. Three extensive *sago-factories*, and two cocoa-nut oil-factories, are constantly at work.

Temperature, 71° to 90° ; **rain**, 160 in.

Government—Governor and Legislative Council.

The *Bishopric of Labuan* includes the Straits Settlements.

Sarawak is a small tract of land on the N.W. of Borneo, under British protection. It was granted to Rajah Sir James Brooke, who governed it from 1843–68. The productions are sugar, spices, cocoa-nuts, rice, and antimony.

V. STRAITS SETTLEMENTS.

(These settlements were transferred from the Indian Government to the Colonial Secretary in 1867 by an Order in Council.)

Area,	.	.	.	1225 sq. m.
Population in 1871,	.	.	.	308,097.

A. SINGAPORE.

Area,	.	.	.	275 sq. m.
British Territory,	.	.	.	1819 (Sir Stamford Raffles).
Exact Position,	.	.	.	1° 16' N. lat. ; 103° 53' E. long.

1. Situated to the south of the Malay peninsula, from which it is separated by a strait $\frac{1}{2}$ m. wide, this little island is of vast importance in a naval and military point of view ; but even more in a commercial. Singapore is a huge trade depôt, a free port, and its trade enormous and increasing. Thus, the united exports and imports, which in 1859–60 was estimated at £10,371,300, had risen in 1870 to £15,042,787.

2. The chief **Exports** are tin, sugar, pepper, spices (nutmegs, mace, &c.), sago, rice, buffalo hides and horns, rattans (canes), gutta-percha, gambier, gum, coffee, opium, cotton goods, specie, silks, cocoa-nut oil, tapioca, and Kachang oil. The native produce of the above articles is brought in all sorts of junks and other native-vessels from the surrounding countries or islands, and exchanged for British and Indian produce or manufactures.

3. The total **Population** (97,130) consists chiefly of Malays, Chinese, and natives of India, but there are a few Europeans (1730) and mixed races. The most numerous race is the Malay, 147,188 ; then Chinese, 103,936 ; Klings, 18,994 ; Hindoos, 9166.

4. The **Government** is carried on by a Governor, assisted by Executive (10) and Legislative Councils (17), nominated by the Crown.

B. MALACCA (population, 77,756 ; area, 1000 sq. m.)

1. This is a small province on the W. side of the Malay peninsula, about 240 miles from Penang, and 120 from Singa-

pore. It has a coast-line length of about 40 miles, and a varying breadth of from 8 to 24 miles. The principal town, **Malacca**, is in $2^{\circ} 10' N.$ lat. ; $102^{\circ} 14' E.$ long.

2. Malacca is one of the oldest European settlements in Asia. In 1511 the *Portuguese*, under Albuquerque, took it. In 1641 the *Dutch* captured it ; and in 1795 the *British*, who, however, ceded it to Holland in 1818. In 1824 it was exchanged for Bencoolin in Sumatra, but was soon after returned.

Malacca was the chief European trade depôt in Asia under the Portuguese and Dutch, but it has now given place to Singapore.

3. Its **Government** is administered by a Governor, aided by an Executive of 9, and Legislative Council of 16 members.

4. The revenues are mainly derived from opium duties. The total **export and import trade** is under £1,000,000, and is rather diminishing than increasing. The **exports** are gutta-percha, gambier, black pepper, india-rubber, buffalo horns, canes, sugar, rice, sago, tea, coffee, opium, &c.

C. **PENANG**, or Prince of Wales Island (107 sq. m.)

This is a small island (20×9 m.) at the entrance of Malacca Strait, but nearer to the Malay peninsula than to Sumatra.

The chief town is **George Town**, $5^{\circ} 24' N.$ lat. ; $100^{\circ} 21' E.$ long. The island was ceded in 1785.

The climate is hot but healthy. The soil is fertile and well adapted to the cultivation of spices, sugar-cane, tapioca, &c.

On the opposite shore, along the mainland, is

D. **WELLESLEY PROVINCE**, separated by a strait from 2 to 10 miles broad. The province extends nearly 40 miles along the shore, and has a breadth of about 8 miles. It was taken possession of that the hordes of pirates which infested the shores might be driven out. The population of Penang and Wellesley Province is 133,000. The united exports and imports of the two have increased in value from £3,500,000 in 1860 to nearly £6,000,000 in 1870. The trade is similar in character to that described under Singapore. The Government is administered by a Lieutenant-Governor.

The following is the official return of the trade of three settlements for 1871 :—

IMPORTS.					
Singapore	.	.	.	.	£7,812,888
Penang	.	.	.	.	3,587,327
Malacca	.	.	.	.	503,327
Total					£11,903,542

Showing an increase of above £2,500,000 on the imports of 1869. Gross imports for all settlements, including Wellesley Province, £16,881,839.

EXPORTS.

Singapore	.	.	.	.	.	£6,800,809
Penang	.	.	.	.	.	3,682,090
Malacca	.	.	.	.	.	526,429
Total						£11,009,328

Showing an increase of nearly £2,500,000 on the exports of 1869. Gross exports, £17,197,565.

CHAPTER IV.

III. BRITISH COLONIES IN AND AROUND AFRICA.

Name.	Area.	Pop: 1871.	Capital.
I. CAPE COLONY .	200,610	566,158	CAPE TOWN (30,000).
II. NATAL* .	16,150	250,352	PIETER MARITZBURG.
III. Griqua Land West.	17,800	40,000	Griqua Town.
IV. WEST AFRICAN SETTLEMENTS—			
a. Sierra Leone .	468	37,089	Freetown.
b. Gambia .	21	14,190	Bathurst.
c. Cape Coast Castle, with Elmina and Dutch Guinea .	6,000	251,846	Cape Coast Castle.
d. Lagos .		61,021	Lagos.
V. ISLANDS WEST OF AFRICA—			
a. S. Helena .	47	64,444	James Town.
b. Ascension .	35		George Town.
VI. ISLANDS EAST OF AFRICA—			
Mauritius, and its Dependencies .	708	317,069	Port Louis.
1. Seychelles (34)	.	.	.
2. Amirantes (11)	.	.	.
3. Detach'd Islands (12)	.	.	.
4. Oil Islands (11)	.	.	.

* Population in 1873, 293,806.

I. CAPE COLONY.

(Map 10.)

I. INTRODUCTION.

1. **Position.**—Until recently, Cape Colony comprised the greater portion of Africa south of the Orange River. But owing to the diamond discoveries, British protection has been extended to country north of that river. The parallel of 30° S. lat. passes D'Urban (near the port of Natal), and along the northern part of the colony. The meridian 20° E. long.—the meridian of the Gulf of Bothnia, Corfu, and Barca—passes a little E. of Cape Agulhas, and that of 30° intersects 30° S. lat. in Natal.

2. **Boundaries.**—The boundary on the W. is the Atlantic Ocean, and on the S.E. the Indian, with the exception of Independent Kaffraria, or Kafirland, which includes the tract between the coast and the Drakenbergen range, from the river Umtamtuna to the Great Kei. On the north we have the Orange River.

3. **Area, Dimensions, &c.**—The colony is 600 miles long, about 450 broad, and has an area of 200,610 square miles. But additional territory has recently been added by order of the Queen in Council, from what was called the "Orange River Sovereignty," between the Ky (Yellow) and Nu (Black) Gariep.

4. **Coast-Line.**—The coast-line is about 1200 miles in length, and is not much indented. Africa is characterised by its unbroken coast-line.

A. **Capes.**—**CAPE OF GOOD HOPE** (W. side of False Bay), originally *Cabo dos Tormentos* (B. Diaz, 1487), on account of the stormy seas; but John, king of Portugal, ordered its name to be changed, because as the S. end of Africa had now been reached, there was *good hope* India might be reached in that direction.

CAPE AGULHAS, most southern point of Africa, S. lat. $34^{\circ}45'$.

B. **Bays, &c.**—The chief bays on the **West Coast** are—

(1.) **S. Helena Bay**, a wide bay, into which flows the Great Berg River.

(2.) **Saldanha Bay**, a narrow fiord, nearly landlocked.

(3.) **TABLE BAY**, on which is **CAPE TOWN**.

And on the **South Coast** are—

(1.) **FALSE BAY** (entered between C. of G. Hope and C. Hanglip), a large square bay, the inner part of which is called **Simon's Bay**, on which is **Simon's Town**.

(2.) **S. Sebastian Bay**, into which flows the important river **Breede**. **Port Beaufort** is on it.

(3.) **S. Francis Bay**, into which flows the **Camtoos**.

(4.) **ALGOA BAY**, into which flows the Sunday River. On its western shore is **Port Elizabeth**, the chief seaport of the eastern portion of the colony.

On the **East** is the port of **Natal**, a harbour, of which the town is **D'Urban**.

II. PHYSICAL FEATURES.

1. General Description.—Cape Colony, following the law of the African continent, consists of a series of three terraces, rising gradually from the sea to the interior.

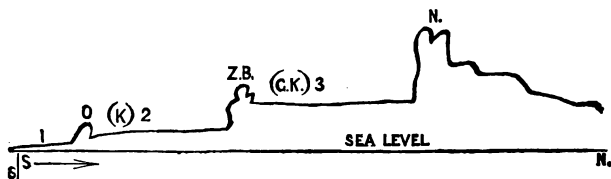
The first terrace, or littoral belt, is narrow, well watered, and fertile, producing corn and wine.

The second is for the most part pasture land, with plenty of rivers, but generally in very deep channels, so that there is a want of water. Water is known to exist at great depths, even in very arid districts. Facilities exist for the formation of dams, and irrigation is being extensively introduced.

The third terrace, or Great Karroo, which is about as large as Ireland, is almost entirely desert; yet the soil is in many places rich, the larger part, however, being covered with gravel or hard clay. From the summit level of the Nieuwveldt range the country slopes northwards into the Orange valley. A very small portion of the colony is under cultivation. The rearing of sheep and cattle, as it requires least labour and capital, is the most profitable employment, and runs of 1000 acres can be rented at a penny an acre.

2. Mountain Ranges.

The accompanying section from S. to N. will enable the student to grasp at once the relief contours of South Africa.



There are three terraces and three ranges of mountains.

A. The Terraces.

(1.) The littoral zone or maritime belt, which is of great fertility because it has plenty of rain. It is the **corn and wine** district of the colony.

(2.) The second terrace (30 miles broad) is called **Kannaland**, in the western part. It is drier than No. 1, and is more devoted to pasture. It is therefore the **wool-producing** region of the colony. Plenty of rivers run through it, but they are in deep channels, like those in Spain or the North American Desert.

(3.) The third terrace (100 miles broad) called the **GREAT KARROO**, in the west Bokkeveldt Karroo, consists of barren, sandy plains. Karroo is an African-Dutch word for desert. The tract is about as large as Ireland, and is nearly valueless. It is from 3000 to 4000 feet above the sea.

The passages from one terrace to another are called **Kloofs**—narrow and difficult mountain gorges, some few of which have been made passable for horses and carriages; but the roads are generally very wretched.

B. The **Ranges**.

(1.) The **Coast Range**. This is the lowest, and runs parallel to the coast from the mouth of the Orange river, right round towards Natal. It is broken through by the rivers, and is not always continuous. It is known by various names, *e.g.*—

a. **Karree Berg** (berg = mountain), in Namaqua Land. Height in some cases, 4000 feet.

b. **Olifant Mountains**, opposite S. Helena Bay. From this a range extends directly S., along the E. side of Simon and False bays.

c. **Lange Bergen**, in Swellendam.

d. **Outeniqua** (O in diagram), in George. There are many other names for ridges E. of this. **Zwart Cop** in Uitenhage is 6820 feet high. The average height is about 2000 feet.

(2.) The **Second Range** is considerably higher than the first, and is also known by many names. The chief are—

a. **Bokkeveldt** (veldt, like Ger. wald, = wood or forest), in the west, distinguished as “cold” and “warm.” **Great Winterhoeck** is a mountain knot. The **Hex** range makes another.

b. **Witt Bergen**.

c. **Zwarte Bergen** (the “little”) (Black Mountains) (Z B in diagram), north of Kannaland.

d. **Zwarte Bergen** (the “great”), N. of the Olifant valley. Average height of this range 3000 feet.

(3.) The **Main Range** of the colony is the most northern.

From it the country slopes N. to the Orange, S. to the sea. It is the great wall of the Karroo.

The chief ranges are—

a. **Roggeveldt** (Rugged), with many minor ranges N. of the Karroo of the same name.

b. **Nieuwveldt** (New Forest) (N in diagram).

c. **SNEEUW BERGEN**, nearly in the centre of the colony, with **Compass Berg** in Graaf Reynet, the culminating point of the range, nearly 11,000 feet in elevation.

South-east from this branches off the **Great Winter Berg** to meet the second range in British Kaffraria. Its summits are from 6000 to 8000 feet in elevation. Another branch goes N. and encloses Cradock.

d. **Storm Bergen**, N. of Queenstown.

e. **DRAKEN BERGEN** or **QUATHLAMBA**, W. of Kafirland and Natal. Its highest summits are 10,000 feet.

In addition to these ranges there are many others both N. and S. of the main chain, and many isolated summits.

Of the latter we must notice **TABLE MOUNTAIN** (4000 feet), near the Cape of Good Hope, and just S. of Cape Town.

3. Rivers.

The rivers are numerous, but flow in very deep channels, and have little permanent depth of water. A few can be entered by small coasting vessels, but the majority are unnavigable. Many are mere mountain torrents, insignificant in dry weather, but rapid, impetuous, and dangerous streams after the rains.

A. Rivers on West side.

1. **ORANGE** or **GARIEP**. The chief river of South Africa. It takes the drainage of the whole country N. of the main chain. *Source*: It rises on the western slopes of the Drakenberg Mountains in rugged and little-known valleys. The S. branch, **Nu** (Black) **Gariep**, may be considered the main stream. *Course*: It flows in a general westerly direction, with many curves to north and south.

a. **Tributaries**.—On the left bank are many small tributaries from the districts of Albert and Colesberg.

(1.) **Ongar**, which drains the southern extremity of the **Diamond Fields**.

(2.) **Zak** or **Hartebeest**, which rises north of the Nieuwveldt and Bokkeveldt, and flows almost directly N. into the main stream, which is 300 yards wide at the confluence. Various tribes of **Bosjesmans** and **Koranas** roam over its valley.

b. Tributaries on the right bank—

(1.) **Ky** (Yellow) **Gariap** or **Vaal River**, which rises in a large plateau 7000 feet in height, dividing the eastern and western river systems. It receives many affluents on both banks, and flows nearly through the middle of the **Diamond Fields**.

(2.) **Great Fish River**, which drains Great Namaqua Land, rising north of the Tropic of Capricorn, and joining the main stream near its mouth at the last great bend. The country on both sides of the mouth is rich in copper, and very mountainous.

2. **OLIFANT River**, a large stream draining the district between the Roggeveldt and Bokkeveldt into the Atlantic. On it is the town **Clan-William**.

B. Rivers flowing South.

(1.) **Breede**, the river of Swellendam, flowing into **S. Sebastian Bay**. On it are the towns of **Worcester**, **Robertson**, **Swellendam**, &c.

(2.) **Gawritz**, which rises in the **Nieuwveldt** opposite the **Zak**, and flows S., breaking through the mountain ranges in a series of falls.

(3.) **Sunday**, rising in the **Sneeuwbergen** and falling into **Algoa Bay**. In its upper course is the town of **Graaf Reynet**, and near its mouth **Colchester**.

(4.) **Great Fish**, rising in the **Zoos Berg**, N. of **Cradock**, and after breaking through the **Winter Berg**, and running in a most tortuous course round **Albany**, it enters the sea near the small town of **Newcastle**.

C. Rivers running East into the Indian Ocean.

(1.) **Keiskamma**, forms the boundary between **Cape Colony** and **British Kaffraria**.

(2.) **Kei** or **Great Kei** (or **Kai**), which separates **Independent** from **British Kaffraria**.

(3.) **Umtamvuna**, forming the S. boundary of **Natal**.

(4.) **Umzimculu**, the old S. frontier.

(5.) **Tugela**, the largest river of **Natal**, forming part of the N. boundary.

III. CLIMATE AND PRODUCTIONS.

1. Climate.

A. CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

(1.) The climate of the eastern and western districts vary; but both are peculiarly healthy. It has proved a sanatorium for invalids from India. The winter and spring months are the most agreeable. Summer heat is oppressive,

and the occasional **long droughts** are a great drawback. The climate might be greatly ameliorated in this respect by damming up the water and planting trees. The general temperature is higher than in England, but the range much less.

(2.) The following are particulars of observations taken at the royal observatory three miles from Cape Town, lat. $33^{\circ} 56'$ —

Mean temperature for 20 years, $61^{\circ} 88$ Fahr.

Mean daily range „ $10^{\circ} 63$

Mean rainfall „ 24.4 in. (max. 37, min. 19).

Winds are frequent, chiefly from the S. and W. To them may be attributed the noted salubrity of the climate, as shown by the general absence of fevers. Rain falls in the east in summer, and in the west in winter.

(3.) Particulars of **Graham's Town**, lat. $33^{\circ} 78'$; observatory 1750 feet above sea—

Mean temperature, . $63^{\circ} 55$

Rainfall, . . . 40.9 inches.

From a comparison of observations taken at ten stations, the following remarks are drawn :—

- a. The general mean annual temperature is about 60° .
- b. The mean daily range of temperature is about 20.
- c. The greatest range is 38° , and the least 6° .
- d. Highest recorded temperature, $106^{\circ} 5$ (Worcester); lowest, 20° (Aliwal).
- e. Mean rainfall greater in east than west; least at Mossel Bay, 11.5 inches.

B. The climate of Natal is somewhat hotter than that of the Cape, and the rainfall like that in the Eastern province.

2. Vegetable Productions.

“About once in four or five years the drought may partially injure the crops. In some parts of the eastern districts, and sometimes during wet seasons in the western, the wheat is liable to rust, but on arable land in favourable situations the soil usually yields excellent crops without much cultivation or care.”—*Colonisation Circular*.

(1.) **Cereals**, including **wheat** and **maize**, are extensively cultivated, but they fear drought and rust. Oats and barley are cultivated as fodder. Most garden vegetables succeed.

Both European (in the western districts) and sub-tropical fruits are found to answer well. A small quantity is exported from Natal.

Many of the indigenous products are valuable medicines, e.g., aloes, buchu, &c.

(2.) **Wine**.—The production of wine is considerable, and might be extended. **Cape Sherry** is yet a name rather of reproach than not in England. But very good kinds of it, and of wines resembling Hock, are sold in the colony. The

Constantia wine is good, as is also a rich red wine known as **Pontac**. The export has seriously diminished, *e.g.*—

1858	.	.	802,748	gallons.
1859	.	.	1,094,542	"
1864	.	.	175,601	"
1867	.	.	71,263	"
1870	.	.	88,533	"

(3.) **Tobacco** is grown, but it is not of much value, owing to bad cultivation.

(4.) **Cotton**.—Several attempts to raise cotton have been tried, but hitherto with not much success, although the climate appears to be favourable.

It has succeeded to some extent in Natal; exports—

1859	.	.	540	lb.
1866	.	.	91,121	"
1869	.	.	255,416	"
1870	.	.	84,749	"
1872	.	.	189,841	"

(5.) **Flax** may also be cultivated. Several of the native plants yield good fibres, and many of the grasses are valuable for making baskets, cords, &c.

(6.) **Arrowroot** is grown and exported from Natal to the extent of nearly 3500 cwt. per annum.

(7.) **Sugar** also is becoming a recognised object of cultivation there. The export has increased from 227 cwt. in 1856 to 106,572 in 1870 (150,092 in 1869).

(8.) Several of the **Gums** are very valuable. One, like gum arabic, is eaten. The wax of the candle-myrtle is mixed with tallow for the manufacture of candles. Some lichens yield dyes.

(9.) **Timber** is abundant. Upwards of a hundred different trees are found, valuable both as house and shipbuilding timber; but it is in remote valleys, and the expense of cutting and carriage is so great, that Memel timber is cheaper at Cape Town than native. Specimens may be seen at the British Museum, Kew, &c.

(10.) The **Heaths** of the Cape are world renowned.

3. **Animal Productions.**

Settlers at the Cape are employed chiefly in producing wool and breeding horses and cattle. All the ordinary domestic animals and birds are found.

(1.) **Wool**.—The export of wool has increased from 17,000,600 lb. in 1858 to 37,500,000 in 1870; and in Natal from 175,416 to 4,000,000 lb. The broad-tailed sheep has been superseded by the merino, and an attempt made to introduce the alpaca.

(2.) **Hides** are extensively exported. Ox and cow hides £21,805 in 1870 ; sheep-skins, £1,500,000 ; goat-skins nearly £1,000,000.

(3.) That **Ostriches** (lion ostrich) are numerous may be gathered from the fact that feathers to the value of £91,229 are exported. They are now reared tame for the sake of the feathers, which, however, are not so fine as those of the wild bird, hunted chiefly on the Karroos. Game was formerly more abundant.

(4.) **Fish** is extensively caught and exported (nearly 6,000,000 lb.) to Mauritius and elsewhere.

(5.) The **Silkworm** has been introduced, and hopes are entertained that it will succeed.

(6.) **Bees** are abundant.

(7.) The wild animals are elephants, lions, tigers, hyænas, leopards, &c. **Karosses**, or native skin-coats, are exported. A considerable quantity of **Ivory** is exported. Largest export in last ten years, 1862, 113,379 lb., worth about £25,000. Export for 1870, 60,419 lb.

On the Karroos roam vast herds of **ANTELOPES** of all kinds (many of which are described in Dr Livingstone's books), with gnus, quaggas (Cape zebras), &c.

4. Mineral Productions—

(1.) **Copper** is the distinguishing mineral product of the colony, or was before diamonds were discovered. The ore abounds in Namaqua Land, and is exported chiefly to Swansea.

(2.) **Gold** has been found in Namaqua Land and in the Orange River Free State. In 1868, a rich gold country, north of the Limpopo river, on the borders of the Transvaal Republic and Portuguese settlements, was discovered. This new field of glistening quartz veined with gold has been named the *Victoria Diggings*, or the *Tatin Gold-Fields*.

(3.) Iron, coal, lignite, stone, marble, and slate have been found, but are not yet much worked. Good brick-making clay is very abundant.

(4.) **DIAMONDS** have recently been found in large numbers in the valleys of the Ongar, Nu and Ky Gariep, or Vaal River. These have attracted so great a population that, **GRIQUA LAND** has been recently made a separate colony. Great excitement was caused by the discovery, and the "rush" was almost as great as to the Australian gold-fields. Digging is carried on with immense success, and large diamonds, as well as other precious stones—rubies, topazes, &c.—are frequently found. *The diamond trade is steadily developing.* Weekly sales

are held at Cape Town. Large consignments are made to London and elsewhere. The following are the names of some of the richest diggings:—Dorstfontein, Dutoitspan, Bultfontein, De Beer's, New Rush, Pniel, Hebron, Colesberg Kop. It is estimated that £40,000 worth of diamonds are found every week.

IV. POPULATION AND INDUSTRY.

1. **POPULATION.**—The total population in 1869 amounted to 566,158, of the following races:—European, 187,459; Hottentot, 81,598; Kaffir, 164,446; other races, 132,655.

The **Europeans** are mostly descendants of the original Dutch settlers or Boers; but there are also some English and their descendants.

The **Hottentot** or Bosjesman (Bushman) is a degraded type of humanity, not much, if anything, above the aboriginal Australian.

The **Kaffir** is a warlike black, strong, and capable of doing much good work.

2. **INDUSTRY.**—The chief occupations of the people are—

(1.) **Agricultural**, including the cultivation of wheat, grape, &c.

(2.) **Pastoral**, wool being one of the great staples of the colony.

(3.) **Mining**, especially for diamonds.

3. **ROADS.**—The roads are not macadamised or "metalled," i.e., hard, as in England, but are usually good, except when they traverse sand or clay, which is soon converted into mud by the rains.

Postal arrangements are good.

There is telegraphic communication between the eastern and western parts of the colony.

4. **RAILWAYS.**—There are two short railways—

(1.) From Cape Town to Wynberg, 9 miles.

(2.) From Cape Town to Wellington, 58 miles.

"Railway works between Port Elizabeth and Uitenhage are now being carried on, and other lines, both in the eastern and western districts, have been authorised by Parliament, and will be commenced without delay."

5. **TRADE.**—The seaports are not numerous. Cape Town has a breakwater and spacious docks.

(1.) **Exports.**—The following are the chief exports:—Wool (nearly 38,000,000 lb. a year), copper ore, ostrich feathers, cured fish, ox and cow hides, ivory, **DIAMONDS** and other precious

stones, goat and sheep skins, and wine. The total value was in 1870, £2,603,211 ; 1858, £1,819,321.

The **wool export** has risen very rapidly, as the following returns show :—

1856	.	.	14,920,988 lb.
1860	.	.	23,219,689 „
1864	.	.	36,413,689 „
1870	.	.	37,283,291 „

Total from British Colonies in 1870, 231,000,000 lb.

(2.) **Imports.**—The imports are valued at about £2,500,000 sterling annually (at which they have remained for the last ten years), and are mainly British manufactures and Colonial produce. The most important are cotton, woollen and linen goods, leather manufactures, hardware, cutlery, ironmongery and iron, apparel and slops ; and of less importance, beer and ale, coffee, cabinet and upholstery goods, coals, oilmen's stores, rice, sugar, and tea.

V. POLITICAL GEOGRAPHY.

Area,	.	.	.	.	200,610 sq. m.
Population,	.	.	.	.	566,158.
Capital,	.	.	.	.	CAPE TOWN (30,000).
British Colony,	.	.	.	.	1806.
Revenue,	.	.	.	.	£744,788.
Expenditure,	.	.	.	.	£764,914.
Debt,	.	.	.	.	£1,160,007 (recently consolidated into a uniform 5 per cent. debt).
Trade,	{	Total Imports,	.	.	£2,585,298.
		„ Exports,	.	.	£3,531,009.

1. The Cape is an important colony, and capable of producing much more than it has ever done yet. The attractions of the United States and Canada, the gold of Australia and New Zealand, have made men forget the Cape ; but the recent finds of diamonds and gold are attracting large numbers of people, and have already resulted in the proclamation of another colony—West Griqua Land—N. of the Orange River.

2. **DIVISIONS.**—The colony is usually divided into **Eastern** and **Western** provinces, both, however, under one government.

The following are the chief of the smaller divisions, following the coast :—

(1.) **Clan-William**, a very large tract, extending from the Orange to Lambert Bay and the Roggeveldt ; capital, Clan-William or Olifant's.

(2.) **Malmesbury**, capital Malmesbury.

- (3.) **Cape, with Cape Town** (capital).
- (4.) **Stellenbosch**, capital same name.
- (5.) **Caledon**, " "
- (6.) **Swellendam**, " "
- (7.) **George**, " **George Town**.
- (8.) **Uitenhage**, " same name.
- (9.) **Alexandria**, " "
- (10.) **Albany**, " **GRAHAMSTOWN**.
- (11.) **Victoria**,
- (12.) **British Kaffraria**, capital **Williamstown**.

In the interior are—

- (1.) **Beaufort**, a large tract east of **Clan-William**.
- (2.) **Colesberg**, between the **Ongar** and **Nu Gariep**, capital **Colesberg**.

(3.) **Albert**, between **Nu Gariep** and **Storm Berg**, capital **Aliwal**.

- (4.) **Tulbagh**, south of **Clan-William**, capital same name.
- (5.) **Worcester**, east of **Tulbagh**, " "
- (6.) **Graaff Reynet**, north of **Uitenhage**, " "
- (7.) **Craddock**, north of **Somerset**, " "
- (8.) **Queenstown**, east of **Craddock**, " "
- (9.) **Somerset**, east of **Uitenhage**, " "
- (10.) **Bedford**, east of **Somerset**, " "
- (11.) **Fort Beaufort**, east of **Bedford**, " "

3. **GOVERNMENT**.—Since 1850 the government has been administered by a Governor, an Executive Council, a Legislative Council of 21, and House of Assembly of 66.

From 1806 to 1835 by a Governor and Executive Council.

Thirty Dutch Governors, and 32 English are enumerated.

4. **TOWNS**.—**CAPE TOWN**, the capital (30,000), between **Table Bay** and **Table Mount** (3582 ft.) It is a place of great trade. The town is well laid out, and contains numerous public buildings, good squares, &c. The Bishop is metropolitan.

The interior towns have for the most part the same names as the divisions.

GRAHAM'S TOWN, in **Albany**, is the chief town of the eastern province. It is a Bishop's See.

VI. HISTORICAL GEOGRAPHY.

1486. **Bartholomew de Diaz**, a Portuguese, discovered the Cape, in the reign of **John II.** of Portugal.

1497. Cape doubled by **Vasco di Gama**.

1620. Two English East India commanders took possession.

of the Cape in the name of Great Britain, but no steps were taken to colonise.

1652. First Dutch colony (chiefly paupers) sent out, and the Cape remained in the possession of the Netherlands until 1795, when it was captured by England; but in

1802, at the Peace of Amiens, was given back.

1806. Retaken by England, since which time it has remained a British colony.

1815. Confirmed to England.

1850. Representative Government introduced.

1866. British Kaffraria incorporated.

1868. Basuto Land proclaimed British territory, and formally annexed to the Cape in 1871.

1869. Gold and diamonds discovered in the district of the Vaal River.

1871. West Griqua proclaimed a colony, and had a Government appointed to it in 1873.

II. NATAL.

(Map 10.)

I. INTRODUCTION.

Position, &c.—The colony of Natal is situated on the S.E. shores of Africa, between the Drakenberg mountains and the sea.

It is about 800 miles from the Cape, and lies between 28° and 31° S. lat. The meridian 30° E. runs nearly through the centre from N. to S.

It has an area of 16,150 sq. m., or 10,500,000 acres, and has a sea-coast of 170 miles.

II. PHYSICAL FEATURES.

1. General Aspect.—The country rises towards the mountains in three terraces, as in the Cape.

The first terrace extends along the shore, and is from 15 to 25 miles broad. It is highly fertile, and has a tropical climate and vegetation.

The second terrace is about the same width as the first, and about 800 feet high.

The third terrace is divided into—

(i.) *Midlands*, which is about 20 miles wide, and yields the produce of South Europe.

(ii.) *Uplands*, which is from 100 to 150 miles wide, and extends to the foot of the Drakenberg chain, the higher parts

of it being from 2000 to 3000 feet in elevation. It is this portion which has a climate and productions most resembling our own. European cereals can be grown, and thrive well.

The gorges on the sides of the higher hills, called *Kloofs*, are in places densely covered with timber and underwood.

The chief pass is Van Reenen's. The scenery is in parts extremely picturesque.

2. **Mountains.**—The chief range is on the N.W. frontier. In the **DRAKENBERG** (Dragon's Mountains) or **QUATHLAMBA** chain are the following summits—**Giant Kop** or Castle (9000), **Cathkin Peak**, **Mont Aux Sources**, and **Apoko**. Besides these are Champagne Castle (9500), Mount Malani (7200), &c.

3. **Rivers.**—The rivers are very numerous, and are rarely if ever dry, as at the Cape. Continuous rains occasionally swell the small streams, so as to give them the appearance of rivers. There are 23 rivers, none of which are navigable to any extent. The largest is the **TUGELA**, which, with its tributary the **Buffalo**, forms the northern boundary. Another of its left-bank tributaries is called **Klip**, which gives its name to the district in the N.E. On it is the town of Ladysmith. Other rivers are **Umvoti**, **Ungeni**, **Umkomazi**, **Umsinkulu**, former southern boundary, and **Umtamtuna**, present southern boundary.

III. CLIMATE AND PRODUCTIONS.

1. **Climate.**—The climate is described as delightful—sky cloudless in winter—temperature mild and exhilarating. Mean temperature in winter of 1871, 44°; in summer, 69°; of year, 64° to 69°. It is well suited to Europeans.

Dr Mann, who resided eight years at Pieter Maritzburg, gives the following *mean* results for that time:—

Month.	Rain.		Temperature.		
	Days.	Inches.	Highest.	Lowest.	Mean.
January. .	16	6·6	93°0	51°8	71°4
July . .	2	0·74	82°2	29°0	55°9

During three months there are occasional falls of snow on the highest mountains. From October to March the rainfall may be estimated at 4 in. per month, and for the rest of the year 1 in. to $\frac{1}{2}$ in. per month. Droughts are of occasional occurrence, as are also thunderstorms and hot winds. As

the colony is in S. lat. the seasons are the reverse of ours; thus the *spring* months are August to October; *summer*, November to January; *autumn*, February to April; *winter*, May to July.

2. Vegetable Productions.—The soil is various. On the coast sandy, except near the rivers, where it is clay or loam; farther inland, a mixture of disintegrated rocks of various kinds. Vegetable life of all kinds is abundant. Some hill tops in the interior are covered with dense forests. Several shrubs yield substances valuable for tanning and dyeing purposes. 250 specimens of food produce were exhibited at the International Exhibition of 1862.

Among particular productions are—

(1.) **SUGAR**, which is grown on the coast-lands. The export for 1870 was £111,451, against £90,387 in 1868. Nearly 100 sugar-mills are worked by steam. The produce has been sometimes as much as 3½ tons per acre (Mauritius, 2). The export of sugar is rapidly increasing—

1856	£484
1866	£66,191
1870	£111,023
1871	£180,496

(2.) **Wheat** is grown inland; yield, 18 bushels per acre.

(3.) **MAIZE** is the chief and indispensable food-corn. No Kafir's kraal is without its patch of maize. Nearly 120,000 acres are under this crop.

(4.) **Arrowroot** is a constant article of export.

(5.) **COFFEE**.—In D'Urban and Victoria counties it is stated that there are 3000 acres under coffee. Warm situations and excellent soil are required for the shrub, which requires five years to mature and bears for twelve years. In 1870 the colony produced more than 1,000,000 lb. Export value 1872, £8516.

(6.) **Potatoes**, common and sweet, grow well, as do all kinds of **vegetables** and **fruits**,—tropical ones, orange, banana, &c., near the coast (pine-apple is at a nominal price for five months), and English kinds farther inland.

(7.) **Tobacco** is successfully cultivated.

(8.) **COTTON** thrives well, and during the last few years the quantity shipped has been gradually increasing. (See p. 73.)

Various native grasses yield excellent fibres.

3. Animal Productions.—Sheep-farming is the chief industry on the uplands. The **export of wool** is gradually increasing, thus—

1856	175,416 lb.
1860	470,190 „

1864	.	.	.	1,465,254 lb.
1868	.	.	.	2,717,381 „
1870	.	.	.	3,612,501 „
1872	.	.	.	5,654,416 „

The estimated number of **sheep** in the colony is about half a million; **goats**, a quarter million. Cows are extensively kept, and **butter** forms a considerable source of income to Dutch and English farmers. Pigs and poultry are abundant. The wild animals, birds, &c., are nearly the same as in the Cape.

Ivory is an important but very variable article of export. In 1863, £40,736; in 1872, only £9022. **Skins, ostrich** and other **feathers** are also largely exported.

The silkworm has been introduced. Game is abundant.

4. Mineral Productions.—**Gold** in small quantities, both quartz and alluvial, and **coal** in abundance, have been found.

The diamond discoveries on the other side of the mountains are attracting all attention just now.

There is little doubt that when the great mountain chain to the west is properly explored, it will be found to contain many valuable minerals.

5. Trade.—There is but one harbour along the coast, D'Urban, the **Port of Natal**, which is nearly landlocked, but a bar prevents the largest vessels entering.

(1.) **Exports.**—The total value of principal and other articles exported to Great Britain in 1870 was £382,979; in 1872, £622,797. In 1856 it was only £56,563.

The most important articles are **WOOL** (nearly 6,000,000 lb.), sugar, skins and hides, ostrich feathers, ivory, grain, cotton, salt meat, arrowroot, coffee, rum, and butter.

(2.) **Imports.**—The imports, worth £825,252 in 1872, have increased from £102,512 in 1856. The articles are the same in character as those given under the Cape.

They may be given here in summary, thus—Clothing, £359,670; hardware and machinery, £340,950; food, £124,632.

IV. POPULATION AND INDUSTRY.

1. Population.—The population for 1873 was given thus—

Zulu Kaffirs	.	.	.	.	.	270,500
Europeans	.	.	.	.	.	18,425
Coolies	.	.	.	.	.	4,881
						293,806

But the white population is still very sparse.

The **Kaffirs** are a fine race of men, and are gradually becoming good and peaceable subjects.

The **Europeans** are principally descendants of Dutch Boers, Germans, and English. The Cape offers great advantages for industrial emigrants.

The **Coolies** are natives of India, imported to work the sugar plantations, on labour-contracts of three years.

2. **Industry.**—The chief occupations of the people are—

(1.) **Agricultural**, along the coast-line and inland; (2.) **Pastoral**, farther inland; (3.) **Commerce**.

3. **Roads.**—The roads as yet are mere tracks; but the postal arrangements are good. There are lines of **telegraph**. A comprehensive scheme of **railways** has been under consideration of the Legislative Council, and offers for a trunk line have been made.

V. POLITICAL GEOGRAPHY.

Area, ...	16,150 sq. m., or 10,500,000 acres (rather more than twice Wales).
Population, ...	193,103 in 1866 (17,000 Europeans, 170,000 Kaffirs), 1873, 293,806.
Capital, ...	PIETER MARITZBURG (6980).
British Colony, ...	1843; separated 1848.
Revenue, 1871, ...	£126,293.
Expenditure, ...	£121,352.
Debt, ...	£268,000.
Trade, { Imports, ...	£825,252.
1872, { Exports, ...	£622,797.

1. Natal is a growing colony, and is almost a solitary instance of a colony established by Great Britain without cost to the imperial funds.

2. It is divided into 9 counties. The most populous are **Pieter Maritzburg**, **D'Urban**, **Klip River**, **Victoria**, **Umvoti**, and **Weenen**. Each county is divided into 2 districts.

3. **Government** since new charter 1873—Lieutenant-Governors and Executive Council; Legislative Council of 19; 5 nominated, and 14 elected for four years.

4. Towns.

PIETER MARITZBURG city (6980), nearly in centre of colony.

Natal has two Bishops, viz., **Dr Colenso** of Natal, and **Dr Macrorie** of Pieter Maritzburg, appointed in 1869.

D'Urban (6000), the port of Natal.

There are several small townships and village settlements *in the interior*, springing up round mission stations.

VI. HISTORICAL GEOGRAPHY.

The following are the most important facts in the history of Natal—

1497. Vasco de Gama, the celebrated Portuguese navigator discovered this part of the African coast on Christmas day. Hence its name.

1721. Dutch formed a settlement, but soon abandoned it.

1824. First English colony under Lieutenant Farewell settled by permission of Chaka, chief of the Zulus.

1836. Emigration of Dutch Boers from the Cape to Natal. Many of these murdered by Dingaan, the Zulu chief, the murderer and successor of his brother, Chaka.

1838. Dutch conquered Kaffirs.

1842. Dutch submitted to English troops.

1843. Natal proclaimed a British colony, and constituted a part of the Cape in 1845.

1856. Erected by royal charter into a distinct and separate colony, with a Legislative Council of 16, enlarged to 19 in 1873.

1866. No-Man's Land annexed as Alfred County.

III. GRIQUA LAND (WEST). (140 × 180 miles.)

Area,	.	.	.	.	17,800 sq. m.
Population,	.	.	.	.	40,000.
Capital,	.	:	.	.	GRIQUA TOWN.
British Colony,	.	.	.	.	1871.
Revenue,	.	.	.	.	£60,000.
Expenditure,	.	.	.	.	£30,000.

The official notification of the regular constitution of this colony was as follows:—

“**DOWNING STREET, April 2, 1873.**—The Queen has been pleased to create a constitution for the province of Griqua Land West, and to appoint Richard Southey, Esq., C.M.G., to be Lieutenant-Governor thereof.”

The following account is taken from the *Times*:—

“**A NEW COLONY.**—Griqua Land West, in which the South African diamond-fields are situated, and which was, on the 27th of October 1871, proclaimed British territory on the petition of Nicholas Waterboer, the paramount chief, and his Raad, or council, is called Griqua-

Land West to distinguish it from the eastern portion of Griqua Land, which formerly belonged to the Griquas, under Adam Kok, and which now forms part of the Orange Free State. Sir Henry Barkly, Governor of the Cape Colony, has transmitted to the Colonial Office a map and descriptive account of Griqua Land West. It extends from the Orange river to the territory of the chief of the Batlapin, and stretches about 140 miles from north to south, and 180 from east to west, the area being about 17,800 square miles. The whole is reported good grazing country. Copper, lead, iron, and coal are all stated to have been found there, and there are rumours of auriferous quartz reefs; but little is known about these. It is in its diamonds that the wealth of Griqua Land mainly consists. There are two descriptions of diggings; those on the banks of the Vaal River, where the diamonds are obtained by washing the gravel, and those called "dry diggings," at which shafts are sunk through decomposed volcanic rocks, the diamonds occurring chiefly in tufaceous limestone, clay, &c., which are dried and then sifted. The most remarkable of the dry diggings is the famous Colesberg Kopje, at De Beer's New Rush, where the first diamond was discovered in July 1871, under the roots of an old thorn-tree which then crowned a grassy knoll of some ten acres in extent; but which has now, from excavations, assumed the form of a circular crater, and is honeycombed with pits from 50 feet to 100 feet in depth, according to the amount of labour employed by the 1300 claimholders. The diamonds which have been dug out of this limited area were estimated last year, at the lowest prices current, at the value of a million sterling. The Kopje, when work is at the full, presents one of the most interesting and surprising spectacles of human industry in the world. Sir H. Barkly has forwarded a photograph to give some idea of the scene. There is great difference of opinion as to the depth at which the soil will be found to contain diamonds, but there can be no question that the expenses of working are greatly enhanced by increased depth, the whole of the stuff to be sorted having to be hauled up in buckets. Sir H. Barkly estimates the population of Griqua Land West at 40,000 at the utmost; considerably less than half are whites, and of these it is considered that not above a fourth have recently emigrated to South Africa. Bands of natives have poured in from all parts. The climate is naturally salubrious, as the general elevation of 3000 to 4000 feet above the sea diminishes the temperature; but the unnatural conditions of life at the diggings produce much sickness. The revenue of Griqua Land West is chiefly raised from diggers' licences and shop licences, and would probably reach or exceed £60,000 in the year 1872. The public expenditure for the year was estimated at less than half that amount, but will be larger with the government separated from that of the Cape. Sir H. Barkly has found it impossible, at a distance of 700 miles, to meet the requirements of the peculiar state of affairs at the Diamond Fields. He has appointed Mr Southey, late Colonial Secretary at the Cape, Lieutenant-Governor of Griqua Land West, and he may be assisted by a Council, consisting in part of elective members. Sir H. Barkly recommends that Griqua Land West be made a separate province, with a constitution something like that of Natal, in a certain subordination to the Government of Cape Colony. He hopes to see a South African Federation."

IV. WEST AFRICAN SETTLEMENTS.

(Map 11.)

The settlements on the West Coast of Africa belonging to the British Crown are—

- a. Sierra Leone.
- b. Gambia.
- c. Cape Coast Castle.
- d. Lagos.
- e. Elmina and Dutch Guinea.

A. SIERRA LEONE. (18 × 12 miles.)

Area, ...	468 sq. m.
Population, ...	37,089, of whom only 129 are whites.
Capital, ...	FREETOWN, which is a Bishop's See.
British Colony, ...	1789.
Revenue, ...	£80,406.
Expenditure, ...	£76,130.
Debt, ...	£125,000.
Imports, ...	£232,055.
Exports, ...	£107,278 for 1871 to U.K.
Total Imports, ...	£305,849.
„ Exports, ...	£467,755.

1. **Sierra Leone** (Lion mountain) is the name of a small settlement at the mouth of the Rokelle or Sierra Leone river. It lies in 8° 30' N. lat. and 13° 18' W. long. The climate is humid and enervating to Europeans, subject to epidemics, and from May to Nov. especially pestilential. Tropical fruits and plants grow luxuriously, and coffee has been introduced. The settlement includes the **Isles de Los** and **Sherboro Island**.

2. **Trade.**

a. The **Imports** are ale and porter, apparel, including boots, shoes, and hats, flour and biscuits, cotton and woollengoods, cutlery, earthenware and glass, guns and powder, haberdashery, hardware, iron pots, lumber, provisions, rum, tobacco, and wine.

b. **Exports.**—Seeds, cocoa-nuts, ginger, ground-nuts, gum copal, hides, PALM-OIL, palm kernels, &c.

3. The **Government** is administered by **Governors** and **Executive Council** since 1863; **Legislative Council** of 5 official and 4 non-official members.

The Governor of Sierra Leone is Governor-General of the West African settlements since 1865. The present is the fourth Governor-in-chief. The Governor-General has to visit each settlement once a year.

4. **HISTORY.**—Sierra Leone was ceded to Great Britain in 1787 by native chiefs. It was obtained in order that any slaves taken from slave-ships by the West African cruising squadron might be liberated and employed in it. “L. E. L.” terminated her sad life here.

B. GAMBIA.

Area, ...	21 sq. m.
Population, ...	14,190.
Capital, ...	BATHURST.
British Colony, ...	1588.
Revenue, ...	£17,490.
Expenditure, ...	£16,662.
Imports, ...	£102,064.
Exports, ...	£153,100.

1. The **GAMBIA** is a great river of West Africa, which empties into the Atlantic about lat. 13° N. by an æstuary in some places 27 miles wide, but between Bird Island and Cape S. Mary only 10. It is 500 miles from Sierra Leone, and nearly 200 from the Senegal. The advantages of this noble river for traffic were known to English merchants in the reign of Elizabeth.

2. **Climate** hot and unhealthy for five months in the year. **Bathurst**, Jan., max. 80°, min. 75°; Sept., max. 85°, min. 80°. **M'Carthy's Island**, in interior, 95° to 106°. **Bathurst** is much tempered by sea-breezes. The Governors exercise no authority over the natives. The settlements are mere forts, small towns, or trading depôts, as were the first possessions in India.

3. There are four settlements, viz.—**Bathurst**; **British Combo**; **Barra** (ceded mile); **M'Carthy's Island**.

4. The forts or stations are in order up-stream—

BATHURST or **S. Mary's Island**, at the mouth of the river; **Albreda** and **Fort James**; **Jillifree** and **Vintang**; **M'Carthy's Island** and **Fort George**; **Pisania**. **Albreda**, **Jillifree**, and **Pisania** are on the north.

5. The trade is chiefly in exporting ground-nuts, wax, hides, ivory, gold-dust, rice, **PALM-OIL**, timber; but it is less than formerly, owing to French competition.

Efforts have been made by distributing seed, &c., to introduce the cultivation of **COTTON**.

6. It is governed by a **Governor** and **Executive and Legislative Councils**. Separate colony from 1843 to 1865, but now under Governor of Sierra Leone. The present Governor is the ninth since 1843.

7. **HISTORY**.—1588. Elizabeth granted a patent to Exeter merchants to trade.

1618. Company formed, but failed at first.

1724. **SLAVE TRADE**—extensively carried on until *Emancipation*.

C. CAPE COAST CASTLE, or GOLD COAST.

Area, ...	6000 sq. m.
Population, ...	251,346 in 1858.
Capital, ...	CAPE COAST CASTLE.
British Colony, ...	1750-1821.
Revenue, ...	£30,851.
Expenditure, ...	£35,609.
Imports, ...	£253,397.
Exports, ...	£378,239.

1. The name **GOLD COAST** is given to that portion of the shores of G. of Guinea between the rivers Asini (or Asinee) and Volta. Farther W., as far as Cape Palmas, is the *Ivory Coast*, to which succeeds the *Grain Coast*, now the Free Black Republic of **LIBERIA**. These names date back to Elizabethan times, and express the characteristic production then.

2. The trading forts or settlements are in order E. to W.—**Apollonia**; **Axim**; **Dixcove**; **Elmina**; **CAPE COAST CASTLE**; **Anamaboe**; **Apam**, or **James Town**; **Accra**; **Christiansborg**; **Fredericksborg**; **Ada**; and **Quittia**.

3. "It is an interesting fact, that these settlements, which were originally and pre-eminently occupied as slave factories at an early date, are now maintained as the most effectual check on the slave trade, and also as centres of Commerce, carrying with it Civilisation and Christianity. The produce of the settlements of the Gold Coast is chiefly sent to Great Britain. Gold, one of the chief exports, is found in small grains, mixed with red loam, gravel, and sometimes in quartz. It is also fished up from the beds of streams, and is used as a currency by the natives, who even hoard it up in coffins and under the floors of their houses. Ivory and gum are also chief articles of export. The skins of the monkeys, who tenant the woods in thousands, form another important item of export to England. The southern coast is of all others the region of the oil-palm, where it grows in great profusion." — *Whittaker*.

4. **Government**.—These settlements are governed by an **Administrator** and a Legislative Council, under the Governor of Sierra Leone. From 1850-65 they formed a separate colony.

5. **HISTORY**.—1750. *African Company* constituted, with liberty to trade and form establishments from 20° N. to 20° S.

1821. Forts transferred to Crown. Only four retained, viz., Cape Coast Castle, Anamaboe, Dixcove, and Accra.

1824. On account of war with Ashantee and declining commerce, the public establishments were withdrawn.

1868. Treaty with Holland. Dixcove, Apollonia, Secondee, and Commendah, and the protectorate over E. and W. Wassaw and Denkera, given to Holland in exchange for Dutch Accra, Berraco, Apam, Cormantyne (or Cornantin), and Moree. But the natives objected, and war followed. Accordingly, in

1872, the Dutch transferred the whole of their possessions on

the Guinea Coast to the British Crown, which doubled the extent and population of H.M.'s Gold Coast Colony.

1873. War with Ashantee.

6. Castle S. GEORGE D'ELMINA was built by the Portuguese Government in the 15th century. The Dutch took it in 1537. It is, therefore, the oldest European colony under the British Crown. During the 235 years of Dutch rule it had 105 governors. The famous DE RUYTER won battles off this coast. "The actual transfer was effected when Governor Ferguson, the last representative of the King of Holland, handed, in the presence of the native chiefs and people, the ancient gold and ivory baton of De Ruyter, the symbol of Dutch sovereignty in Guinea, to Mr Pope Hennessy, April 6, 1872."

D. LAGOS, or NIGER TERRITORY.

Population in 1872,		61,021.
Capital,		LAGOS.
British Colony,		1862.
Revenue,		£45,612.
Expenditure,		£45,611.
Debt,		£13,810.
Imports,		£400,558.
Exports,		£589,802.

1. The Island of Lagos and adjacent territories on the **Slave Coast**, south of **Dahomey**, were taken possession of in 1862, for the more complete suppression of the **Slave Trade** in the Bight of Benin, for the protection and development of trade, and for the benefit of the surrounding African tribes. The chief was granted a pension of £1000 a year.

2. The **Exports** are PALM-OIL, palm kernels, shea butter, indigo, ivory, ground-nuts, native manufactured cloth, cotton, calabashes, and benni-seed.

Lead-ore, canewood, and cotton (wild) are abundant in the interior. It is confidently hoped that palm-oil and cotton will become articles of extensive export; and when the native tribes learn the value of legitimate commerce, the slave trade will die of itself. There is now a bi-weekly post from Lagos to Rabba, a town 250 miles up the Niger.

V. ISLANDS WEST OF AFRICA.

(Map 11.)

A. S. HELENA. (10½ × 6¼ miles.)

Area,		47 sq. m.
Population (including soldiers),		6444.
Capital,		JAMES TOWN (a Bishop's See).
British Colony,		1673.
Revenue,		£15,557.
Expenditure,		£18,438.
Total Imports,		£84,781 (from U.K. £62,929).
„ Exports,		£27,485 (to U.K. £7650).

1. **S. Helena**, probably the best known of all the solitary islands in the S. Atlantic, is 800 miles from Ascension, and 1200 from the nearest point of W. Africa, in $15^{\circ} 55'$ S. lat., and $5^{\circ} 42'$ W. long.

2. The **Climate** is mild and variable : summer, 68° to 72° ; winter, 57° to 70° .

3. It is well watered by abundance of clear springs. Home-ward-bound East Indiamen generally touch at the island for turtle, fresh water, and fresh provisions, the providing of which constitutes the trade of the island. It is also of use as a sanitary station. The island is oblong in shape, and has several hills in the interior.

4. **Government** is administered by a Governor and Council. It had 37 governors under the E. I. C. (1673–1828), and 12 since it has been transferred to the Crown. Sir Hudson Lowe was Governor during Napoleon's exile.

5. **HISTORY**.—1501. Discovered by Portuguese on S. Helena's Day. The Portuguese and Spanish discoverers, when they made any discovery, usually looked at the calendar, and named the newly-found place after the saint for the day.

1588. Captain CAVENDISH, on his return from a voyage round the world, sighted it.

1657. Taken by the English East India Company.

1668. Dutch took it as a station for their East India Company.

1673. Captain Munden took it from the Dutch, and Charles II. gave it to the English East India Company.

1815–21. NAPOLEON THE GREAT was kept here like a caged eagle till his death. His body was removed to its present resting-place beside the Seine, in the Hotel des Invalides, in 1840. The student should read Thackeray's account of this second funeral.

B. ASCENSION.

Ascension is 960 miles S.W. of the Gold Coast, and 800 N.W. of S. Helena. The capital—if so small an island may boast a capital—is **Georgetown**.

"It is an isolated island in the S. Atlantic, of volcanic origin, one peak rising to the height of 2870 feet, situated $7^{\circ} 55' 55''$ S. lat. and $14^{\circ} 25' 5''$ W. long.

"It is said to have been discovered by the Portuguese on Ascension Day, 1508; hence its name. Its area is about 35 square miles. It remained uninhabited till 1815, when the English took possession of it.

"It is in the charge of the Board of Admiralty, by whom a naval officer is appointed as Governor, whose rule is as absolute as if on board a man-of-war. The population, chiefly Royal Marines, is about 500.

"The chief **Exports** are turtle and birds' eggs. Among its indigenous productions are the tomato, castor-oil plant, and pepper.

"The **Imports** from the United Kingdom in 1870 were £4217, and the exports *nil*."—Whittaker.

VI. ISLANDS EAST OF AFRICA.

A. MAURITIUS, or ISLE OF FRANCE. (37 × 28 miles.)

Area, ...	708 sq. m.
Population, ...	316,042 in 1871, only 183,506 in 1851.
Capital, ...	PORT LOUIS.
Revenue, ...	£616,953.
Expenditure, ...	£600,961.
Debt, ...	£1,100,000 at 6 per cent.
Imports, ...	£1,807,302 (from U.K. £335,216).
Exports, ...	£3,053,054 (to U.K. £1,010,494), nearly £1,500,000 in advance of 1870, chiefly owing to the large export of sugar.

1. **Mauritius**, or The Mauritius, is a pear-shaped island situated in the Indian Ocean, 400 miles E. of Madagascar, between E. long. 57° 17' and 57° 46'; and S. lat. 19° 58' and 20° 32'. It has a coast-line of 109 miles, in which are several harbours; that of Port Louis, the capital, being the best. The coast is fringed by extensive coral reefs and islets, through which the streams of the island have kept openings. The surface is diversified with numerous mountain ranges and valleys, especially in the west, where the mountains are above 2000 feet. Fifteen mountains have been measured; the highest is **Montagne de la Riviere Noire**, 2902 feet. The climate is hot but healthy. The maximum annual temperature is about 77°, Jan. 82°, July 72°. Mean depth of rain, 41 inches.

2. **Divisions**.—The island is divided into nine counties or departments, with French, English, or Dutch names, *e.g.*, from north to south, Riviere du Rempart, Pamplemousses, Flacq, Moka, Port Louis, Plaineswilhems, Grand Port, Black River, and Savane.

3. **Government**.—The island and its dependencies are administered by a **Governor** and **Executive Council**, and a **Legislative Council** of 7 official and 7 non-official members.

The island has a Bishop of the English Colonial Church.

There were 13 Governors of the island from 1638 to 1710 for the Dutch or Batavian Republic; 14 for the French East India Company, 1721-67; 18 Governors for the French Government, 1767 to 1810; and 29 for Great Britain, 1810 to 1873.

4. **Towns**.—The chief town is—

PORT LOUIS (65,000), the capital, on the N.W.
Mahebourg, in the S.E., on Grand Port.

5. Productions and Trade.—The staple productions of the island are SUGAR and RUM. Indeed, it has been compared to one vast sugar plantation.

The **Imports** (value about £2,000,000 on an average since 1856) are wheat and other sorts of grain, cotton, linen, and woollen manufactures; timber, tobacco, oils, boots and shoes, beer, and wine.

Exports (value over £2,000,000) are chiefly SUGAR and RUM, and a few other articles such as cotton, copper, &c. The exports have been worth more than £2,000,000 a year since 1857. In 1863 they were nearly £3,000,000, and in 1871 above £3,000,000. The average production of sugar is about 100,000 tons.

There are two lines of railway, called the Northern line and Midland line, used chiefly for conveying sugar.

6. HISTORY.—1507. Discovered by Portuguese.

1548. Dutch made a settlement on it, and called it Mauritius in honour of their Prince Maurice.

1710. Taken by the French. During the wars between England and France it became a source of great mischief to homeward and outward bound Indiamen from the facility with which sorties could be made upon them by French privateers and men-of-war.

1810. Captured by Sir Ralph Abercrombie.

1814. Ratified to England by Treaty of Paris.

7. Immigration.—In 1854 a system of importing Coolies from Hindostan or China to work in the sugar plantations was commenced. They come under labour contracts for a fixed term of years, after which they are taken home. There are generally above 100,000 (sometimes 160,000) of them in the island at once.

8. Dependencies.

(1.) **SYCHELLES ISLANDS.**—The Sychelles or Mahé Islands are situated 940 miles from Mauritius, between S. lat. 40° and 50°. They are under a Civil Commissioner. There are between 30 and 40 of them, which cover an area of 50,000 acres.

(2.) **AMIRANTES.**—A group of 11 islets S.W. of the former.

(3.) **Detached Islands**, including Rodrigues, Diego Garcia, and 10 others. Diego Garcia (26 × 12 miles) is 300 miles E. of Mauritius, and is cultivated by a colony from the chief island.

(4.) **OIL ISLANDS**, consisting of 11 small island groups.

The possession of islands such as these and others on the African and other coasts is important, because it introduces some form of regular government into them, and prevents them becoming nests of pirates. They serve, to some extent, as British sentry-boxes in the ocean.

CHAPTER V.

IV. BRITISH COLONIES IN AMERICA.

Name.	Area in square miles.	Population. Total in 1871.	Pop. to square mile.	Seat of Government or Capital.
A. DOMINION OF CANADA . . including	...	...	...	OTTAWA.
1. Nova Scotia and Cape Breton .	19,500	388,000	20	HALIFAX.
2. New Brunswick	27,700	285,777	10	ST JOHN.
3. Quebec . .	210,000	1,190,505	6	QUEBEC.
4. Ontario . .	180,000	1,620,842	9	TORONTO.
5. Manitoba . .	14,340	12,000	{ less than 1 }	{ Fort Garry.
6. N. W. Territory	2,000,000	200,000		
7. British Columbia, including Van- couver Island .	238,000	60,000	...	Victoria.
8. Prince Edward Island . .	2,133	94,000	44	{ Charlotte- town (7000). }
Total . .	2,691,673	3,851,124		
Newfoundland .	37,000	147,000	3	{ St John } { (27,000). }
Total B. N. A. .	2,728,673	3,998,124		
B. Other Possessions near N. America				
1. Bermudas . .	...	12,121	...	Hamilton.
2. Honduras . .	9,000	24,710	...	Belize.
C. The West Indies	12,633	934,197 in 1861.		
1. Jamaica . .	6,400	506,154	...	SPANISH TOWN.
2. Leeward Islands (6 Presidencies)	...	...	...	Falmouth. (Antigua).
3. Windward Islands	...	...	...	{ Bridgetown } { (Barbadoes). }
4. Trinidad . .	1,754	109,638	...	Port of Spain
5. Bahamas . .	3,021	39,162	...	{ Nassau (New) { Providence). }
D. Connected with South America				
1. British Guiana .	76,000	197,113	...	Georgetown.
2. Falkland Islands	6,500	812	...	Stanley.

A. THE DOMINION OF CANADA.

(Maps 12 and 13.)

I. INTRODUCTION.

1. **Position.**—British America includes the northern half of the continent. With the exception of the United States territory of Alaska, and the Danish territory of Greenland, the whole mainland north of 49° and the great lakes, and the adjacent islands, belong to the British Crown. It is a truly noble DOMINION.

2. The total **Area** is nearly 3,000,000 square miles, *i.e.*, an area nearly as large as Europe (3,900,000), and about thirty times as large as the British Islands.

3. The **Boundaries** are the Atlantic on the E.; Davis Strait, Baffin Bay, and the Arctic Ocean on the N.; Alaska and the Pacific on the W.; and the parallel of 49° N. lat., the great lakes, the S. Lawrence and an irregular line S. of it, on the S.

4. **Coast-line.**—The coast-line is very extensive, but a large part of it is of no commercial importance, owing, of course, to the climate.

a. **CAPIES.**—The chief capes on the E. are Chudleigh and Charles, in Labrador; Race, in Newfoundland; Canso and Sable, in Nova Scotia. On the N., Walsingham, Liverpool, McClintock, and Bathurst may be mentioned. On the W., Cape Scott, at the N. end of Vancouver Island.

b. **BAYS, &c.**—In the N., among the islands, are several bays, sounds, channels, &c., named after the various navigators who wholly or partially explored them, the ships in which they sailed, &c. Thus we have Mackenzie Bay, Dolphin Strait, Coronation Gulf, Prince of Wales Strait, Banks Strait, Melville Sound, McClintock Channel, Barrow Strait, Lancaster Sound, Prince Regent Inlet, Gulf of Boothia, Fury and Hecla Strait, Fox Channel, Frobisher Bay (formerly supposed to be a strait leading to Fox Channel, and named after the Elizabethan navigator, Martin Frobisher), Cumberland Sound; and in the extreme N., Smith Strait and Kennedy Channel. The student must make out the position of these from the map; they are named from W. to E.

Of the more important it will be well to give a short account—

(1.) **BAFFIN BAY**, named after the navigator who sailed round it in 1616, is between the West or British Greenland and Cockburn Island. Its northern prolongation is **Smith Strait**, famous as the passage by which attempts have been made to

reach the North Pole. Its western prolongations are Jones Sound, **Lancaster Sound**, &c.; and there are probably southern prolongations through **Fox Channel** to Hudson Bay. On the N. is **Melville Bay**. The bay was formerly much more noted for whale-fishing than it is now.

(2.) **DAVIS STRAIT**, named after an Elizabethan navigator, forms the entrance to Baffin Bay; but is rather a channel than a strait, as it is nearly as wide as the bay.

(3.) **HUDSON STRAIT** forms the entrance to Hudson Bay. At its western extremity is **Southampton Island**. It and the bay were named after **HENRY HUDSON**, who, in 1607-10, made three attempts to discover the **NORTH-WEST PASSAGE**, in the last of which he was abandoned by his crew and perished. Part of it is called Ungava Bay.

(4.) **HUDSON BAY**, a large mediterranean sea between Labrador and Rupert Land. It is connected with the Gulf of Boothia on the N., by Fox Channel and the Fury and Hecla Strait. Parts of it are Wager River, Chesterfield Inlet, and **JAMES BAY**.

(5.) **GULF OF S. LAWRENCE**, a large gulf at the mouth of the S. Lawrence, bounded on the N. by Quebec and Labrador; on the E. by Newfoundland, on the S. by Cape Breton and Nova Scotia, and on the W. by New Brunswick. It contains the islands **ANTICOSTI**, **PRINCE EDWARD**, and the French islands of S. Pierre and Miquelon. Parts of it are Chaleur Bay, Northumberland Strait, and the Gulf of Canso.

(6.) **BAY OF FUNDY** (140 × 45 m.), between Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, may be compared with the Bristol Channel as to its high tides (from 30 to 60 ft.)

(7.) Queen Charlotte Sound and the Strait of Juan de Fuca, between Vancouver Sound and the mainland.

NORTH-WEST PASSAGE.

Now that we are studying the coast-line, it may be worth while to consider some few of the chief attempts to solve this problem in practical navigation. It is to the credit of Englishmen that, whether difficulties are near the pole or under the equator, they are the first to face and overcome them. Attempts to discover the *N. W. Passage to Cathay (China) and India* date back to the reign of Elizabeth. Spain and Portugal arrogated to themselves the way round the **CAPE** (1499), so nothing remained to English navigators but the way round the north of Europe and Asia or America. An attempt to find a way round the Old World led to the discovery of the White Sea, and opening of trade with Archangel (Sir Hugh Willoughby in 1553). But the chief efforts were made in the American direction; and after many futile enterprises, much suffering, and British heroism, the **NORTH-WEST PASSAGE** was an accomplished fact in 1850, but it was otherwise *barren of results*. The following is a list of attempts:—

i. Early Attempts :—

1500. *Gaspar de Costereal*, a Portuguese noble, discovered **Labrador** and penetrated **Hudson Strait**. Lost.

1517. *Sebastian Cabot*.

1576-7-8. Three voyages of *Martin Frobisher*, a native of Doncaster. **Frobisher Strait** discovered. He went with "two small barks, of twentie and fyve-and-twenty tunne apeece." Full accounts are given in old *Hakluyt*.

1585-6-7. Three voyages of *John Davis*. **Davis Strait**, and **Cumberland Island** and **Strait** discovered.

1607-10. Three voyages by *Henry Hudson*. **Hudson Bay** and **Strait**, named after him. In the last voyage he was abandoned by his crew.

1613. *Bylot* discovered **Fox Channel**.

1614. *Bylot* and *Baffin* pushed through **Davis Strait**, and explored **Baffin Bay**, as far as **Smith Sound**, 78° N. lat.

1631. *James* explored **James Bay**.

1741. *Middleton* explored **Wager River**, &c.

ii. The Expeditions of *Ross* and *Parry* :—

1818. Captain **JOHN ROSS** and Lieut. **PARRY** sent by the British Government to examine **Lancaster Sound**. In the following year *Parry* alone discovered **Cornwallis**, **Bathurst**, and **Melville Islands**. *Parry* and his crew spent the winter on **Melville Island**, and attempted in vain to reach the **Pacific** next summer. He passed from the **Gulf of Boothia** to **Fox Channel**, and called the strait after his two ships, **Fury** and **Hecla Strait**. After this he returned to England, but in 1824 was allowed to try again whether **Prince Regent Inlet** led westward. He passed the winter at **Port Bowen**, in **Cockburn Island**. Next summer the **Fury** was lost in the ice, and *Parry* returned home in the **Hecla**, after three vain attempts. His furthest W. long. was 110°.

1829. *Sir Felix Booth* furnished the means for a new expedition, led by *Captain John Ross*. He remained two winters in the neighbourhood of **Boothia Felix**; discovered the **Magnetic North Pole**, in N. lat. 70° 5'; W. long. 96° 46' 45"; and being unable to extricate his vessels from the ice, returned to **Hudson Bay** in boats in 1832, and then to England in a whaler. As he had been given up for lost, his arrival caused universal joy. During the alarm, *Captain*, afterwards *Sir George Back*, was set out to find him, if possible. He wintered at the eastern end of the **Great Slave Lake**, and next summer descended the river now called *Back River*.

Meanwhile other attempts had been made by land.

iii. The Discovery by *Franklin* : the *Franklin Search Expeditions*.

Lieut. **FRANKLIN** and Dr *Richardson* went from England in 1820, descended the **Coppermine**, and embarked on the **Arctic Ocean** in July 1821. They explored **Coronation Gulf**, and after suffering frightful hardships, under which many died, were compelled to return.

Beechey was sent round by **Behring Strait**, to meet *Franklin*, who descended the **Mackenzie** in 1825. A large part of the coast was explored, and *Franklin* advanced W. to within 9° of *Beechey's* furthest **N.**

1838. *Dease* and *Simpson* were sent by the **Hudson Bay Company** to explore the part of the coast left by *Beechey* and *Franklin*.

1845. *Sir JOHN FRANKLIN* was again sent. His instructions were to proceed W. through **Lancaster Sound** and **Barrow Strait** to **Behring Strait**. The *Erebus* and *Terror*, his two ships, were seen for the last

time in July, two months after he left England; and the remaining attempts to discover the North-West Passage became expeditions to discover Sir John Franklin, all of which were encouraged and countenanced by his brave wife, who is still alive.

1848. *Sir John Richardson's* and *Dr Rae's* expeditions.

1849. *Sir James Ross*.

1850. *Admiral Collinson* with the *Enterprise*, and *Captain MacIure* with the *Investigator*. The latter went through Behring Strait, and, on the 26th of October, while his ship was frozen up in Prince of Wales Strait, between Banks Sound and Prince Albert Land, he ascended a hill and saw over to Melville Sound, thus proving that there was a North-West Passage. His ship was lost on his voyage home, and he did not reach England until 1854. *Admiral Collinson* returned in 1855, having proved that Victoria, Prince Albert, and Wollaston Lands were connected, and bringing with him relics of the *Erebus* and *Terror*. *Dr Rae* had forestalled both these discoveries.

1857. *Captain M'CLINTOCK* (afterwards *Sir Leopold*) determined the unhappy end of Franklin's enterprise, and proved that to him even dead must be awarded the honour of having solved the North-West problem.

From 1860 to our own time attempts have been made to discover the NORTH POLE by Smith Sound and Kennedy Channel. The account we have been able to give here is very meagre, and the student will find many names not mentioned in this note, each of which has a history worth the telling. He will best master this account by drawing a good sketch-map of the Arctic Islands and mainland, and putting in it only the names of places mentioned, and the travellers by whom they were discovered, and the date.

We must not omit to say that many other expeditions were, and are still, from time to time, sent out by France, Germany, and the United States.

II. PHYSICAL FEATURES.

1. Unfortunately the whole continent of North America slopes towards the fierce blasts of the Arctic Ocean, resembling Asia in this respect. On this account not only the vast Arctic Highlands or Barren Grounds north of 60°, but also large portions of Labrador and Rupert Land, in about the same latitude as Shetland, are for ever barren. With the exception of British Columbia, which slopes W. and S., all the rest slopes N. or N.E., and the proud Dominion of CANADA is but the southern belt of British territory N. of 49°, with "*boundaries not determined*" towards the N. The whole territory is a vast network of rivers and FRESH-WATER LAKES, presenting, in two or three cases, that peculiar feature of American physical geography—a river running or a lake discharging in opposite directions, according perhaps to winds or local rains.

2. Mountain Ranges.

A. *British Columbia* is the most mountainous part of the

Dominion. It includes part of the **great western mountain and tableland system** of the continent. There are a large number of longitudinal ranges ; but the chief, beginning from the coast, are—

(1.) The coast range, called in the N. **SEA ALPS**, and in the S. **CASCADE RANGE**—the former name because all English travellers are apt to call all high mountains alps (as in Australia, New Zealand, &c.), and the latter on account of the numerous waterfalls and rapids in the Fraser and Oregon or Columbia, where they break through the range. All the peninsulas and islands along this fiord coast are occupied by spurs from this range. The ranges in Graham, Moresby, and **VANCOUVER** islands may be considered as parallel secondary ranges to it.

(2.) The second range is also known by two names—**PEAK MOUNTAINS**, N. of the Fraser and Stuart, and **SNOW MOUNTAINS** or **Gold Range**, farther S. Both 1 and 2 may be considered as secondary ranges, as a gradual wave-like descent of the great range towards the Pacific. This gradual depression in three or more parallel ranges to the west is characteristic of the vast North American system.

(3.) The main ridge is called **OREGON, ROCKY, or SHINING MOUNTAINS**. The first name is said to be a corruption of the Spanish word for marjorum, a plant which is abundant, and the second and third originated from the physical characteristics of the range. Formerly all the vast system at the Pacific side of the continent was roughly known as Rocky Mountains. The three highest summits are near the sources of the Athabasca and North Saskatchewan—viz., **BROWN** (16,000), **HOOKER** (15,700), **MURCHISON** (15,789), named respectively from a traveller, the celebrated botanist of the Hudson Bay Company, and the lamented geologist and President of the Geographical Society. Farther N. the range borders the left bank of the great river Mackenzie, and on the shores of the Arctic is known as the **British Chain**.

There are some minor ranges in the Hudson Bay territory.

B. In the provinces of **Ontario** and **Quebec** we can distinguish two ranges.

(1.) A rugged watershed range between the Hudson Bay rivers and the S. Lawrence tributaries, called in some maps **Laurentian** or **Laurentide Mountains** ; average height, 1300 ft. ; some summits near Quebec 3000 ft. The range is remarkable for the numerous lakes it encloses (1000 have been surveyed). Dense forests of mixed white and red

pine clothe the hills to the very summit. Farther E., in Labrador, it bears the name **Wotchish**.

(2.) Nearer to the S. Lawrence, and extending almost parallel to it from Lake Superior to its mouth, is a range of heights to be regarded rather perhaps as a succession of river-divided tablelands than as a continuous range of hills. The most marked portions are the heights of the **Forest of Wisconsin**, N. and W. of Lake Superior; **La Cloche Hills** and **Blue Mountains**; the tableland of **Mississagua** (750 ft.), N. of Georgian Bay.

South of the S. Lawrence, a range extends to Point Gaspé, under the names **Notre Dame** (1500 ft.), and **Shickshock Mountains** (4000 ft.)

C. In **New Brunswick**, &c., the hills extend from a low tableland on the N. southwards along the American border, and then eastwards along the W. shore of the Bay of Fundy. The local names are **Tobique Mountains** in the N., and **Nerepis Hills** in the S. A range of low hills runs from Cape Wrath in **Cape Breton** to Cape Sable in **Nova Scotia**, along the western shores of both. Between Northumberland Strait and the Bay of Fundy, the name **Cobequid Mountains** (1100 ft.), an iron-producing region, occurs.

3. Rivers and Lakes.

The Dominion presents four systems of drainage, viz.—

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------|
| (1.) The S. Lawrence Valley , | } ATLANTIC REGION. |
| (2.) The Hudson Bay drainage , | |
| (3.) The Arctic Slope . | |
| (4.) The Pacific Slope . | |

Of these in order—

I. S. LAWRENCE VALLEY.

As the Nile is *the* river of Egypt, so is the S. Lawrence of the Dominion. The river is first called S. Lawrence when it leaves Lake Ontario. Geographically its source is the small river S. Louis, which rises in the Forest of Wisconsin and runs into the W. end of Lake Superior. Including the great lakes, it contains the largest body of fresh water (nearly half) in the world, the total length is about 2000 miles, and the area of its basin nearly half a million square miles.

A. The Great Lakes.

1. **LAKE SUPERIOR** (355×160) is about 1650 miles from the ocean, has an area of about 32,000 square miles, i.e., is nearly as large as *Scotland*, and is about 630 feet above the sea-level. It is connected with *Lake Huron* by a narrow channel, in which are the rapids of

Sault S. Marie. Copper and silver are worked along its shores, which resemble sea-shores in everything but the salt water.

ii. **LAKE HURON** (280 × 190) is about 1350 miles from the ocean, has an area of 27,000 square miles, or about three-fourths of Ireland, and is about 580 feet above the sea-level, and 450 feet deep. Its northern portion is called **Georgian Bay**. It contains several islands. Into it the long and large **Lake Michigan** (25,600 square miles), wholly in the States, empties itself; also **Simcoe** by the **Severn**, and **Nipissing** by the **French River**. Huron is connected with **Erie** by the **River** and **Lake S. Clair**, into which flow the **Thames**, and the **River Detroit** (30 miles). Huron is famous for its fisheries, its numerous islands, and the copper-mines along its shores. Considerable towns are rising rapidly along its shores, *e.g.*, **Goderich**, **Kincardine**, **Southampton**, and **Collingwood**. On the **Detroit** are **Windsor** and **Sandwich**.

iii. **LAKE ERIE** (240 × 80), noted for storms, is about 1040 miles from the ocean, has an area of about 12,000 square miles, or nearly twice as large as **Wales**, and is 560 feet above the sea-level, and 102 feet deep. The great length of **Superior** is from **E.** to **W.**; of **Huron**, from **N.** to **S.**; but the direction is changed in **Erie** and **Ontario** to **S.W.** to **N.E.** **Towns** on **Erie**—**Ports Stanley**, **Dover**, and **Colborne**. Between **Erie** and **Ontario** are the world-renowned **Falls of NIAGARA**, just below **Grand Island**. The total fall from **Erie** to **Ontario** is 326 feet. For the first twenty miles the **River Niagara** falls only 15 feet; but in the half mile of fierce **Rapids** the fall is 55. **Goat Island** divides the fall. The **Canada**, or **Horseshoe Fall**, is 153 feet high and 1800 feet broad. The **American Fall** is 164 feet high and 600 feet broad. In the upper part of the river the banks are nearly on a level with the stream, which hurries along with fearful rapidity, as if conscious of doom. Below the fall the banks are from 250 to 300 feet in perpendicular height. The roar and rush can be heard forty miles, and a cloud of mist marks the locality. The water is shot sheer over the rock, so that it is possible to go under. It was illuminated for the **Prince of Wales**. **Blondin** foolhardily walked over on a rope. It is calculated that 710,000 tons of water, 159,000,000 gallons, go over every minute, *i.e.*, a gallon a day for two months for every inhabitant of **London**. The rock is gradually wearing westwards.

The lakes are connected for navigation purposes by the **Welland Canal**, from **Port Colborne** on **Erie** to **Port Dalhousie** on **Ontario**.

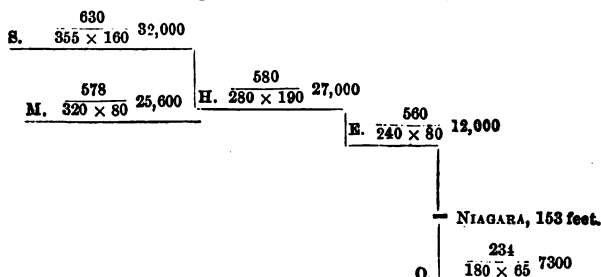
iv. **LAKE ONTARIO** (180 × 65), the smallest but most important Canadian trading lake, is about 760 miles from the ocean, more than half as large as **Erie**, 234 feet above the sea-level, and 600 feet deep. The peninsula between **Huron** and the **Georgian Bay** on the one side, and **Lakes Erie** and **Ontario** on the other, is the most fertile, and is rapidly becoming the most thickly-peopled portion of **Canada**. **Towns** on **Ontario**—**Hamilton**, **Toronto**, **Cobourg**, **Kingston**, and **Belleville**.

Thus the great lakes may be regarded as occupying three platforms—on the highest, **Lake Superior**; on the middle, **Huron**, **Michigan**, and **Erie**; and on the lowest, **Ontario**.

STATISTICAL SCHEME FOR GREAT LAKES.

Height above the sea in feet. Area in square miles.
 Extreme length $\times$ breadth.

(An attempt to illustrate comparative size is made in the horizontal, and comparative fall in the vertical line.)



B. The remaining course of the S. Lawrence is a succession of small lakes, containing innumerable islands, rather than an ordinary river. Thus there are (1.) *Lake of the Thousand Islands*, opposite Kingston, near which the **Rideau River and Canal** connects the lake navigation with that of the River Ottawa at Bytown, now OTTAWA. (2.) *Lake S. Francis*, S. of Montreal. (3.) The large expansion, including the island of Montreal and Isle Jesus. (4.) *Lake S. Peter*, just south of Three Rivers, &c.

Some idea of the enormous size of the S. Lawrence may perhaps be gathered from the following facts:—It is 2 miles wide at Quebec, 25 miles opposite the Saguenay, and 100 miles at the commencement of the Gulf. Ships of 1000 tons ascend to Quebec, and of 600 to Montreal, where the huge Victoria tubular bridge spans the stream. The water is salt at Quebec, and the tide felt occasionally as far as Three Rivers.

To name all the **Tributaries** and smaller lakes would require the fabled hundred tongues. The following are the chief tributaries on the north or left bank:—

(1.) **Nipigon** (30), draining the lake of the same name into Lake Superior.

(2.) **Severn**, draining **Lake Simcoe** into Georgian Bay.

(3.) **Thames**, into Lake S. Clair, and on it, of course, London and Chatham.

(4.) **Trent**, draining a large number of lakes into the

channel which separates Prince Edward peninsula in Ontario from the mainland.

(5.) **OTTAWA** (600), famous for its beautiful scenery of lakes and waterfalls, its lumber trade, and as the boundary between Quebec and Ontario, formerly Canada East or Lower Canada, and Canada West or Upper Canada. It issues from Lake Temiscaming. On it is the capital of the Dominion, so it is destined to play an important part in the future of the country.

(6.) **S. MAURICE** (400), a long and beautiful lake-river joining at Three Rivers, 24 miles above which is a grand fall of 150 feet.

(7.) **SAGUENAY** (300), a black, deep, and sombre stream, draining **Lake S. John** and many more lakes. It flows between stupendous cliffs through a country of marvellous beauty, and rich in iron; but almost unpeopled. Owing to the vast deposits of magnetic iron ore in its valley, the compasses of ships passing up and down are said to be visibly affected. Its mouth is $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles wide.

(8.) **Montmorency**, famous for its falls of 250 feet. It enters the main stream a little below Quebec.

On the south or **right bank** are—

(1.) **RICHELIEU** (so called from the famous Cardinal) or **S. John**, draining the beautiful Lake Champlain into L. S. Peter.

(2.) **S. FRANCIS**, draining an important corn-producing district into Lake S. Peter.

(3.) **CHAUDIERE**, a river of waterfalls and sand-bearing gold, entering the main stream nearly opposite Quebec.

All these streams, and many more, are full of islands and lakes, foaming rapids and waterfalls, nameless yet, but dwarfing the celebrated ones in the Old World. Their banks are in some cases stupendously high and rocky, in others covered with magnificent trees. The islands in the streams are also thickly wooded. In some places the banks are level and well cultivated, thus presenting a beauty of another kind.

The rivers of New Brunswick which empty into the Gulf of S. Lawrence are—

(1.) **Ristigouche** (200) into Chaleur Bay, on which are the ports of Carlisle in Canada, and Dalhousie and Bathurst in New Brunswick.

(2.) **Miramichi** (200) into the bay of the same name. On it are Newcastle and Chatham. Both have many tributaries. The **chief river** is the—

S. JOHN (450 miles), which rises in Maine; flows first E., then S., forming part of the boundary between Maine and New Brunswick. The lower part of its course, forming a huge

fiord-like inlet from the Bay of Fundy, is entirely in the colony. On it are Woodstock, **Frederickton**, up to which it is navigable, Kingston, and at its mouth **S. JOHN**, the capital. It receives many tributaries, and has two celebrated falls, called the Little and Grand, in its upper course, which is famous for beautiful scenery. The S. boundary between New Brunswick and Maine is formed by the **S. Croix** from the Shodiac Lakes into Passamaquoddy Bay.

There are many rivers into the numerous fiord-like harbours of Nova Scotia, but they are chiefly mountain torrents. The **S. Mary** and the **Shubenacadie** may be mentioned. The latter, with a canal, connects **Halifax Harbour** with **Cobequid Bay**, the N. part of the Bay of Fundy.

II. HUDSON BAY DRAINAGE.

The Hudson Bay takes the drainage of a basin extending about 100 miles from its shores, except in the case of the Nelson valley, which extends to the Rocky Mountains.

The chief rivers are—

(1.) **CHURCHILL** or **MISSINNIPPI**, which issues from Buffalo Lake near the Athabasca, from which it is separated by a **Portage**. It takes the drainage of **Wollaston**, **Deer**, and other lakes, and empties into the W. side of the bay at Fort Churchill. Wollaston Lake is also connected by a bifurcation with Lake Athabasca.

(2.) **NELSON**, a stream destined to be of much more importance when **Manitoba** is populated. It rises by two streams in the Rocky Mountains—

(a.) The **North Saskatchewan**, navigable 700 miles for boats, rises between Mounts Lyell and Murchison on the west slope of the range near the Columbia and the Athabasca, at an elevation of about 13,400 feet.

(b.) The **South Saskatchewan** rises between Mounts Murchison and Balfour. The **Vermilion Pass** (4944 feet) and the **Kananaskis Pass** (4100 feet E., 3575 feet W.) connect its valley with that of the Kotani, a tributary of the Columbia. By means of one of these passes it is probable that the line of railway which the Dominion is bound by the treaty of union to make in ten years will pass into British Columbia. Both branches have many tributaries. After separating to a distance of more than 3°, the two branches unite, and flow E. into the N. end of **LAKE WINNIPEG**, and thence N.E. into Hudson Bay. At its mouth is **PORT NELSON**, the capital of the Hudson Bay Company's Settlements. Into the S. end of Lake

Winnipeg are drained **Rainy Lake**, and **Lake of the Woods**, along the S. shores of which the U.S. boundary runs; the **North Red River**, and the **Assiniboine**, which unite at Fort Garry. On the banks of these rivers and lakes, the **Red River Settlement** was established, now the Province of **MANITOBA**. Into the E. side of Lake Winnipeg is drained **Lake Manitoba** and **Lake Winnipegos**.

(3.) **SEVERN**, at the mouth of which is Severn Fort. This river, by a bifurcation from Lake Berens, is connected with the S. side of Lake Winnipeg.

Other rivers into the part of Hudson Bay called James Bay are **Albany** (with Albany Fort), **Moose**, **Rupert** (giving its name to **RUPERT LAND**), (with Rupert House), **East Main** (giving its name to the country E. of Hudson Bay), (with East Main Factory). Farther W. are the **Great and Little Whale Rivers**. All the rivers drain lakes, and have upon their banks a few settlements of the servants of the Hudson Bay Company, called Forts, Houses, Factories, &c., according to their size and importance.

III. ARCTIC SLOPE.

The river of this slope is the—

MACKENZIE (2160), (named after the traveller Mackenzie, who first discovered it), which rises under the name **Athabasca**, or **La Biche** river, on the *west* side of the Rocky Mountains, in the neighbourhood of the great summits Hooker and Brown, and not far from the sources of the Fraser and Columbia. This point, the **Committee Pass**, as it is called, offers a choice of railway route into British Columbia either by the *Miette* into the Fraser valley, or by the *Elk* into the Columbia valley. The Athabasca takes the drainage of the **Lesser Slave Lake**, and falls into the W. end of the **ATHABASCA** Lake. By means of a bifurcation from Buffalo Lake, it is connected with the Churchill Missinippi or English River, the second connection with that river. Into the W. end of Athabasca Lake flows also the **Peace River**, which also rises on the *west* of the Rocky Mountains in the **Peak** range, near the Fraser. Its branch, the **Finlay**, rises near the Simpson.

From Athabasca flows the **Slave River** into the **GREAT SLAVE LAKE**, on the shores of which are Forts Resolution, Reliance, and Providence, names from which we may gather some idea of the country surrounding those inhospitable shores.

From the west end of the Great Slave Lake flows the **Mackenzie** proper northwards towards the Arctic. At Fort

Simpson it receives on the left bank the **Au Liards** from the Stekin country W. of the Rocky range. A little N. of Fort Norman it receives the Bear River, which drains the **GREAT BEAR LAKE**. Into the streams forming the delta empties the Peel River, and finally the stream makes its way when it can into Mackenzie Bay, and so to the Arctic Ocean. The subsoil in a large part of its valley is permanently frozen. The Indians, Chippewayans, Copper, Dog Rib, &c., and the Esquimaux, find a precarious subsistence in hunting and fishing, and with the peltry they purchase from the servants of the Hudson Bay Company guns, ammunition, fish-hooks and tackle, tobacco, and unfortunately, too, ardent spirits. The fire-water, as it is called, is year by year thinning the ranks of the red men. From civilisation he appears to take only the vices, which will soon improve him off the earth.

IV. PACIFIC SLOPE.

(1.) **SIMPSON**, or Skeena, which rises in the Peak Mountains, its sources interlacing with those of the Finlay, Peace, and Stuart. It drains many lakes.

(2.) **FRASER** (450), the river of British Columbia. It rises near the Athabasca, and flows first W., then S., and finally N. into the Gulf of Georgia. Its tributaries are, on the right bank, the **Stuart**, **Chilcoaten**, and **Harrison**, all rivers of lakes; on the left, the **Quesnel** and **Thompson** or **Shoushwap**, also draining numerous beautiful lakes, surrounded with forests and abounding in fish. The Thompson valley is the gold-field of 1858. The main stream is a succession of lakes, waterfalls, and rapids.

(3.) **COLUMBIA** (1000). The upper course of the Columbia and its tributary the Kotani are in the colony. Its sources are near those of the Fraser, Athabasca, and Saskatchewan.

Between the Upper Fraser and Quesnel is the **CARIBOU** gold-field.

III. CLIMATE AND PRODUCTIONS.

§ 1. CLIMATE.

Over such an immense area as British North America there are, of course, great varieties of climate. Though marked by great severity, the climate is healthy. The student must first master certain great facts.

(a.) The whole country S. of the Great Bear Lake is in the region of variable winds and precipitation.

(b.) The Isothermal lines of mean annual temperature are (1) much lower than in England and West Europe, and (2) higher on the W. coast of America than on the E. This may probably be

accounted for by the North Polar Current, which brings icebergs to the S. of Newfoundland, and by meeting the warm Gulf Stream, accounts for the Fogs prevalent on the Bank there. The line of 45° F. passes through S. Petersburg, Drontheim, Mid-Iceland, S. John Newfoundland, Quebec, Sault S. Marie, and then bends gradually N. to New Archangel on Sitka Island. The isotherms of January exaggerate the above law, while those of July are higher in the middle of the continent than on either coast, a fact which the student will be able to explain.

(c.) A small part of the seaboard of British Columbia has an **Insular climate**, i.e., the difference between the January and July temperature is less than 30°. Labrador, Quebec (province), Ontario, and British Columbia have a **Continental climate**, i.e., the difference is between 30° and 60°; and the vast remainder has an **Extreme climate**, i.e., the difference is more than 60°. Mercury has been known to freeze over the whole area. In the Melville Islands it is frozen during five months of the year. The minimum of cold in winter has been recorded at Fort Reliance, on the E. end of the Slave Lake, viz., —56°.7 C. or —70° F. The difference between the extremes is 104° C. or 187°.2 F. The winter temperature of Nain in Labrador is 28°; of Cumberland House, on the united Saskatchewan, 44°; and of Sitka, 4°. A curve drawn through Nain, Fort George on James Bay, Wollaston Lake, and Fort Liard, would include *permanently frozen subsoil*.*

NOTES ON THE CLIMATES OF THE PROVINCES.

(From the "Observations" in the "Emigration Circular.")

1. **Nova Scotia** has an agreeable and extremely healthy climate, warmer in summer and colder in winter than England. Winter a month shorter than in Canada. Highest summer temperature 86°; lowest winter, zero. Prince Edward Island resembles Nova Scotia, but has no fogs. Owing to the Gulf Stream, its harbours are seldom icebound in winter.

2. **New Brunswick** has a healthy climate. Fog prevails on the shores of the Bay of Fundy. The interior is warmer in summer and colder in winter from known causes. The range of temperature at S. John is 15° below to 88° above zero; at Frederickton, 20° to 95°. Snow generally remains on the ground from Christmas to the end of March. The severe frosts penetrate so deep into the ground that the particles of soil are separated from each other to a considerable depth, and thus, when the thaw commences, scarcely any ploughing is required. On this account root crops thrive wonderfully. The average rainfall is 40 inches; snowfall 75 inches. In England 9 inches snow melt into 1 inch water; in New Brunswick 17 inches; which shows that the American snow is twice as light as the English.

3. **Quebec** is said to be the most healthy province. The extreme dryness of the air is shown by the tin roofs of the houses remaining bright so long. The long winter has many compensations. Snow roads afford great facilities for conveying produce to market, manure to fields, and timber to rivers. The steadiness and uniformity of summer heat causes all grains and fruits to ripen with certainty.

* The Centigrade is the French scale : 100° C. = 180° F.; 0° C. = 32° F.

4. **Ontario.**—Snow falls early in December and remains until the middle of March. Harvest-time and November weather correspond very much to English. The mean annual temperature of Toronto is 44°, that of January 23°, July 67°; rain and snow 36 inches.

5. **Manitoba** has a more *continental climate* than Ontario.

6. **North-West Territory** has an *extreme climate*. The summer is short and very hot, and the winter extremely cold.

7. **British Columbia** has an excellent climate, and has been compared in this respect with the milder parts of England and the south of France. The weather is steadier, less changeable, and milder than in England. Winter is rainy rather than snowy. East of the Cascade range the climate is very different from that of the coast districts. The winter begins in October and lasts till April, the thermometer varying from 10° above to 20° below zero. From 7 to 10 feet of snow falls in January. The maximum in air at New Westminster in 1865, on the 29th of July, was 87·5°, and the minimum, on the 8th of February, 15°. The minimum on grass, on the 18th of December, was 18°. The average rainfall is 41 inches.

8. **Newfoundland.**—The mean temperature for the year is 44°. Quantity of rain and melted snow from 50 to 70 inches. In 1862 rain fell on 98 days, snow on 44, fog 70; thunder and lightning occurred on 4; the harbour of S. John was ice-blocked from mid-April to mid-June. Maximum thermometer 83°, minimum 14°.

Average temperature of summer and winter quarters—

	Toronto.	Montreal.	Quebec.	S. John.	Halifax.	LONDON, (Britain).
Summer.	65°	67° 3	65° 6	57° 9	62° 0	62°
Winter.	24°	19° 8	14° 5	20° 4	23° 8	37°

The picturesque beauties and general delightsomeness of the Indian summer, as it is called, in October, and the winter delights of sleighing, &c., must not be forgotten.

The following is an official account of the climate:—"The climate of Canada is more misconceived abroad than any other fact pertaining to the country. Perfectly absurd ideas prevail respecting the rigours of Canadian winters. It is true the character of the winters is decided, and snow, in many parts, covers the ground to the depth of two or three feet. But there are great advantages in this. The snow is perfectly dry and packs under foot, making the best roads, and forming a warm covering for the earth. The dry winter atmosphere is bracing and pleasant. The sun shines brightly by day, and the moon and stars by night, during by far the greatest part of the time. And besides being pleasant, there is no healthier climate under the sun. The sensation of cold is far more unpleasant during the damp days (such as mark the winters in England) than when the winter regularly sets in.

"The summers, like the winters, are also of decided character, being in the main warm and bright; and fruits and vegetables which cannot be ripened in the open air in England will here ripen to perfection. And the grand fact is that they are much more favourable for

the horticulturist and the agriculturist than those of England ; with the single exception of length of time in which out-door work can be done."

§ 2. VEGETABLE PRODUCTIONS.

1. British America may be divided into three botanical regions :—

(a.) The southern region, including the country S. of a line through the S. end of James Bay and the source of the Fraser, which is the *Northern Limit of Fruit Trees*. This is the region of **European Trees and Cereals**.

(b.) The middle region, S. of a line through Fort Nain and Forts Churchill, Reliance, and Franklin, which is the *Northern Limit of Forest Trees*. This is the region of **Coniferous Trees and Edible Berries**.

(c.) The remainder of the mainland and the islands is the region of **Mosses and Lichens**. The *Northern Limit of the Vine* includes the peninsula between Huron and Erie. The northern limit of barley, rye, oats, and the potato passes through Hope Dale, Fort Severn, and the Lesser Slave Lake.

2. By far the most important productions are **TIMBER, CEREALS**, potatoes, and other root-crops. The cereals include, besides those grown in England, **buckwheat** and **maize** or Indian-corn. The extent of good agricultural land in the different provinces actually surveyed and divided off into portions of about 200 acres, includes many millions of acres, and there are immense tracts unsurveyed. Between 1841 and 1851 the agricultural produce of Canada was nearly doubled. Total value in 1851, £9,000,000. In 1859 the wheat crop alone was estimated at 25,000,000 bushels worth £4,500,000. The most fertile soil appears to be in Ontario (wheat yields 60 bushels per acre), where special efforts are being made by the Government to increase the population between Georgian Bay and the Upper Ottawa. Lands have been surveyed, colonisation roads made, railways projected, and in some cases log-houses erected on estates, the purchase money of which may be repaid by instalments. Indian-corn grows best in Quebec. Manitoba produces excellent cereals, as well as flax, hemp, and root-crops.

3. **TIMBER** is usually divided into two classes—**pine** and **hardwood**. The chief pines are red and white. Hardwood includes, besides all the ordinary English forest trees, which grow to a very large size, the sugar-maple, &c. Probably for some years to come the **LUMBER** and other forest produce (in which must be included, besides timber and bark, **pot** and **pearl ash**, &c.), will rank first among the riches of the Dominion. If we mention fuel, houses, roads, besides timber exported to the value of \$22,500,000, as derived from the forests, the student will see reason for the remark. In the

province of Quebec are 103,000,000 acres of unsurveyed forest. In the Ottawa valley, the chief seat of the **Lumber Trade**, 1,500,000 acres have been surveyed, and are offered for sale at 1s. 3d. per acre.

§ 3. ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS.

1. Animal produce ranks next after forest as a great source of Dominion wealth. We are to understand by animal produce—(a.) Produce of domestic animals; (b.) Furs, &c., of wild animals; (c.) Fish, both salt water and fresh. *Reindeer* and the *Esquimaux dog* are characteristic of the northern parts. The *Northern Limit of the Ox* passes through Forts Nain, Churchill, and Good Hope. Many wild animals may be mentioned—*Arctic fox* (north islands), *musk ox* (islands and north shore), *beaver* (Winnipeg district), *American bison* (Saskatchewan plains), *American wolf* and *grizzly bear* (western mountains), *walrus* (Hudson Bay), *moose deer* (Labrador), *puma* (great lake region), *seals* (Newfoundland and western coasts), *nar-whal* and *other whales* (Davis Strait and Baffin Bay).

2. The humming-bird is found in Columbia. Various species of sea-fowl, gull, petrel, tern, plover, goose, duck, ptarmigan, grouse, snow-bird, reach the highest latitudes. Of fish, various species of **SALMON** and **TROUT** are found abundantly in the perfect labyrinth of rivers and lakes over the whole country. Dried salmon is extensively exported from Columbia. Pike abounds in the great lakes. **COD**, **HERRING**, pilchard, mackerel, abound on the coasts, and form one of the chief branches of wealth and industry on the east coast. The shallow coast waters abound with lobsters, which are sold in Halifax market at 1s. a dozen. Game is abundant, and there are no "game laws."

3. **Manitoba**, in its great extent of unoccupied land, affording wide ranges of pasture, offers exceptional facilities for **cattle-raising** and **sheep-feeding**.

The chief fur-bearing animals, caught by Indians, *Esquimaux*, and the servants of the Hudson Bay Company, are bears (black, brown, and grizzly), beaver, badger, foxes (silver, cross, and red), fishers, martens, minks, lynxes (grey and spotted), musquash, otters (sea and land), panthers, racoons, wolves (black and grey), wolverines, **SABLE**, **SEAL**, **ERMINÉ**, deer, elk, &c.

§ 4. MINERAL PRODUCTIONS.

The mining industry is the fourth in order of importance:—(1.) Forest; (2.) Animal; (3.) Fish. The characteristic productions of British America are **GOLD**, **COAL**, and **COPPER**, though silver, lead, marble, and building-stone are also found. Gold is found in British Columbia and Nova Scotia; and copper is extensively deported north of Lake Superior and on the northern coasts (*Coppermine River*). Probably this last will, for climatic reasons,

never be utilised ; but the Union Pacific Railway will open up the first.

1. **Nova Scotia** possesses vast mineral resources. Coal, iron, gold, copper, lead, and tin have been found. Coal is obtained from Cape Breton, and in the carboniferous formations of Pictou, and extensively exported. The total yield in 1870 was about 626,000 tons.

Gold is found to the amount of \$1,000,000 annually. There are thirteen auriferous districts, of which the three richest are Waverley, Sherbrooke, and Wine Harbour. The estimated yield for 1867 was 67,000 oz. In 1868 upwards of thirty new companies were started for mining purposes. The total yield in 1870 was about 20,000 oz.

Iron of excellent quality is smelted at Londonderry.

Building-Stone of all kinds is abundant.

The mineral resources of New Brunswick are extensive, including Coal (anthracite and others), Gold, &c., but they have not hitherto been much developed.

2. **British Columbia** is the other mineral province. GOLD is extensively found in the CARIBOU and SHOUSHWAP fields in the valleys of the Fraser and Thompson. It was first discovered in 1858. In 1867 \$1,500,000 worth was exported. New fields at **Onnica** were discovered in 1871. COAL-FIELDS of vast extent, both bituminous and anthracite, occur. The latter is obtained in Queen Charlotte Island, and exported to San Francisco, where it fetches \$17 per ton. Vancouver Island has coal-mines at Nanaimo, Harewood, and Dunsmuir. There is also a fine seam at Baynes Sound. "Prospecting Licenses," to search for coal, extending over two years, may be obtained at a trifling cost. Five hundred acres are allowed to each applicant. Gold licenses cost more. The money is spent in making roads, &c. The *Canada Almanac* says—

"It is almost impossible to estimate the value of these immense coal-fields at one of the termini of the Pacific Railway, taken in connection with magnificent harbours and the most favourable route across the continent, both in shortness of distance, easiness of passes through the Rocky Mountains, and the best conditions for supplying the road along the course with both fuel and traffic."

3. **Ontario** is coming into note as a mineral province. Thus it already produces excellent iron. The ore in the Laurentian Hills is magnetic, and yields about 68 per cent. of pure iron. Among its other undeveloped mineral resources are to be mentioned lead, plumbago, gold, kaolin, steatite or soapstone, used for lining furnaces, &c. **Petroleum** is found in large quantities, and profitably worked. **Salt-wells** of great richness have been discovered.

IV. POPULATION AND INDUSTRY.

§ 1. POPULATION.

The total population is nearly 4,000,000. It consists of—

1. **Europeans** and their descendants, especially **French** in Quebec and New Brunswick; **Scotch** in Nova Scotia, &c.; **English, Irish, Germans** in other provinces. It appears from the returns made by the various Government Emigration Agencies, that about half a million persons have settled in Canada during the last twenty years (1851–70). The number has steadily increased from 9000 in 1860 to 35,000 in 1870 (32,671 in 1871). There are eleven agencies in England for assisting intending emigrants. The Dominion maintains agents at all its chief towns, and in London, Dublin, Belfast, and Glasgow. Immigrants are protected from their port of landing to their intended destination. The finest establishment is at Toronto, where the station is fitted up with accommodation of every kind for newly-arrived immigrants. The Dominion spends about \$80,000 annually for this purpose, and last session money was voted for erecting extensive immigrant stations at Quebec, Montreal, and Kingston. Ontario, Quebec, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, and British Columbia have published pamphlets for the information of people. In Ontario every head of a family can obtain, on condition of settlement, a *free grant of 200 acres of land*, and 100 additional for every member of the family over eighteen years of age; and any person over eighteen years of age can obtain a free grant of 100 acres. Registers of the labour market are kept at the different stations. Land is generally *sold* at about \$1 an acre. The *Colonisation Circular*, 6d. (Groombridge), contains much valuable and reliable information.

The **Inducements to Immigrate to Canada**, to a naturally rich country, possessing a pleasant and healthy climate, are not simply good wages and cheap living among kindred people, but also the confident prospect which the poorest may have of becoming a possessor of the soil, of earning a comparative competence for himself, and of comfortably settling his children. Many thousands of rich and independent farmers, all over the Dominion, were a few years ago poor immigrant labourers, without any means whatever.

The **Kinds of Immigrants wanted in Canada** are:—(1.) Labourers of all kinds, and especially agricultural. Too many of these cannot go. (2.) Mechanics and artisans accustomed to common trades. (3.) Domestic servants, particularly females. (4.) Boys and girls over fifteen years. These will get ready employment. (5.) Tenant farmers. They have especial facilities, since a good farm can be bought for the price of rent in England. And (6.) Persons with capital sufficient to live on the interest of their money.

2. **Indians**.—Of these the total number is not great. The following are the chief tribes:—(1.) *Hurons*. (2.) *Chippewayans*, between the Great Slave Lake and Athabasca. (3.) *Copper* and *Dog Rib*, N. of Great Slave Lake. (4.) Various tribes in British Columbia. (5.) Various mixed breeds in Manitoba, for whom 1,500,000 acres of land have been set apart, of which each is to have a legally conveyed portion. (6.) A few *Micmacs* in New Brunswick. Other tribes in the western part of the vast N.W. territory are *Crees, Sioux, Blackfeet, Crows,*

Flatheads, &c. As a rule, the Governments have been unpardonably supine in regard to Indian missions, and to protecting them from the whites; hence untold cruelties have arisen. A better state of things now prevails. The Indians in British Columbia are, by an article in the Treaty of Union, to be handed over to the management of the Central Government. Tracts of land are to be set apart for them from time to time, as occasion requires.

3. **Esquimaux**, a slender race, living along the shores of the Arctic Ocean, between the Mackenzie and Wager Rivers. They subsist chiefly by hunting and fishing, build huts of snow and ice, clothe themselves with skins, and feed on oil and blubber. It is doubtful whether they are of the same race as the Indians.

§ 2. INDUSTRY.

It is characteristic of all newly settled countries that their industries should be directed rather to the production of **raw materials** than of **manufactured articles**, which last are obtained from old and thickly populated countries. The chief occupations are—(1.) **Lumbering**, or felling timber; (2.) **Agriculture**; (3.) **Pasture**; (4.) **Fishing**; (5.) **Mining**.

1. **Lumbering** is carried on in all the Provinces, but more especially in New Brunswick and Ontario. The valley of the Ottawa is *the* lumber district. The forests belong to the Government, so that the lumbermen must first obtain a license, which costs "a dollar and a half a square mile." Scouts are sent out to discover the finest tracts. A log-hut is erected, and supplies secured in autumn, so that felling may commence as soon as the sap descends. White pine has to be selected with great care, as many trees are unsound. Red pine is always sound. The trees rise forty or fifty feet without a branch, like giant masts. After being cut down, the trunks are rolled into the frozen rivers to await their melting, when they are floated down in *cribs*, or rafts, to various lumber factories, containing immense saws worked by water-power. There are many of these huge mills, each turning out every year many hundred thousand logs. Guiding the logs down the foaming river is wild work, full of adventure. Connected with the lumberers are numbers of road-makers, pilers, team-drivers, store-keepers, &c. The Ottawa District sent to Great Britain in one year 21,500,000 cubic feet of square timber, and 180,000,000 feet of deals; and to the United States 1,000,000 cubic feet of square, and 125,000,000 feet of deals. No less than 25,000 men in all are employed.

2. **Agriculture** is extensively pursued in all suitable parts of the Dominion, especially in the S. Lawrence valley, and good crops are obtained. The settled district is hardly 100 miles broad. The average corn-yield per acre is not so large

as in England; but it must be remembered that thirteen or fourteen crops of corn are grown without manuring. There is no draining, and hay has been known to be cut and stacked the same day. The great drawback to agricultural operations is the want of roads.

3. **Sheep and Cattle Rearing** are pursued in Manitoba and British Columbia. The district between the Saskatchewan is described as a fine pastoral region, but at present feeds only buffaloes.

4. **Fishing** is of two kinds—salt-water and fresh. The latter is diligently pursued in all the rivers and lakes. Varieties of salmon and trout abound. Newfoundland is almost given up to the cod-fishery and its various attendant industries.

5. **Mining** is characteristic of Nova Scotia and British Columbia, but valuable mines are also worked in New Brunswick, Ontario, &c. The Hall Iron Mine is becoming distinguished. A general application of steam and water power for pumping, lifting, &c., is being attended by good results.

6. The **Fur Trade** is chiefly connected with the "Governor and Company of Adventurers Trading to Hudson's Bay" (see p. 114), but British Columbia has an important fur traffic.

§ 3. CANALS.

In a country justly described as a network of rivers and lakes, we may expect, as population increases, a large development of inland water-carriage, and especially as the **Portages** between the head waters of streams flowing in opposite directions are in many cases only a few miles across. The chief canals are **Welland** and **Rideau**, already described. They were constructed at a cost of \$14,000,000. Several long and dangerous rapids in the S. Lawrence, over which steamers and rafts pass down in safety, are avoided in the up journey by means of canals on the banks. A canal has been made between Superior and Huron, to avoid the rapids of Sault S. Marie.

§ 4. COMMERCE.

1. The trade of the Dominion is great and rapidly increasing. From Great Britain alone the total value of the imports is nearly £10,000,000 a year, and the exports thereto very nearly £9,000,000. By far the largest portion of the imports come from Great Britain, and more than half the exports are sent thither. Next to Britain come the United States, France, and Germany, in order of trading importance.

a. Total Export Trade in 1871, according to the *Canada Almanac* for 1872, was \$73,500,000, returned as follows:—

	<i>Value.</i>
Produce of the Mine, ...	\$2,487,038
Do. Fisheries, ...	3,608,549
Do. Forest, ...	20,940,434
Animals and their Produce, ...	12,138,161
Agricultural Products, ...	13,676,619
Manufactures, ...	2,133,659
Other Articles, ...	371,652
Ships built at Quebec during the Fiscal Year ending 30th June 1870, ...	725,080
Total Produce, ...	\$56,081,192
COIN AND BULLION, ...	8,002,278
Goods not Produce, ...	6,527,722
Estimated amount short returned at Inland Ports, ...	2,962,398
Total Exports, ...	\$73,573,490

Sir Francis Hincks said, in his Budget speech, April 30, 1872:—

"In 1869 our total exports were \$49,320,000, while in 1871 they were \$55,151,000. Aggregate in 1869, \$117,000,000; in 1871, \$142,000,000. The great items of increase are in mineral, fish, forest, and animal produce. Canada takes (of British exports) three times as much *per capita* as the United States, four times as much as Germany, five times as much as France, twenty times as much as British India, while China and Russia, although the quantities taken are large, they are quite insignificant looking to their population."

The following are the chief **Exports**, in order of importance, as given in the United Kingdom Trade Returns:—

TIMBER (hewn, sawn, staves, &c., nearly £4,000,000); **CORN** (wheat, oats, peas, maize or Indian-corn, with flour or meal, £3,000,000); **butter and cheese** (nearly £1,000,000); **peltry** (skins and furs of all kinds, about £250,000). Articles of less value are alkali, bacon, beef, and pork, copper, bark, pot and pearl ash, fish, hides, oil (train or blubber), and oil-seed cakes.

b. Total Import Trade, \$71,500,000.

The chief **Imports**, also in order of value are—

Iron and copper goods and machinery (£2,000,000); **apparel or haberdashery, woollen goods, and cotton manufactures** (about £1,000,000 each); and the following above £250,000:—cutlery and refined sugar. Those of less importance are earthenware and china; leather, wrought and unwrought; linen yarn and goods; silk manufactures.

Foreign and colonial produce and manufactures to the value of nearly £1,000,000 annually are also imported.

2. The trade of British Columbia and Vancouver Island with Great Britain, on account of its distance, is small; neither exports nor imports reach £100,000.

From Newfoundland and the Labrador coast we import above £500,000 worth of oil (train or blubber), salt fish, seal-skins, furs, and copper; and send in return British manufactures and colonial produce to about the same value; the most important articles being the same as to Canada. The imports from and exports to Prince Edward Island are each below £200,000. The chief export is oats, and the chief import apparel and haberdashery.

3. **Distances.**—In a commercial point of view, the following distances in geographical miles are interesting. The student will remember that, in scientific sailing, arcs of great circles are followed.

(1.) **Victoria** (Vancouver Island) to Jeddo, 4200 miles; to Hong-Kong, 5700 miles; to Sydney, 6720 miles; to Auckland, 6105 miles; to Owhyhee, 2315.

(2.) **Quebec** to Liverpool, by Strait of Belle Isle, 2502 miles; by Cape Race and North Channel, 2830 miles; Cape Race and S. George's Channel, 2863 miles.

Note.—**HUDSON BAY COMPANY.**—The Hudson Bay Company owes its origin to the desire of people to possess valuable furs. This profitable trade was first carried on in America between the French and other European settlers (*Coueurs des Bois*) and the Indian tribes at Montreal.

1670. The Company was chartered by Charles II. Upon the Governor and Company of Merchant Adventurers trading to Hudson Bay was conferred the exclusive privilege of trading in furs with the Indians who dwelt N. and W. of Hudson Bay. The tenure on which the Company held their charter was presenting a beaver-skin to any of the royal family who should ever enter their territories; and they accordingly made the first presentation when the Prince of Wales went there in 1860. As the charter was not confirmed by Parliament, another company, called the **North-West Company**, consisting of twenty-three shareholders, the wealthiest inhabitants of Canada, was started in opposition. It employed 2000 servants, agents, boatmen, &c., and had its headquarters at Fort William on Lake Superior. Jealousy and hostility between the two Companies so brought down profits and interfered with trade, that a union was brought about in 1811. All the furs collected by the Company's servants (3000) at their various **Forts or Houses** (total 100) are shipped to London once a year, either from **FORT YORK**, their capital, at the mouth of the Nelson, or from Montreal. Their fur sales are held every year in London in March, and attract many purchasers. Next after the trade of the Hudson Bay Company—if indeed it be after—comes the Russian fur trade. The original £17 shares of the Company were quoted, February 9, 1873, at £14½—£15.

In 1859 the Company, having first received notice, lost its control

over Vancouver Island and British Columbia. In 1869 the whole N. W. territory was by an Act of the Imperial Parliament transferred from the jurisdiction of the Company, who received as compensation £300,000 sterling, to the Dominion for purposes of colonisation, &c., so that the Company has now only trading rights.

§ 5. RAILWAYS.

1. "The railways of the Dominion are constantly increasing in importance. Those already in operation are over 3000 miles in length. Besides these, there are in process of construction, and will shortly be in operation, 1100 more; and charters have been obtained for more than 800 miles in addition, apart from the Pacific Railway, in itself some 2400 miles."

2. The *Times* newspaper quotes the stock of six companies—viz.:—(1.) Atlantic and S. Lawrence; (2.) **GRAND TRUNK**; (3.) Great Western of Canada; (4.) Midland of Canada; (5.) Northern of Canada; (6.) Wellington, Grey, and Bruce. The Dominion bound itself to construct, in ten years from 1871, a through railway to British Columbia. Steps are already being taken to carry this into effect, and it will doubtless give a great impetus to the importance of both British Columbia and Manitoba. The following distances will enable the student to form some idea of the immense tracts of country to be traversed:—Quebec to Chicago, by Grand Trunk, is 1020 miles; Quebec to New Westminster (as the crow flies) is 2020 miles; Montreal to New Westminster, 1985 miles; Ottawa, 1900.

3. The *Canadian Almanac* mentions *thirty-nine* railways of the Dominion, which show total receipts for 1870, \$13,500,000. Of these, the following are the most important—

(1.) **GRAND TRUNK**, from Riviere du Loup to Port Huron, 797 miles, broad gauge; branches, 580 miles, narrow gauge; total length, 1377 miles. *Cf.* the English North-Eastern, 1331 miles.

(2.) **GREAT-WESTERN**, from Niagara to Windsor on the Detroit, 229 miles. It has many short branch lines. Total length, 358 miles—about as long as London, Brighton, and South Coast line.

(3.) **Nova Scotia Railway**, from Halifax to Pictou, 145 miles.

(4.) **European and North American**, from S. John, on Bay of Fundy, to Shediac, 108 miles.

(5.) **Northern Railway**, from Toronto to Lake Huron, 97 miles.

(6.) **Intercolonial**, in course of construction, from Grand Trunk, at Riviere du Loup, to Truro (Nova Scotia). When finished, goods can be sent from Halifax to Sarnia, 1357 miles; broad gauge, steel rails.

(7.) **Canada Southern**, from Fort Erie on Niagara River, to Amherstburg on Detroit, 229 miles.

(8.) **North Shore Railway**, from Quebec to Montreal. This must be finished by 1875 to obtain the grant of 2,700,000 acres of land.

(9.) **Toronto, Grey, and Bruce**, 120 miles.

(10.) **Canadian Pacific Railway**, from Lake Nipissing to Victoria, British Columbia, 2500 miles long, to be built in ten years. Tracts of land twenty miles wide on each side of the road to be granted to build the railway, with such subsidy as the Parliament of Canada may determine. Proposed gauge, 4 feet 8½ inches. This road is now being surveyed.

V. POLITICAL GEOGRAPHY.

(Map 13.)

§ 1. DIVISIONS AND TOWNS

1. NOVA SCOTIA, including CAPE BRETON.

(300 × 100 miles.)

Area, ...	19,500 sq. m. (rather more than half Ireland).
Population, ...	388,000 (rather more than Manchester).
Capital, ...	HALIFAX.
British Colony, ...	{ Nova Scotia since 1713. Cape Breton, 1758.
Revenue, ...	£475,000 (before Confederation, 1868).
Expenditure, ...	£724,000.
Exports, ...	£1,608,619.
Imports, ...	£2,876,001.

1. This province comprises the peninsula of Nova Scotia and the island of Cape Breton, separated from the mainland by the Gut of Canso. There are fourteen counties in Nova Scotia, and four in Cape Breton. The most remarkable feature in the level island of Cape Breton is an arm of the sea called the **Bras d'Or**, which runs from N. to S., and nearly divides it in two, as it is separated from the Gut of Canso by a neck of land only half a mile wide. Nova Scotia is famous for its rugged coast-line and its numerous good fiord harbours, that of Halifax being especially noteworthy. The agricultural, timber-hewing, and fishing industries are all important, and extensively pursued. Game is abundant.

2. There are two **railways** from Halifax—

(1.) To Pictou, which is part of the Intercolonial line.

(2.) To Windsor and Annapolis.

3. **Annual Imports**, ... \$14,000,000

„ **Exports**, ... \$8,000,000

4. The **Government** consists of a **Governor**, a **Legislative Council** of 20 members, appointed by the Crown, and a **Legislative Assembly** of 53 members, elected by the people. Education is carefully attended to, and the colony is a diocese of the English Colonial Church.

5. Nova Scotia, Cape Breton, Prince Edward Island, and New Brunswick formed the French colony of **ACADIA**, of which Longfellow's "Evangeline" is an exquisite poetical legend. Nova Scotia was taken and retaken four times by England, but finally in 1713; and Louisburg in Cape Breton in 1758. From 1784-1819 Cape Breton was a separate colony.

6. **TOWNS**.—**HALIFAX** (29,500), on the W. side of a splendid harbour, was founded by Lord Cornwallis in 1749, when only 4000 colonists were settled in it. Its Parliament House and fortifications are very fine. It is the chief naval and packet station, and has a naval dockyard. **Windsor** has the principal College and **Truro** the Normal School. **Sydney**, **Pictou**, and **New Glasgow** derive their importance from the coal trade. The Pictou coal-mines are rapidly increasing in importance owing to facilities of rail and other communication. **Yarmouth**, **Liverpool**, and **Lunenburg** are noted for fishing and other trade.

CAPE BRETON.

Famous for its coal-mines, which are worked chiefly by English companies. The seams are $3\frac{1}{2}$, 4, $4\frac{1}{2}$, and 5 to 6 feet, and not more than 500 to 600 feet deep, and many from 100 to 300 feet, and some are workable by means of slopes.

"The advantages of Cape Breton are abundance of coal and various other minerals, including the precious metals; abounding water-power, navigable water being never more than seven miles away; plenty of valuable timber; a proportion of fairly good soil; all descriptions of fish common to the British Isles abound, and the climate is excellent. The taxes are light, and food exceedingly cheap."

Sydney, the capital, is rapidly improving in appearance. There are four railways from different mines to the harbour, with handsome and substantial piers.

2. NEW BRUNSWICK. (190 × 150.)

Area,	.	.	27,700 sq. m. (about four times Wales).
Population,	.	.	285,000 (rather more than Leeds).
Capital,	.	.	FREDERICKTON.
British Colony,	.	.	1713-63; separate Col. 1784.
Revenue,	.	.	£219,900 (before Confederation).
Expenditure,	.	.	£240,040.
Imports,	.	.	£1,454,088.
Exports,	.	.	£1,137,222.

1. This province is situated between the Bay of Fundy and the province of Gaspé, with Chaleur Bay; and between Northumberland Strait and the State of Maine. The Isthmus of Chignecti, which connects it with Nova Scotia, is only fourteen miles wide. There are fourteen counties.

The general industries are lumbering, shipbuilding, mining, and fishing. The forests consist of various kinds of pine, and produce annually exports to the amount of \$3,000,000. Terrible fires occasionally break out among these highly inflammable trees. One, in 1825, destroyed \$1,000,000 worth of property, and burnt 160 people to death.

2. **Railways.**—The Intercolonial Railway passes through this province. Of the 17,000,000 acres, 13,000,000 are capable of cultivation, and 730,000 under improvement. The climate is exceedingly healthy, and favourable for agricultural operations. "Any poor man willing to work is sure to get on in New Brunswick."

3. Annual **Imports**, above \$10,000,000.

" **Exports**, " \$6,000,000.

4. The **Government** consists of a Lieutenant-Governor; Executive Council of 9 members; Legislative Council appointed by Crown, 22; Legislative Assembly (elected), 40.

5. **Towns.**—**S. JOHN** (29,000) and its suburb, Carleton, connected by a suspension bridge, are on the River S. John, and accessible to vessels of the largest size at all seasons. Trade—Lumbering and shipbuilding.

FREDERICKTON (6000), Bishop's See and University, on the S. John, about 85 miles from its mouth. Picturesquely situated amid encircling hills.

Chatham, Newcastle, and Moreton, shipbuilding towns; **Richebucto** and **Shediac**, fishing towns; **S. Andrews** and **S. Stephen** trade with the States.

3. **QUEBEC** (formerly **Canada East**, or **Lower Canada**).

Area , . . .	210,000 sq. m. (about four times England).
Population , .	1,190,000 (about five times Leeds).
Capital , . .	QUEBEC.
British Colony ,	Since 1760.

1. This province may be regarded as the central one of the Dominion, extending as it does from the Ottawa to the Gulf of S. Lawrence. There are 60 counties, chiefly with French names, as we should expect from its history, arranged thus:—9 on the Ottawa; 14 on the N. and 26 on the S. bank of the S. Lawrence; and 11 Eastern. It includes the Magdalen Islands, **Anticosti** (barren, and nearly uninhabited), and *many others*. The country below the Saguenay, on the N., is,

for climatic reasons, uncultivable. The great industries are lumbering and fishing. The rafts from the Ottawa, &c., are broken up at Quebec and shipped. Of 129,000,000 acres, 8,000,000 are occupied in freehold, 11,000,000 are held in fee, 6,000,000 are surveyed and offered for sale or free grant, and about 104,000,000 are unsurveyed forest land. **Indian-corn** yields a large crop. The **Grape** ripens well. The great drawback is the want of roads, to the construction of which moneys obtained from land sales are applied. Teaming is mainly done in winter.

2. **Government.**—Lieutenant-Governor, appointed by Governor-General of Dominion; Executive Council, 7; Legislative Council, 24; Legislative Assembly, 65.

3. **Towns.**—**QUEBEC** (60,000), one of the oldest cities in Canada. Noted for its strong fortifications, picturesque appearance, and its great trade. The river is here two miles wide. The city consists of upper and lower parts. It was on the Heights of Abraham near that the cry "They fly!" cheered the dying General Wolfe, and sealed the conquest of Canada (1760). Montcalm, the French commander, was among the slain.

MONTREAL (107,000), the largest town in Canada. Its name means Royal Mountain. Noted for its magnificent stone public buildings, a mile of quays, university, cathedral, and its **Victoria Bridge**, the largest iron tubular in the world. It is 60 feet high in the centre, so that vessels can pass clear; 2 miles long, and erected on 24 piers, several of which during its construction were repeatedly carried away by the ice. It is one of the chief engineering triumphs on the Grand Trunk Railway. Quebec and Montreal are Bishops' Sees.

THREE RIVERS (80,000), has iron manufactures and lumber trade.

Sorel, Sherbrooke, Coteau du Lac, and Stanstead are important and rising towns.

4. **ONTARIO** (formerly **Canada West**, or **Upper Canada**).

Area, ... 180,000 sq. m. (more than three times England and Wales).

Population, . . . 1,620,842 (about half Metropolitan District).

Capital, ... **TORONTO**.

1. This important province includes the portion of Canada W. and S. of the Ottawa. It is divided into 96 counties, chiefly with well-known English names, like Essex, Kent, Lincoln, &c., of which 10 are between the Ottawa and S. Lawrence, 10 N. of Lake Ontario, and 26 in the peninsula between Ontario, Erie, Huron, and Simcoe. North of this

province are large tracts of virgin forests, and S. of it are the **LAKES**. The population of this province, its agriculture and trade, have enormously increased during the last ten years. In 1794, when Toronto was founded, the colony numbered only 65,000 inhabitants. The great industries are lumbering, especially in the Ottawa valley, agriculture (the wheat is famous), mining (gold, copper, and **PETROLEUM**), and fishing. From a total of about 78,000,000 acres, 22,000,000 have been sold or granted, so that 26,000,000 remain actually surveyed, but unoccupied. The province is especially noted for its fertile soil and fine climate.

2. The **Government** is administered by—Lieutenant-Governor, appointed by Governor-General; Executive Council, 9; Legislative Council; Legislative Assembly, 82.

3. **Towns**.—**TORONTO** (56,000), on the lake, founded by General Simcoe, 1794, and called York. It was one of the capitals of Canada before the Queen chose Ottawa. Noted for its elegant public buildings, university, fine harbour, great trade, and as an educational, emigration, and railway centre. Is a Bishop's See.

OTTAWA (21,500), on the Ottawa, just below Chaudiere Falls. **DOMINION CAPITAL**—**Parliamentary Buildings** cost \$2,000,000. Just below are the Rideau Falls. Great centre of **LUMBER TRADE**.

KINGSTON (12,400), on the eastern extremity of Ontario, one of the oldest cities in Canada, is strongly fortified, and has a large trade.

HAMILTON (26,700), on Burlington Bay, has a large trade. **London** (15,800), a fine city on the Thames. **S. Catharines**, on the Welland Canal. **Dundas** and **Galt**, on the Grand River, have important manufactures. Chatham, Peterborough, Lunenburg, and Belleville are connected with the lumber trade, as also are Cobourg and Port Hope. Guelph, Brantford, Woodstock, Ingersoll, Stratford, Perth, and Brockville are thriving agricultural towns. Sarnia, on the S. Clair, is the present (1873) W. terminus of the Grand Trunk Railway.

The W. part of the province round Lake Huron has been formed into a separate Bishop's See (**Huron**). A third See is **Ontario**.

5. **MANITOBA** (formerly **Red River Settlement**).

(136 × 104.)

(Map 12.)

Area, . . .	14,340 sq. m. (about twice Wales).
Population, . .	12,000
Capital, . . .	FORT GARRY.
<i>British Colony</i> , .	1870.

1. This province lies between Lakes Winnipeg and Manitoba and the 49° parallel, the United States boundary. Its river is the Red River, 700 miles long. The country resembles a vast prairie, and buffalo-hunting gives employment to a large number of Indians and half-breeds, who form seven-eighths of the population. **Wheat** is extensively grown. Barley yields well. The province is equal to Illinois for raising cattle and sheep. The richness and luxuriance of the native grasses, the great extent of unoccupied land affording a wide range of pasturage, and the remarkable dryness and healthiness of its winters, make Manitoba peculiarly fitted for **stock-raising and wool-growing**. The million and a half acres of land appropriated to the half-breeds are to be distributed by lot.

2. The **rebellion** in the Red River Settlement was excited among the French half-breeds by one Rial, who forcibly opposed the entrance of the first Governor. An expedition of 2000, under Colonel Wolseley, was sent to avenge the murder of a loyal Canadian. Fort Garry was occupied without resistance, and Rial escaped into the States.

3. **Government**.—Lieutenant-Governor; Executive Council, 5; Legislative Assembly, 24. The province sends 2 members to the Senate, and 4 to the House of Commons at Ottawa.

6. NORTH-WEST TERRITORY. (3200 × 1400 miles.)

Area,	2,000,000 sq. m. (more than half Europe).
Population,	200,000 (less than Sheffield).

1. A large portion of this vast territory is utterly barren. The temperate region—49°–47° N.—is capable of producing grain, &c., as well as Canada, and may in time, when facilities are afforded by the Atlantic Pacific Railway, become the seat of an immense population. Great prairies extend as far as Athabasca, and feed vast herds of buffaloes. The Saskatchewan region contains coal, iron, and gold, and the soil is fertile. The only other valuable parts are sheltered regions in the Mackenzie River-and-Lake valley. The Hudson Bay Company have about 100 FORTS, and about 3000 servants.

2. Government in the hands of a Governor and Council in England: locally, by resident traders or chief factors.

3. The **Stickeen Territory** is the name of the country between British Columbia and the Au Liard. It contains gold.

4. The district round the S. and middle of Hudson Bay is usually known as **Rupert Land**. On the east of the bay is **East Main**. Rupert Land is a diocese of the Eng. Col. Church.

It is considered that about 600,000 square miles of this vast area are favourable for agriculture or pasture.

7. **BRITISH COLUMBIA** (500 × 400 miles) and **VAN- COUVER ISLAND** (280 × 60 miles).

(Map 14.)

	BRITISH COLUMBIA.	VANCOUVER ISLAND.
Area, . . .	225,000 sq. m. (nearly twice British Isles).	130,000 (nearly twice Wales).
Population, . .	60,000 (of whom 40,000 are Indians and Chinese).	
Capital, . . .	NEW WESTMINSTER.	VICTORIA.
British Colony, .	1858.	

1. This important double colony extends from 49° N. lat. to the Simpson, and from the Rocky Mountains to the Pacific. The island is separated from the mainland by Charlotte Sound and the Strait of Juan de Fuca. The boundary line, after being long disputed, was referred to the Emperor of Germany for decision. He decided (1872) that the line should go through the Haro Channel, thus giving the Island of San Juan to the United States.

2. Climate, soil, mineral and agricultural produce, are all so favourable that great destinies are in store for this Britain on the Pacific. Before the GOLD DISCOVERIES of 1858 the country was almost entirely occupied by wild Indians and a few Hudson Bay servants. In 1862 \$10,000,000 worth of gold was exported. From 1858 to 1866 the island and mainland had a separate government. In 1871 the colony wisely made advantageous terms of union with the Dominion.

3. The great industries are **mining** (coal and gold), agriculture, cattle-rearing, and fishing.

4. **Government**.—Governors appointed by the Queen; Legislative Council of 22; 13 appointed by the Crown, and 9 elected—5 by mainland and 4 by island.

5. **Towns**.—**VICTORIA**, which is excellently situated on the S. end of the island, and has an excellent harbour, called **Esquimault**. It has considerable trade, and is rapidly rising. **Nanaimo**, famous for coal-mines.

On the mainland are—

New Westminster, at the mouth of the Fraser, which was once marked by a board painted and nailed on a tree in a corduroy road. Forts Langley, Yule, Lytton—so called from Lord Lytton (died 1873) who was Colonial Secretary when the colony was separated.

The Bishopric, cathedral, &c., owe their origin to the munificence of the Baroness Burdett Coutts.

8. PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND. (180 × 34 miles.)

Area,	. . .	2133 sq. m. (about one third Wales).
Population,	. . .	94,021.
Capital,	. . .	CHARLOTTETOWN.
British Colony,	. . .	Since 1763.
Revenue,	. . .	£118,668.
Expenditure,	. . .	£125,209.
Imports,	. . .	£385,732.
Exports,	. . .	£430,840.

1. This small but fertile island, with deeply-indented coasts, is situated in the Gulf of S. Lawrence, separated from Nova Scotia by Northumberland Strait. It is divided into three counties. The chief industries are shipbuilding, fishing, and agriculture. In winter the mails are carried over the ice, for navigation is wholly obstructed from December to April.

Annual imports and exports, each about \$1,500,000.

2. **Government** since 1770—Lieutenant-Governor; Executive Council, 9; Legislative Council, 13; Legislative Assembly, 30. The island Legislature petitioned to enter the Dominion early in 1873.

3. **Towns.**—**CHARLOTTETOWN** (700), on the N. of the island, three miles from the entrance of its fine harbour, has a pleasant situation, fine buildings, and great trade. The other towns are very small.

§ 2. GOVERNMENT.**DOMINION.**

Revenue,		\$19,335,560
Expenditure,		\$15,623,081
Debt,		\$77,706,517
Exports and Imports,		\$170,266,589

The **Dominion** is a Confederation, each province having its own Legislature. Its government, as well as that of each province, is modelled on that of Great Britain. The Governor-General answers to the Queen, the Executive Council to the Cabinet, the Senate to the House of Lords, and the Legislative Assembly (called House of Commons), to our House of Commons. The House of Commons is elected for five years. The number of members is apportioned according to population, and provision is made for increasing the number on this basis, so that the trouble of Reform Bills will be avoided. Laws require the assent of the three branches of the Legislature—"the three estates of the realm." The House of Commons has the exclusive power of the purse. Matters of

justice, trade, customs, war, or postage are regulated by the Central Government at **OTTAWA**, other things by the local Governments. The Senate is appointed by the Queen.

Number of members elected by—	Commons.	Senate.
Nova Scotia	19	12
New Brunswick	15	12
Quebec	65	24
Ontario	82	24
Manitoba	4	2
N. W. Territory	...	...
British Columbia	...	...
Prince Edward Island	...	...
DOMINION, ...	185	74

The different colonies are subsidised from the Dominion revenue. Education is liberally attended to.

The colony that has not yet joined the Dominion is

NEWFOUNDLAND. (350 × 300 ; average breadth, 130.)

(Map 13.)

Area, ...	37,000 sq. m. (rather more than Ireland).
Population, ...	146,536.
Capital, ...	S. JOHNS.
British Colony, ...	Since 1713 ; settled 1623.
Revenue, ...	£164,308.
Expenditure, ...	£152,061.
Imports, ...	£1,258,172.
Exports, ...	£1,310,892.

1. This island, larger than Ireland, has very indented shores. By far the larger part, in the centre and west, is covered with lakes and barren rocky wastes, for ever uncultivable. Nearly the whole population is gathered round S. Johns, in the peninsula of **Avalon**. The Strait of Belle Isle is 12 miles across, and Cape Breton is 60 miles off. The two **Atlantic Cables** which unite Europe and America, and form a grand evidence of British endurance, land at **Trinity Bay** ; starting point, **Valentia Bay**, in Ireland. The North Atlantic plateau, on which the cable is laid, extends nearly on the arc of a great circle from Newfoundland to Europe. The climate is very severe, owing partly to the influence of the **Arctic Currents**, which bring icebergs along the shores.

The meeting of this current with the **Gulf Stream** produces the **fogs** for which Newfoundland and its codfish-producing **banks** are noted. The **Great Bank**, the most important fishing-ground in the world, is 600 × 200 miles, and has from 150 to 500 feet of water. The fishing is mainly carried on by English, French, and Americans. The French have three small islands in the Gulf—viz., **S. Pierre**, **Langley**, and **Miquelon**, on which to dry and prepare the fish.

2. *The industry is fishing.* The exports, **fish** and fish produce, *e.g.*, dried cod, cod-liver-oil, seal-oil, seal-skins, &c.

3. **Trade.**—Annual exports, \$6,000,000 ; annual imports, \$450,000.

The great markets for the fish are the Romanist countries of S. Europe and the W. Indies.

4. **Government** (since 1855), includes Labrador from Anse Sablon to the entrance of Hudson Strait, and is administered by—Governor ; Executive Council, 6 ; Legislative Council, 10 ; Legislative Assembly, 30.

5. **Towns.**—**S. JOHNS** (27,000), is the nearest American port to Europe, being only 1920 miles from Ireland. Great trade. Formerly built of wood, now of brick. A fire in 1844 destroyed \$4,000,000 worth of property. Other towns, **Harbor Grace** and **Carbonnear**. The island is a Bishop's See of the English Colonial Church. The Bishop has a coadjutor.

VI. HISTORICAL GEOGRAPHY.

1497. Canada is said to have been discovered by Sebastian Cabot in 1497, about ten years after Diaz had discovered the Cape of Storms (Good Hope), and one year before the Portuguese landed at Calicut in India. Reign of Henry VII.—Perkin Warbeck in Ireland.

1525–35. The country was first colonised by the French under Jacques Cartier, and taken possession of in the name of his king. The name **Canada** is said to be from an Indian word meaning a collection of huts.

1608. Quebec was founded, and French settlements were gradually extended, outposts being established at Niagara, Detroit, &c. Numerous wars arose between the English settlers in the New England States and the French in Canada, in which each side passed through many varieties of fortune and committed untold cruelties, until at length the victory of .

1759. General Wolfe over Montcalm on the Heights of Abraham, near Quebec, sealed Canada to England.

1763. At the Peace of Paris, Canada was finally ceded to England, its population then being about 70,000. Under the treaty the French were to retain their own language and law, except criminal law, which was to conform to English usage. The following are the most important subsequent events :—

1775–83—1812–14. **Wars with the United States.** In both these

the Canadians showed themselves markedly loyal to the British Crown.

1837-38. Rebellion in Lower Canada among the French habitants, put down by the loyal inhabitants. The Parliament House at Montreal was burnt, and the ruins called in derision "Elgin Marbles."

1840. The provinces were united into one, and the rebellion was varnished over by a new constitution. But as Toronto, Quebec, and Montreal had each claims to be the capital, the Queen decided that the government should be carried on from Bytown, than a log village, now the magnificent town of Ottawa.

1860. The Prince of Wales visited the colony and was most loyally received, with one or two exceptions.

1861-2. The Canadas were eager to join England in a contest with the States for outraging the British flag by taking Messrs Mason and Slidell, Confederate commissioners, from the *Trent*. England "waited for the answer" to her ultimatum. The men were given up.

1867. **DOMINION** formed. Since joined by other colonies.

1872. The Emperor of Germany decided the boundary between Vancouver Island and United States against the English claims.

The following is a brief summary of the provincial history :—

Nova Scotia.

1497. Discovered by the Cabots.

1548. Colonised by the French, and called **ACADIA**.

1605. Port Royal, now Annapolis, founded.

1627. Taken by English. James I. granted it to Sir William Alexander, and, for the sake of encouraging emigration thither, instituted the order "Baronets of Nova Scotia."

1632. Restored to France, and again in 1667.

1714. Ceded to England at Peace of Utrecht.

1748. Lord Halifax settled a regiment of disbanded troops near the town which bears his name.

1873. Joined Dominion.

New Brunswick.—Discovered about the same time as Nova Scotia. First settled by French, and called New France.

1763. Ceded to England at Peace of Paris.

1783. Troops disbanded in New England States settled here. From 1763 to 1785 it was annexed to Acadia.

1785. Made a separate colony.

1794. Commissioners on the side of England and United States attempted to settle the boundary between the colony and Maine without success.

1835. The boundary dispute referred to Leopold I., King of the Belgians for arbitration, but the American Congress refused to accept his award.

1840. Boundary finally settled by Lord Ashburton.

British Columbia and Vancouver Island formed part of the Hudson Bay Company's Territory until

1858, when their license was revoked owing to the influx of gold-seekers into the country, which rendered it necessary for the British Government to take steps to render life and property secure. It was at first governed absolutely by the Queen.

1863. **A Legislative Council** established.

1866. Vancouver Island, which since 1859 had been a separate colony, incorporated with Columbia.

1870. Joined the Dominion.

Vancouver Island, named after Captain George Vancouver, who entered the Strait of Juan de Fuca in 1792.

1778. Some British merchants effected a settlement at Walker Sound.

1846. Secured to Britain by treaty.

1849. A lease of the island granted to Hudson Bay Co. for ten years.

1859. Separate colony.

1860. Joined British Columbia.

Newfoundland.

1497. Discovered by the Cabots.

1500. French, Spaniards, and Portuguese visited its fisheries. Sir W. Raleigh made an unsuccessful attempt to colonise it. Lord Baltimore ultimately effected a settlement on the peninsula of Avalon, so called because he thought Christianity was then first introduced into the New World, as the monkish legend says it was by the preaching of Joseph of Arimathea at Glastonbury, then called Avalon. For long it was the subject of rivalries and feuds between French and English fishermen.

Prince Edward Island, named from Edward, Duke of Kent, father of Queen Victoria. Discovered and settled by French.

1745. Captured by English, but restored.

1756-63. During the Seven Years' War, the greater part of its inhabitants were compelled to leave—(cf. "Evangeline").

1763. Finally ceded to England.

1873. Joined the Dominion.

Doubtless a great future is in store for the Dominion. As an integral portion or federated member of the British Empire, it may work out its destiny nobly. But, separated from the mother country, it is difficult to understand how it would be able to maintain its independence by the side of the ambitious territory-grasping States. In matters of fishery rights, boundaries, navigation of lakes, and recently in the award of the Emperor of Germany (1872), which gives S. Juan to the United States, and declares that the boundary passes along the Haro Channel, the Dominion may probably consider that her interests have been sacrificed by a strong power for the sake of peace, but, had she been independent, worse conditions might have been imposed.

MISCELLANEOUS NOTES.

1. **Post-Office.**—The postage throughout the Dominion is, since 1871, under one management, and at a nearly uniform rate of 3 cents. per $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. There are about 4000 post-offices, which manage all kinds of postage, as in England. Telegrams cost 1s. for ten words. Post-office orders can be sent to any part of the Dominion, or Great Britain, or the United States, at very cheap rates.

2. **Militia.**—Every able-bodied man in the Dominion must be enrolled in one of four classes. About 700,000 are so enrolled. Excellent arrangements for drill in all arms, on land and afloat, are being carried out.

3. **Finances.**—In 1871 the total revenue receipts were \$19,054,238; the expenditure, \$15,640,256; and the net public debt, \$78,209,742.

4. **Banking, &c.**—There is a good system of banking, and numerous sound banks—*e.g.*, Ontario has five chartered banks; Quebec, 14; Nova Scotia, 5; and New Brunswick, 3. There are about \$25,000,000 of bank-notes in circulation. The dollar (=100 cents.) is worth 4s. 1d. sterling.

5. **Census.**—Returns show that in the decade 1861–71, the population increased at the rate of 13 per cent., or rather less rapidly than that of England. For the whole of Great Britain the rate of increase is about 9; for Canada, 13; for the United States, 23.

6. **Emigration.**—Nearly all the provinces, but especially Ontario, offer great facilities for immigrants. Vast tracts of land have been surveyed, colonisation roads constructed, &c. About half a million have settled in Canada since 1851, who are considered to have added \$335,000,000 to the wealth of the country. About 50,000 a year pass through the Dominion to the States. The Government maintains 14 emigration agencies within its own boundaries, besides several in Europe. Emigrants are also sent to Canada by 11 charitable and other associations. Free grants of land of from 1 to 200 acres are made to emigrants above eighteen, and the upset price of land in Ontario is only a dollar an acre. Each province publishes one or more useful pamphlets for the use of intending emigrants.

B. OTHER POSSESSIONS NEAR NORTH AMERICA.

1. BERMUDAS.

(Map 16.)

Population, . . .	12,121
Capital, . . .	HAMILTON.
Exact Position, . . .	32° 15' N. lat. ; 64° 51' W. long.
Trade, . . .	£280,023.
British Colony, . . .	1609.

1. The Bermudas or **Somers Islands** are a cluster of 300 small islands in the Atlantic, about 600 miles from Cape Hatteras. About 16 are inhabited. The whole group forms a

curved line bending inwards at both ends, so there are many good harbours. The chief islands are **Bermuda** (20 square miles), to which **Somerset** has been joined by a bridge; **S. George** (connected with Bermuda by a causeway which cost £30,000); **Ireland** (which has the dockyard); **Boaz** (which has the convict prisons). As containing a dockyard and coaling station, these islands are of vast importance to our commercial and maritime supremacy.

2. "The climate has been long celebrated for its mildness and salubrity. Besides potatoes and other esculent roots and vegetables, bananas, oranges, and other fruits, the land produces arrowroot of a fine quality, and an indigenous cedar of great durability, well adapted for shipbuilding and house timber. The sea abounds with fish. A few whales and turtle are occasionally taken."

3. **Government.**—The government is carried on by a **Governor**, a **Privy Council** of 9, appointed by the Crown, and a **House of Assembly** of 36, *i.e.*, 4 members from each of the 9 parishes. There are 810 electors. The elective franchise is a freehold of not less than £60 per annum. The qualification for members, a rateable freehold of £240. The islands are included in the See of the Bishop of Newfoundland.

4. **HISTORY.**—1522 or 1527. Sighted by **BERMUDEZ**, a Spaniard.

1609. Admiral Sir George **SOMERS** wrecked here on his way to Virginia.

1612. Virginia Company obtained a charter for them from James I., but sold it to the **BERMUDA** Company for £2000.

1621–84. Islands governed by this Company. Many emigrants went during the troublous period of the Civil War.

1684. Governors (33 in all to 1871) appointed by Crown. **Bermuda** Company suppressed.

2. HONDURAS.

(Map 15.)

Area, ...	9000 sq. m. (excluding water surface within reefs).
Population, ...	24,710.
Capital, ...	BELIZE.
British Colony, . . .	1861.
Revenue, ...	£42,880.
Expenditure, ...	£25,453.
Trade, ...	£388,334.

1. **British Honduras** is bounded on the N. by Yucatan, W. by a straight line from rapids of Graciosa-Dios on River Sarstoon to Garbutts Falls on River Belize, and thence due N. to Mexico, S. by Guatemala, E. by the Bay of Honduras.

The surface rises gradually from a flat swampy coast district to mountains of 4000 feet in the interior, which, however,

has scarcely been explored. The population is almost exclusively confined to the coast district. The climate is damp, but free from fever, owing, probably, to the refreshing sea-breezes.

2. The productions are important. In the forests and wilds are cedar, mahogany, logwood, rosewood, *lignum vitæ*, ironwood, red and white pine, india-rubber and gutta-percha trees, sarsaparilla, cochineal-cactus, indigo, &c. The cocoa-nut and other nut and oil yielding palms are abundant. Ground-nuts are oil-bearing. All tropical fruits, vegetables, and cereals grow. Plantains, maize, yams, cassava, cocoa, tobacco, &c., contribute to the food or enjoyment of the people. The export of sugar is increasing, but the trade as a whole is less than it was twenty years ago.

If the Republic of Honduras ever completes its Pacific Railway, this part of America will acquire much more importance than it has yet possessed.

3. **Government.**—The government is now carried on as in Crown colonies, by a Governor, an Executive Council, and a Legislative Council of 9.

4. **HISTORY.**—1502. Discovered by Columbus. Peopled first by adventurers from Jamaica.

1670. Spain acknowledged English territorial rights.

1796. Spain failed to capture it.

1861. The settlement placed on the footing of a colony, subordinate to the Governor of Jamaica, which is 660 miles off.

1870. Made a separate Crown colony.

A list of 24 administrations of the Government of British Honduras is given between 1786 and 1872. Until 1862 the Governor was called SUPERINTENDENT.

C. THE WEST INDIES.

(Map 15.)

I. INTRODUCTORY.

1. The name **West Indies** conveys an entirely erroneous impression, for the islands so called are nowhere near India. It was given because Columbus on his way *westward* to India as he thought, came upon groups of islands which he named *West Indies*.

2. **Position.**—The West Indian Archipelago stretches from Florida to the mouths of the Orinoco, enclosing the Caribbean Sea and part of the Gulf of Mexico. They extend from the parallel of 10° N. lat., which touches the S. shore of Trinidad, to 27°; and from 60° W. long. to 85°, which goes *through the W. of Cuba*.

3. They are divided thus—

A. Physically.

(1.) **Greater Antilles**—Cuba, Jamaica, Hayti or S. Domingo, and Porto Rico.

(2.) **Lesser Antilles**, which comprise all the islands E. of Porto Rico, and are divided into—

(a.) *Leeward Islands*, from the Virgin Islands to Dominica.

(b.) *Windward Islands*, from Martinique to Trinidad. The equatorial current of air catches these islands, just clear of the South American main, first, and hence the name; whereas the others are partly sheltered.

(3.) **Bahamas**, which include all the islands, rocks, &c., between Florida and Cuba.

There is also a line of islands along the coast of Venezuela.

B. Politically these islands (with the exception of S. Domingo, which is independent) are divided among the following nations—Great Britain, Spain, France, Holland, Denmark, and Sweden.

i. The **BRITISH WEST INDIES** are—

(1.) **JAMAICA**, with Grand and Little Cayman and Cayman Brack, in the **Greater Antilles**.

(2.) **Lesser Antilles**, in

(a.) **Leeward Group**, the northern portion (under Governors of **ANTIGUA**)—

Virgin Islands.

Anquilla.

Barbuda.

Antigua.

Dominica.

Anegada.

Virgin Gorda.

Tortola.

S. Christopher.

Nevis.

Montserrat.

(b.) **Windward Group**, the southern portion (under Governors of **BARBADOES**)—

S. Lucia.

S. Vincent.

Grenadines.

Grenada.

Barbadoes.

Tobago.

TRINIDAD.

Area.—The total area of the British West Indies is 12,683 square miles, of which the largest, **Jamaica**, has 6400; the next in size, **Trinidad**, 1754.

ii. **FOREIGN WEST INDIES** :—

Spain—Cuba, Porto Rico.

France—Guadeloupe (Grand Terre and Basse Terre), Desirade, Marie Galante, Martinique, and N. part of S. Martin.

Holland—Saba, S. Eustatius, the S. part of S. Martin (round S.

Bartholomew), with Oruba, Curaço, Buen Ayre and Aves Islands, off the peninsula of Paraguana.

Denmark—Santa Cruz, S. Thomas and S. John, in the Virgin Islands, with Margarita, Tortuga, and Blanquilla off Cumana.

Sweden—S. Bartholomew.

II. PHYSICAL FEATURES.

1. Nearly all the islands are mountainous. Probably the whole group may best be considered as the summits of a vast submerged mountain range. Many of them are volcanic, and contain the *souffrières*, or craters, of extinct volcanoes, especially S. Vincent and S. Lucia.

2. Mountains.

Jamaica (Map 16) has a very broken mountain range extending quite through the island from Morant Point to Negril Point, nearer the N. than the S. coast, called the **BLUE Mountains**, which have an average height of from 5000 to 6000 feet. From the western extremity of the range another chain extends S.E. to the river Minho, and encloses the Plain of Liguanea.

Trinidad has two ranges of hills, one along the N. shore (**North Hills**, highest summit, 3012 ft.), which is a continuation of the Sierra of Suma Paz of Venezuela; and another along the southern coast, called **South Hills**.

There is also a small range in the middle of the island.

3. **Rivers, &c.**—The rivers are all short mountain torrents. The largest are those which drain the southern slope of **Jamaica**—

(1.) **Cobre**, into Kingston Harbour.

(2.) **Minho**.

(3.) **Black**.

On the N. are the **Montego** and **Grande**

The largest river in Trinidad is the **Caroni**. Near the centre of the island is a curious **Pitch Lake**. This lake is 99 acres in extent, and is about 30 miles from Port of Spain. It is of considerable value to the island. Round the shores are several swamps or lagoons.

III. CLIMATE AND PRODUCTIONS.

1. **Climate**.—The Tropic of Cancer runs between Florida and Cuba.

The climate of the West Indies, as might be expected from their latitude (10° – 20° N.), is hot; but the heat is very much tempered by their maritime situation, and by the land and sea breezes, which are especially felt in these islands. The climate

is on the whole salubrious; but strict attention must be paid to cleanliness and sobriety.

The northern isotherm of 80° (M. A. T.) touches the S. coast of Cuba. Yellow fever occasionally occurs, and is always to be found in low or swampy situations. Cholera has at various times made fearful ravages.

2. **Vegetable Productions.**—As in all volcanic districts, the soil is exceedingly fertile.

The West Indies are included in the region of palms, bananas, and arborescent grasses, such as sugar-cane, bamboo, &c. This is the natural home of most of the spices and aromatic plants. The Bahamas are the region of evergreen trees, tree-ferns, figs, &c. The **mahogany** is characteristic of the forest trees; the **pine-apple** and **plaintain** of the fruits. Pine-apples are sometimes so numerous as to be used by soldiers for cleaning knives, swords, &c. The food-corns are **rice** and **maize**. Other productions are **arrowroot**, various kinds of lilies, the **manioc**, from which the cassava bread is made, indigo, &c.

Perhaps the chief crops are **sugar-cane** and **coffee-tree**.

3. **Animal Productions.**—The domestic animals are found as with us. Among distinguishing animals may be mentioned the vampyre-bat, land-crab, humming-bird, rattlesnake.

The seas in the neighbourhood are the principal **turtle fishery** district of the New World. **Pearl** is found, as the name implies, round Margarita. Many of the islands are surrounded by **coral reefs**.

4. **Mineral Productions.**—The mineral wealth of the islands is not great. **Gold** has been found in small quantities. **Copper** is worked by an English Company in the Cobre Mountains. **Asphaltum** is obtained from the Pitch Lake of Trinidad. **Coal** has recently been discovered in Trinidad. Salt is mostly obtained from sea-water. Sulphur is widely distributed.

IV. POPULATION AND INDUSTRY.

1. Population.

(1.) The total population of the British West Indies is about a million. In 1861 it was 934,197. It consists partly of English settlers, and partly of persons of mixed descent, viz., **English**, or other Europeans, and original **Caribs**, or English and **Negroes**, or negroes and **Indians**, and partly of pure negroes, the descendants of the slaves emancipated by the efforts of Clarke and Wilberforce in 1834 at the cost of

£20,000,000. What was done then for our West Indies, the Spanish are now doing for theirs.

(2.) The sudden abolition of slavery was a doubtful advantage, for since then most of the islands have rapidly declined in wealth and importance, and are only just now beginning to recover. It took a very considerable time to inculcate the first principle of civilisation—viz., saving—into men that had been born and bred slaves.

(3.) None of the aboriginal inhabitants remain in the large islands. They were very soon killed off by the hard task-work in the mines or plantations of the original Spanish holders of the islands, or in the various wars between England and France, or with one another. When Columbus landed at Guanahani, or S. Salvadore, now Watling Island, he found plenty of inhabitants, harmless and industrious Caribs.

The population of each island will be given with the political facts, &c., relating to it.

(4.) Since the abolition of slavery, the introduction of coolies from Hindostan, or Chinese, has been encouraged by the Government. They come under labour contracts for a certain term of years. The number has doubled in Trinidad in the last decade—1861, 13,500; 1871, 27,425.

All the islands have very mixed races, and but few whites.

2. **Industry.**—The chief industry in these islands is—

Agriculture, and sugar, coffee, cocoa, &c., the chief objects of cultivation. Owing to the heat, white men cannot work in the plantations, so that coolies, Chinese, &c., have had to be introduced. Since this was permitted by law, these islands have commenced to recover from the more dead-than-alive state into which the slave emancipation threw them.

We shall now give a separate account of each important island.

V. POLITICAL AND HISTORICAL.

1. JAMAICA. (140 × 50 miles.)

(Map 16.)

Area, ...	6400 sq. m. (nearly = Wales).
Population, ...	506,154 (black, 39,270; coloured, 100,346; white, 1310).
Capital, ...	SPANISH TOWN.
British Colony, ...	1655.
Revenue, ...	£440,523.
Expenditure, ...	£410,497.
Trade Import, ...	£1,331,185.
Export, ...	£1,196,531.
Debt, ...	£788,762.

1. "**Xaymaca**," the "land of wood and waters," is a beautiful island, gradually rising from the coasts to the interior, where the western peak of the Blue Mountains obtains an elevation of 7335 feet. The mountain slopes are clad with forest trees. No less than seventy streams descend them, but the **Black** is the only navigable river, and that only for small craft. There are many excellent harbours round the coast. The climate is temperate for such a latitude. Kingston, 80°; minimum in winter on Blue Mountains, 44°. Jamaica is free from hurricanes and earthquakes. Rainy seasons are in May and October, and last three weeks. Rainfall, 50 to 150 inches.

2. It is **divided** into 3 counties, 14 parishes, and 8 police districts.

3. The **Government** is administered by—**Governors** and **Privy Council**; **Legislative Council**, consisting of 6 official and 6 unofficial members, appointed by the Crown.

For 200 years the Government was a representative one, but this Government decreed its own abolition, which was confirmed by Act of Parliament and Order in Council 1866. The original Government consisted of a Governor and Privy Council, a Legislative Council, and an elected Assembly of 47 members. Serious disturbances among the blacks in 1865, severely but wisely repressed by Governor Eyre, led to the abolition of the constitution.

Since 1660, there have been 46 Governors, of whom Eyre Coote (1808), Earl of Elgin (1842), Sir Henry Barkly (1853), and Governor Eyre (1862–4), are well-known names. The present Governor is Edward Everard Rushworth, D.C.L., Lieutenant-Governor.

The Government includes the **Turks and Caicos Islands**. They were separated from the Bahama Legislature in 1849. These islands are situated south of Bahamas, **W. long.**, 71°–72° 30'; **N. lat.**, 21°–22°.

Area, 450 sq. miles; **population**, 4723; **revenue**, £9518; **expenditure**, £11,216; **imports**, £25,285; **exports**, £21,304.

4. **Towns.**

KINGSTON, at the mouth of the Cobre, on a large inlet called Kingston Harbour. Its mouth, Port Royal, is guarded by two forts, Fort Charles and Fort Henderson. The Bishop of Jamaica has his headquarters at Kingston.

SPANISH TOWN, the capital, an important town.

5. **Trade.**

(1.) **Exports.**—The value of the exports is over £1,000,000 annually, and has been since 1857. Total value exported to United Kingdom—1870, £1,283,096; 1871, £1,196,531.

The articles in order of importance are—SUGAR (above 500,000 cwt.), coffee (nearly 10,000,000 lb.), rum, logwood and other timbers, pimento and other spices (including ginger).

(2.) **Imports.**—The value of the imports is also over £1,000,000. Total value, 1871, £1,331,185. The chief articles are wheat, flour, dried and wet fish, cotton goods, linen, haberdashery, hardware, beer, bread, butter, coal, maize, pork, rice, and soap.

6. **HISTORY.**—1494. Discovered by Columbus, and called S. Jago. Remained in the hands of the Spaniards 161 years.

1655. Capitulated to a force under Admirals Penn and Venables, sent by Cromwell. Remained under military government until

1660, when a regular civil government was appointed by Charles II.

1670. England's right to Jamaica recognised by Treaty of Madrid.

1807. **SLAVE TRADE ABOLISHED.** The slave population was 323,827, of whom 86,281 had been imported in eight years. Of the £20,000,000, Jamaica received £6,161,927, or about £19 a head on its slaves.

1863-4. Rebellion of blacks, promptly suppressed by Gov. Eyre.

1866. Representative Government abolished.

2. LEEWARD ISLANDS.

(Map 15.)

Population,	. . .	117,732.
Capital,	. . .	FALMOUTH (Antigua).
Revenue,	. . .	£103,227.
Expenditure,	. . .	£91,505.
Trade, Imports,	. . .	£528,366.
„ Exports,	. . .	£664,298.

The Leeward Islands, comprising the six colonies or presidencies of Antigua, Montserrat, S. Kitts, Nevis, Dominica, and the Virgin Islands, were constituted a single Federal Colony by an Act of the Imperial Parliament, 1871. These islands possessed a common Legislature as far back as the reign of William III.

The **Government** consists of—Governor; Executive Council nominated by the Queen; General Legislative Council, consisting of 10 elected and 10 non-elected members, appointed by Her Majesty. Of the elected members—4 are taken from the Island Council of Antigua; 3 from S. Kitts; 2 from Dominica; 1 from Nevis.

There is also in each island an **Island Government**, composed of President, Executive Council, and Legislative Assembly. The expenses of the General Government are regulated in the following proportions :—Antigua, 5; S. Kitts, 4;

Dominica, 3; Nevis, 2; Montserrat and Virgin Islands (Tortola, Anegada, Virgin Gorda, &c.), 1 each.

PARTICULARS OF SIX "PRESIDENCIES."

1. ANTIGUA.

W. long. 61° 45'; *N. lat.* 17° 6'; 54 m. circumference; area, 108 sq. m. (some say 183). Of its 117,120 acres, 60,000 are under cultivation. Population 35,157 (30,412 in 1863; 2556 white, 27,237 black, 6619 coloured); revenue, £43,746; expenditure, £41,578; trade: imports, £175,740; exports, 247,630; debt, £40,493.

(1.) There are no rivers and only few springs in the island, so that it is exposed to constant droughts. Yet the soil is fertile, the chief objects of cultivation being **sugar** and **cotton**. The produce for 1870 was—

Sugar Plantations—Sugar, hhds. 12,684; molasses, puncheons, 6212; rum, puncheons, 236. (The production for 1862 was much greater.)

Cotton Plantations—163,981 lb. (the least for many years, e.g., 1868, 672,486 lb.)

(2.) There have been 68 Governors of the island since 1668. The Bishop of Antigua has charge of the Windward Islands.

(3.) **HISTORY.**—1493. Discovered by Columbus, and named after a church in Seville, "S. Maria la Antigua," i.e., the old.

1632. First settled by a few English.

1663. Charles II. made a grant of it to Lord Willoughby, and sent out a large number of emigrants.

1666. Finally declared British at *Treaty of Breda*.

BARBUDA is directly north of Antigua, and is a dependency of that island.

2. MONTSERRAT.—(12 × 8 m.)

W. long. 61°; *N. lat.* 16° 45'; population, 8693; revenue, £4194; expenditure, £4555; imports, £27,017; exports, £37,069; debt, £1012.

(1.) This is a very hilly, beautiful, and healthy island. It is fertile in one-third of its area. The staple commodity is sugar. Many of the sugar estates, which had gone out of cultivation, have been bought up, and are now vigorously worked by English capitalists. The productions are cotton, tamarinds, and arrowroot.

(2.) **HISTORY.**—1493. Discovered by Columbus, and named by him in honour of a mountain in the N.E. of Spain, where Ignatius

Loyola first conceived the project of founding a new religious order (the Jesuits).

1632. Colonised by English.

1664-68. In French hands.

1782-84. Capitulated—ceded to England.

3. S. CHRISTOPHER or KITTS.—(23 × 5 m.)

W. long. 62° 48' ; *N. lat.* 17° 18' ; 68 sq. m. ; *population*, 28,169 ; *capital*, BASSETERRE ; *revenue*, £31,399 ; *expenditure*, £34,998 ; *imports*, £211,370 ; *exports*, £283,285.

This is an island mountain (Mount Misery, 4100 ft.) The lower parts of the island are dotted with sugar plantations, among which appear homesteads, mills, and cottages. The slopes of the mountains are covered with excellent grass, and the summits are densely timbered. Climate tropical, but decidedly healthy. Average thermometer—in Aug. 85° at 9 A.M., and 87° at 2 P.M.; in Feb. 79° at 9 A.M., and 81° at 2 P.M. The rainfall is 56 inches. There have been 37 governors since 1834.

ANGUILLA (16 × 3 m.) ; *area*, 35 sq. m. ; *population*, 2500 ; *revenue*, £555 ; *expenditure*, £553.

This is a dependency of S. Kitts, and is situated 60 miles to the N.W. Productions—cattle, ponies, garden-stock, phosphate of lime, and salt.

4. NEVIS.

W. long. 62° 33' ; *N. lat.* 17° 10' ; 20 sq. m. ; *area*, 50 sq. m. ; *population*, 11,704 ; *capital*, CHARLESTOWN ; *revenue*, £8517 ; *expenditure*, £8404 ; *imports*, £42,006 ; *exports*, £76,339.

Of the 32,000 acres, half are fit for cultivation. The island is one mountain ; greatest elevation, 3200 ft. ; average therm., 80°. The distance from Basseterre, in S. Kitts, to Charlestown, is only twelve miles. Chief product, sugar, with rum and molasses. There have been 13 island Governors since 1841. As in the other islands, a little cotton is grown. The island government is administered by the Lieutenant-Governor of S. Kitts.

5. DOMINICA.—(29 × 16 m.)

W. long. 61° 13'-61° 30' ; *N. lat.* 15° 20'-15° 45' ; 290 sq. m. ; *population*, 27,585 ; *capital*, ROSEAU ; *revenue*, £15,439 ; *expenditure*, £16,671 ; *imports*, £61,970 ; *exports*, £54,975.

(1.) This is a mountainous and beautiful island, situated on the parallel that bisects the Caribbean Sea. Of its 186,436 acres, but a small part is cultivated or cultivable, although it is

of volcanic origin. The rivulets are well stocked with fish, and the woods with game. The productions are sugar, coffee, cocoa, cotton, tobacco, molasses, and rum.

(2.) **Island Government.**—Governor and Executive Council, 7; Legislative Council, 14; sends 3 members to Federal Government; 1 appointed by Governor; 2 elected.

(3.) **Towns**—**Roseau** and **Portsmouth**.

(4.) **HISTORY.**—The island has had an eventful history.

1493. Discovered by Columbus on Sunday; hence its name.

1627. An abortive grant of it made to Earl Carlisle.

1748. Declared neutral by Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle.

1756–63. Conquered by, and ceded to, England—Peace of Paris.

1771. Constituted a separate Government.

1778. Captured by French from Martinique.

1783. Restored to England.

1795. French invade, but surrender.

1805. La Grange, French General, lands at Roseau, which took fire. French were paid £12,000 to leave.

6. VIRGIN ISLANDS.

Area, 57 sq. m.; population, 6426; revenue, £2173; expenditure, £2117; imports, £4184; exports, £6267. In 1868 the imports were worth £14,691, and in 1861 the exports £20,847.

(1.) Of this group, situated just to the E. of Porto Rico, **TORTOLA** (64° 39' W. long., 18° 27' N. lat.), **Anegada** and **Virgin Gorda** belong to England, the rest to Denmark. These small islands afford good pasturage for sheep and oxen. The productions are sugar, cotton, coffee, and copper. Traces of gold and silver occur. Tortola has an excellent harbour. There have been 10 Governors since 1839.

(2.) The **Island Government** consists of a Governor, Executive Council, and Legislative Council.

(3.) **HISTORY.**—1493. Discovered by Columbus.

1666. Settled by English.

1773. Separate Government appointed.

1867. Fearful storm, lasting from eleven to three, which blew down all the huts and two-thirds of the good houses, all the public buildings, and almost swept the island bare.

3. WINDWARD ISLANDS.

1. **BARBADOS**, or **Barbadoes**.—(21 × 14 m.)

W. long. 59° 37'; N. lat. 13° 4'; area, 166 sq. m., or 106,470 acres; population in 1871, 162,042 (16,560 black); capital, BRIDGETOWN (100,957); revenue, £119,492; expenditure, £122,346; imports, £1,191,888; exports, £1,298,546.

(1.) This is the chief of the Windward Islands, and one of the best cultivated and most populous in the West Indies.

The whole island has the appearance of a well-kept garden, and the roads throughout are excellent. In 1824 it was constituted a See of the English Colonial Church. Barbadoes possesses a famous theological college called **Codrington College**, founded by General Codrington, who died 1710. There are several scholarships of £30 a year, for natives. The island is encircled by a coral reef three miles from the shore, which makes approach very dangerous. Carlisle Bay, the harbour of Bridgetown, is an open roadstead. The **productions** of the island are indigo, cotton, ginger, and aloes, besides various kinds of timber. The chief production, however, is **SUGAR**, introduced in the 17th century, when slaves were also introduced. There are now more than 500 sugar-works in the island.

Produce for 1871—**Sugar**, 53,800 hhd.; **rum**, 33,500 puncheons.

(2.) **Trade**.—The **imports** are worth more than a million a year, and comprise butter, corn, grain, wheat, and other flour; dried fish, hardware, manures, linen and cotton goods, lumber and staves, salt and preserved meat, and rice.

The **exports** are also worth a million, and comprise **SUGAR**, **RUM**, **MOLASSES**, and a few other articles.

(3.) **Government**.—The **Governor** (who is also Governor of the other Windward Islands); **Executive Council**, 14; **Legislative Assembly**, 24—viz., 2 each for 12 parishes. There have been 120 Governors since 1625.

(4.) **HISTORY**.—1600. First indicated in charts. Named by the Portuguese because they found it rude in appearance.

1625. Colonised by Sir William Courteen, a London merchant. Fresh colonists arrived 1627–8. Many Royalists went during Cromwell's time. Has never changed hands.

1824. Bishopric of Barbadoes, Leeward Islands, and British Guiana.

1842. Barbadoes made a separate See to include Leeward Islands.

1854. Fearful cholera carried off 20,000 inhabitants.

2. **S. LUCIA**.—(42 × 21 m.)

W. long. 60° 58' ; *N. lat.* 13° 50' ; *area*, 250 sq. m. or 158,620 acres ; *population*, 31,811 (of whom 30,901 are coloured) ; *capital*, CASTRIES (3500) ; *revenue*, £15,867 ; *expenditure*, £14,602 ; *imports*, £106,285 ; *exports*, £147,171.

(1.) Much of the island is hilly and well wooded, and the coast abounds in good harbours.

(2.) The **Government** consists of an Administrator under the Governor of Barbadoes, an Executive Council of 6, and a Legislative Council of 12. The productions and exports are *the same* as in the other islands. The scenery is described as

of peculiar beauty. Two cone-shaped rocks run sheer out of the sea to a height of 3000 feet. The island has also its erater or *souffrière*. Sugar is the chief object of cultivation; but the island has not even now recovered from the numerous invasions it has experienced.

(3.) HISTORY.—It has had one of the most varied fates of all the West Indies.

1498. Discovered by Columbus, and inhabited by Caribs.

1635. Assumed to belong to France.

1639. First English settlement.

1642. French king ceded it to French West India Company.

1663. Taken by English.

1667. Ceded to France—Peace of Breda.

1713. Claimed by both England and France.

1744. French took it.

1748. Declared neutral.

1762. Surrendered to English.

1763. Assigned again to France.

1782. Taken by Admiral Rodney.

1783. Ceded to France—Peace of Versailles.

1794. Captured by Duke of Kent, father of Queen Victoria.

1796. Subdued by Sir Ralph Abercrombie, who appointed Sir John Moore Governor.

1802. Restored to France—Peace of Amiens.

1803. Finally taken by England.

3. S. VINCENT.—(18 × 11 m.)

W. long. 60° 57'; *N. lat.* 14° 10'; *area*, 131 sq. m. or 385,000 acres; *population*, 35,688, composed of Europeans, Africans, Asiatics, Caribs, and mixed races (largest proportion African, 24,707); *capital*, KINGSTOWN (5400); *revenue*, £34,207; *expenditure*, £32,460; *imports*, £157,337; *exports*, £255,977.

(1.) The island has an undulating surface and a succession of gentle slopes, of which portions are cultivated with sugar-cane. Its most striking feature is its *souffrière* (3000 feet), or volcanic crater, celebrated for an eruption in 1812—the Moscow campaign year. The imports are linen, cotton, and woollen goods, flour, wheat, and fish; and the exports, sugar, molasses, rum, arrowroot, cocoa, and cotton.

(2.) Many changes have been made in the Government. In 1816 the Legislative Council and House of Assembly were abrogated, and a single Legislative Assembly created instead, consisting of 3 *ex officio*, 3 nominated, and 6 elected members. There have been 53 Governors since 1765. Some of the Grenadines, of which *Bequia* is the largest, are under the Government of S. Vincent. The island constitutes a See of the English Colonial Church (1824).

(3.) **HISTORY.**—The island has had a troublesome history.

1498. Discovered by Columbus ; peopled by Caribs.

1627. Charles I. made a grant of it to Earl Carlisle.

1660. Declared neutral.

1672. Granted to Lord Willoughby, but no settlement made.

Inhabited by black and yellow Caribs.

1722. George I. granted it to the Duke of Montague.

1740. White population, 800 ; slaves, 3000.

1748. Declared neutral by Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle.

1756-62-3. Taken by English and ceded.

1773. Part allotted to Caribs.

1779. Taken by French.

1780. Fearful hurricane, destroying plantations, and killing 20,000 inhabitants.

1783. Restored to Great Britain.

1789. Overrun by French, who burnt and plundered.

1796. Retaken by Sir Ralph Abercrombie, and Caribs transported to Bequia.

1834. Apprenticeship of labourers commenced.

1861. First cargo of Coolies.

4. **GRENADA.**—(21 × 12 m. ; 68 m. S.S.W. of S. Vincent.)

W. long. 61° 20'–35' ; *N. lat.* 11° 30'–58' ; *area*, 133 sq. m. or 76,538 acres ; *population*, 37,795 ; *capital*, S. GEORGE ; *revenue*, £22,879 ; *expenditure*, £21,140 ; *imports*, £132,466 ; *exports*, £153,920.

(1.) The island is mountainous and exceedingly picturesque, and abounds in mineral and other springs. The lake GRAND ETANG is on the summit of a mountain ridge 1740 ft. high. The productions are sugar and cocoa ; and of the smaller islets, cotton, ground provisions, and live stock.

South of it are some of the **Grenadines**, which are under its government, the largest of which is **Carriacou** ; *area*, 6913 acres ; *population*, 3071.

(2.) The **Government** consists of a Lieutenant-Governor under the Government of Barbadoes, and a Legislative Council of 26. There have been 88 Governors since 1763.

(3.) **HISTORY.**—1498. Discovered by Columbus ; inhabited by Caribs.

1650. Purchased for a French company.

1762-3. Surrendered and ceded to England.

1779. Retaken by French.

1783. Restored to Great Britain.

1787. S. George made a free port.

1834. Apprenticeship system introduced.

1838. *Emancipation* of slaves.

5. **TOBAGO.**—(32 × 12 m.)

W. long. 60° 12' ; *N. lat.* 11° 9' ; *area*, 97 sq. m. or 62,080 acres. *It is* 120 m. from Barbadoes, 75 from Grenada, 20 from Trinidad ; *population*, 17,054 ; *capital*, PLYMOUTH ; *revenue*, £14,270 ; *expenditure*, £10,387 ; *imports*, £66,378 ; *exports*, £95,698.

Is the most southerly of the Windward Group.

(1.) This is an irregular volcanic island, very picturesque, with conical hills. The main ridge is 1880 feet high, and 20 miles long. Two-thirds of the island are covered with dense forest. Sugar, rum, and molasses form the chief exports. Sugar was first exported in 1770. In 1780 there were only 3000 hhd. shipped ; but in 1805 15,327 hhd. Cotton and indigo were formerly important articles of export. In 1780 nearly 3,000,000 lb. of cotton were exported, and 27,000 lb. indigo.

(2.) The Government is composed of a Lieutenant-Governor, subordinate to the Governor of Barbadoes ; a Privy Council of 7 ; Legislative Council of 7 ; and Legislative Assembly of 16. It has had 59 English Governors since 1764.

(3.) HISTORY.—1498. Discovered by Columbus ; inhabited by Caribs.

1580. British flag planted.

1608. Sovereignty claimed for James I.

1625. Unsuccessful attempt to colonise.

1628. Charles I. granted it to Earl Carlisle.

1632. 300 Zealanders sent out by a Dutch company.

1648-54. Two other Dutch colonies.

1662. Ceded to France.

1677. Dutch expelled.

1681. Made over to a company of London merchants.

1763. Ceded to England by Treaty of Paris.

1781-3. Captured by French, and ceded.

1793. Recaptured by England.

1802. Restored to France.

1803-14. Reconquered and finally ceded to Great Britain.

4. **TRINIDAD.**—(65 × 49 m.)

W. long. 61°-62° 4' ; *N. lat.* 10° 3'-50' ; *area*, 1754½ sq. m. ; *population*, 109,638, of whom 27,425 are Coolies and 1400 Chinese ; *capital*, PORT OF SPAIN (23,561) ; *revenue*, £264,352 ; *expenditure*, £234,175 ; *debt*, £85,000 ; *imports*, £1,218,024 ; *exports*, £1,492,811.

The island is separated from the South American main by the Gulf of Paria, into which fall the northern mouths of the Orinoco. Population is increasing rapidly, viz., since 1861, at the rate of 30 per cent. But it must be remembered that

between 1000 and 2000 Coolies are imported every year. The soil is very fertile.

(2.) **Productions.**

The principal articles of produce are sugar, rum, molasses, cocoa, coffee, cocoa-nuts, and pitch; and these, of course, are also the chief exports. In 1870 no less than 92,000,000 lb. sugar and 1,500,000 galls. molasses were exported. There are 150 sugar estates; 800 of cocoa and coffee. Of the 77,452 acres cultivated, there are 41,639 under sugar; 16,020 coffee and cocoa; 11,209 gardens; 2604 cocoa-nuts; 6520 pasture.

Coal has been recently found.

(3.) **Trade.**

The imports are cotton, linen, and woollen goods, dried fish, flour, hardware and machinery, leather, lumber, preserved and salted meat, and rice.

(4.) The **Towns** are **PORT OF SPAIN** (23,561), capital—one of the finest harbours in the West Indies, and a Bishop's See; **San Fernando** (5006), 26 miles S. of Port of Spain, a port with good trade.

(5.) **Government.**—Governor; Executive Council of 3; Legislature of 6—all appointed by the Crown. Between 1735 and 1783 the island had 13 Spanish Governors; and between 1797 and 1872 it has had 57 English.

It is a Crown colony, like Ceylon.

(6.) **HISTORY.**—1498. Discovered by Columbus.

1588. Colonised by Spain.

1676. French had it for a short time, but soon restored it to Spain.

1797. Taken by Sir Ralph Abercrombie and a force of 6750 men.

5. **BAHAMAS.**

W. long. 72° 40'–79° 5'; *N. lat.* 21° 42'–27° 34'; *area*, 3021 sq. m.; *population*, 39,162; *capital*, NASSAU, or NEW PROVIDENCE, *lat.* 25° N. (a Bishop's See); *revenue*, £41,869; *expenditure*, £40,662; *debt*, £54,161; *imports*, £239,190; *exports*, £152,410.

(1.) The group extends from S. Domingo to Florida, parallel to Cuba, from which they are separated by the **Great Bahama Bank**, **Bahama Sea**, and **Old Bahama Channel**.

There are 20 inhabited islands, and a large number (3000) of small islets, reefs, atolls, &c. The chief are, in order from N. to S.—**Grand Bahama**, **Great Abaco**, **Eleuthera**, **New Providence** and **Andros**, **San Salvador**, **Great Exuma**, **Long Island**, **Acklin**, **Mariguana**, and **Great Imagua**, which is about as far from the E. end of Cuba as Grand Bahama

is from Florida. The islands are mostly long and narrow, and the seas between them called sounds or channels. Ten of the islands have custom-houses and ports of entry. Considerable quantities of salt, pine-apples, oranges, and sponges, are exported both to England and the United States. The northern islands feel the effects of the Gulf Stream.

(2.) **Government.**—Governor, and Executive Council of 9; Legislative Council of 9; Representative Assembly of 28.

(3.) **HISTORY.**—San Salvador (Guanahani) was the FIRST land seen by Columbus, 1492.

1629–41. New Providence settled by Spain.

1667–1703. In English hands.

1718. Pirates expelled.

1781. Surrendered to Spain.

1783. Confirmed to Great Britain by Peace of Versailles.

GENERAL NOTE ON THE HISTORY.

The student will, of course, not attempt to remember all the dates given under the history of each island, but gather them up into some such generalisation as the following. Whenever there was war in Europe between England and France, England, owing to its maritime superiority, at once possessed itself of most of the colonial possessions of its enemies.

1. Islands mostly discovered by Columbus, 1492–8.

2. 1655.—**JAMAICA** captured by Admirals Penn and Venables, under the authority of Cromwell.

3. 1748.—**Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle**, between England, France, Holland, Spain, and Austria.

“A mutual restitution of all conquests.”

4. 1763.—**Peace of Paris**, between England, France, and Spain.

England to retain Tobago, Dominica, S. Vincent, Grenada.

England to restore S. Lucia and some other islands to France.

5. 1783.—**Peace of Versailles**, between England, France, Spain, and America.

England to recover Grenada, S. Vincent, Dominica, S. Kitts, Nevis, and Montserrat.

England to cede to France S. Lucia and Tobago.

6. 1797.—**TRINIDAD** captured by Sir Ralph Abercrombie.

7. 1802.—**Peace of Amiens**, between England, French Empire, Spain, and Batavian Republic.

England to restore to France and her allies all the conquests she had made except Ceylon and Trinidad.

8. 1814.—**Treaty of Paris**, between England, Russia, Prussia, and France.

England to cede all the colonies taken from France except Tobago and S. Lucia and Mauritius.

D. Connected with South America are—

(1.) **British Guiana** ; (2.) **Falkland Islands**.

I. BRITISH GUIANA.

(Map 16.)

1. **Position, &c.**—British Guiana is situated between Venezuela and Dutch Guiana, on the N.E. shore of South America. It is separated from Dutch Guiana by the river Corentyn, and from Venezuela by an irregular line along the meridian of 60° W. long. The southern extremity in the Acaray Mountains is within about one degree of the equator, but of the interior hardly anything is known. The width from E. to W. is about 30 miles.

Area, 76,000 sq. m. The boundaries in the interior being very ill defined.

Its exact position is between 8° 40' and 0° 40' N. lat. ; 57° and 61° W. long.

2. **Physical Features.**—The colony consists of a vast coast-plain, composed of alluvial soil, backed up by lofty mountain country in the interior. The extreme N.W. part is in the delta of the Orinoco. It is along this plain that the settled portions occur ; but many parts of it are low and swampy.

i. Mountains.

(1.) The eastern offshoots of the **SIERRA PARIMÉ**, which form the watershed between the Rio Negro and the Orinoco, stretch into British Guiana. **Mount Roraima**, the culminating point, is just outside the supposed British boundary. The longest offshoot is called **Pacaraima**, which contains several lofty summits, and abuts so close on the western bank of the Essequibo as to cause the formation of rapids and cataracts. A parallel offshoot to the north is called **Arimagua Mountains**.

(2.) The western offshoots of the **SIERRA ACARAY**, which separate Brazilian from European Guiana, form the southern boundary of the British territory. North of the main ridge is a parallel one nearer the coast. Indeed, the whole country may be regarded as gradually descending from this elevated interior towards the coast-plain.

ii. **Rivers.**—The colony is well watered. Chief rivers—

(1.) **ESSEQUIBO**, which rises about 2° N. of the equator, and runs almost due N., forming several rapids and cataracts in its course. It receives numerous tributaries. The **Puruni** and **Cuyuni** join and form a large left-hand confluent. The æstuary is very large, and contains several islands, most likely the remains of a delta.

(2.) **Demerara**, a small river with the capital, Georgetown, at its mouth.

(3.) **Berbice**, rising in a parallel secondary of the Acaray range, and running N. into the ocean at New Amsterdam. Its course is interrupted by several falls.

(4.) **Corentyn**, a long and broad river, forming the boundary between Dutch and British Guiana. Its mouth is exactly in 6° N. lat.

3. Climate and Productions.

(1.) **Climate.**—The climate of a country so near the Equator is necessarily hot. The coast-plain is marshy, and, in many instances, miasmatic.

(2.) **Vegetable Productions.**—Cultivation is confined to the sea-coast and river-banks. The remainder of the colony is covered with dense, and, in many cases, impenetrable forests. The great objects of cultivation are **cotton**, **coffee**, and **sugar**, which is especially good.

The **timber trade** has developed enormously of late years.

(3.) **Animal Productions.**—All the ordinary domestic animals are found. All kinds of wild tropical life, quadruped, bird, reptile, and insect abound.

(4.) **Mineral Productions.**—The mineral wealth of the country is not great.

4. Population and Industry.

(1.) **Population.**—The total population in 1871 was 197,113, made up as follows:—

Natives of British Guiana,	.	.	113,570
„ of West Indies,	.	.	13,385
„ of Madeira and Azores,	.	.	7,925
„ other places,	.	.	9,635
			144,515
Immigrants 1870, chiefly Coolies, male,			
37,490 ; female, 15,108 ; total,	.	.	52,598
			197,113

The aboriginal Indians were estimated at 7000 in 1851 ; but the Superintendent of Rivers and Creeks gives 20,000 to 21,000 as more likely to be the right number.

(2.) **Industries.**—The chief industries are—(a.) Agriculture, mostly carried on by Coolie labour ; (b.) Cutting and squaring timber.

(3.) **Commerce.**

(a.) The imports are butter, flour, dried fish, lumber, machinery, beer, oils, opium, pork, rice, and brandy, to a total annual value of nearly £2,000,000, *i.e.*, nearly double the imports of 1858.

(b.) The exports are—

Sugar, ...	£1,811,056.
Rum, ...	£313,684.
Molasses, ...	£121,985.
Rice, nearly	5,000,000 lb.

The total annual value was in 1870 £2,383,422 to the U. K. alone ; also very nearly double the export of 1858.

5. Political Geography.

Area, ...	76,000 sq. m. (boundaries westward not defined).
Population, ...	197,113.
Capital, ...	GEORGETOWN.
British Colony, ...	1803-14.
Revenue, ...	£379,647.
Expenditure, ...	£338,053.
Trade { Imports, ...	£1,897,138.
Exports, ...	£2,748,720.

(1.) **Divisions.**—The colony originally consisted of three provinces—Demerara, Essequibo, and Berbice. These were united in 1831 ; since which it has had 19 Governors.

It is now divided into five electoral divisions, each of which has its *kiezer* or *kieziers* chosen for life, and one or more financial representatives chosen for two years, but eligible for re-election.

(2.) The **Government** is administered by a **Governor**, appointed by the Crown. There is no House of Assembly or Legislative Council, but the duties of these are performed by a **Court of Policy** dating back to 1773, and a **Combined Court**. The former passes all laws and ordinances ; the latter regulates taxation and finance. The Roman Dutch law is in force, modified by Orders in Council. The criminal law is the same as the English, but there is no grand jury.

(3.) **Towns.**—**GEORGETOWN**, capital (originally **Demerara**), on the coast between Williamstown and Victoria. British

Guiana was constituted a Bishop's See in 1842, when it was separated from Barbadoes.

New Amsterdam, at the mouth of the Berbice, opposite Fort York.

6. History.

1580. This country first settled by Dutch under the Dutch West-India Company. In the various wars between England, Holland, and France, it frequently changed hands. Towards the close of the 18th century, the inhabitants desired to place themselves under British rule. This was effected in 1796 when they ceded to an expedition under Major-General Whyte.

1802. Given up to Holland, "The Batavian Republic," at the Peace of Amiens.

1803. Retaken by England.

1814. Finally ceded to England.

1831. The three provinces united into one government.

II. FALKLAND ISLANDS.

(Map 16.)

1. These islands, consisting of **East and West Falkland**, separated by **Falkland Sound**, are situated in the S. Atlantic, between 51° and 53° S. ; and 57° and 62° E.

The area of East Falkland is	3000 sq. m.
" West Falkland	2300 "
100 smaller islands	1200 "

Total . . . 6500 "

2. The coast-line is very much indented by long fiord inlets, one of which, **Choiseul Sound**, nearly divides East Falkland in halves. The surface is very pleasantly diversified, rather by isolated mountains than by hill ranges. The highest mountain is in West Falkland—Mount Adam—2315 ft.

3. The **climate** is healthy, with an equator temperature. The winter range is 30° to 50° , and the summer 40° to 65° . The dryness of the atmosphere is remarkable, and the evaporation consequently rapid. The heat of summer is greatly modified by land and sea breezes. High winds usually prevail at this season. The wind rises in the morning, blows nearly a hurricane at noon, and falls away at night. In winter there is little or no wind, or the islands would be uninhabitable.

4. Productions.

(1.) **Vegetable**.—Potatoes, turnips, and cabbage thrive. Strawberries, currants, and gooseberries do well. There is a great variety of sweet-scented flowers. The tussac grass

in the small islets grows to the height of seven feet, and forms fattening food for cattle. Anti-scorbutics are plentiful, such as celery, sorrel, scurvy-grass, &c. Cranberries are numerous, as is also a sort of tea-plant, used by the sealers and Gauchos.

(2.) **Animal.**—Rabbits abound; various birds—snipe, geese, swans, wild duck and teal—are very plentiful in the numerous inlets. Wild cattle, horses, and pigs are found. Sheep have been introduced and are doing well. The wool is of excellent quality, and realises a high price in the London market. The islands are better suited for sheep than for cattle.

4. The **exports** consist of provisions, hides, horns, hoofs, bones, tallow, and **wool**. Total value—exports, £24,692; imports, £23,715.

Oil is obtained for export by killing and boiling down penguins. It is hoped that oil may be obtained from a fish of the mullet kind. **Native guano** is abundant, and though of second-rate quality, may in time pay for export. It is conjectured that the **peat** of the islands might be compressed and sold as fuel to steamers, &c.

5. The **population** is 811; capital, **STANLEY**.

6. The **Government** is administered by a Governor, Executive Council, and Legislative Council, all appointed by the Crown.

The first Governor was appointed in 1842, since which there have been five others.

Revenue, £4000; expenditure, £6000.

7. **HISTORY.**—1592. Discovered by the Elizabethan navigator, Davis.

1594. Visited by Hawkins.

1763. Taken possession of by France.

1820. Republic of Buenos Ayres established a settlement, which was destroyed in 1831.

1833. British Government took possession of them as a *Whale Fishing Station*, and since then they have continued under the Government of the British Crown.

1869. The islands constituted a Bishop's See of the English Colonial Church.

CHAPTER VI.

V. BRITISH COLONIES IN AUSTRALASIA.

Name.	Area in sq. m.	Population in 1871.	Capital.
I. AUSTRALIA—			
1. QUEENSLAND . . .	678,000	122,846	BRISBANE.
2. NEW SOUTH WALES . . .	323,437	519,182 ('72)	SYDNEY.
3. VICTORIA . . .	86,831	731,528	MELBOURNE.
4. SOUTH AUSTRALIA . . .	750,000	183,797	ADELAIDE.
5. WEST AUSTRALIA . . .	978,000	25,353	PERTH.
II. NEW ZEALAND—			
NORTH ISLAND—			
	Acres.		
1. Auckland . . .	17,000,000	86,835	AUCKLAND.
2. Taranaki . . .	2,137,000	6,980	N. Plymouth.
3. Hawkes Bay . . .	2,840,000	9,059	Napier.
4. Wellington . . .	7,000,000	28,000	Wellington.
SOUTH ISLAND—			
5. Nelson . . .	7,000,000	22,501	Nelson.
6. Marlborough . . .	2,500,000	5,235	Blenheim.
7. Canterbury . . .	8,693,000	46,801	CHRISTCHURCH.
8. Otago . . .	13,860,640	61,172	Dunedin.
9. Southland . . .	2,776,000	8,769	Invercargill.
10. Westland . . .	2,880,000	15,357	Hokitika.
III. TASMANIA . . .	16,778,000	101,785	HOBART TOWN.
	26,215sq.m.		

AUSTRALASIAN COLONIES.

I. AUSTRALIA.

(Maps 7 and 8.)

I. INTRODUCTORY.

1. **Position.** — Australia (smallest continent, or largest island in the world), is situated in the southern hemisphere. The parallel of 10° S. goes through Torres Strait, and that of 40° S. through Bass Strait. The meridian of 114° E. long. goes through N. W. Cape and Shark Bay, and that of 154° passes a short distance E. of the east coast. The exact position is between 10° 43' S. (Cape York), and 39° 11' S. (Cape Wilson), and between 153° 37' and 112° 55' E. long.

2. **Boundaries.**—On the N. and W., the **Indian Ocean**; on the S. and E., the **South Pacific**.

3. **Coast-line.**—For so large an area, the coast has few indentations. Its length is about 8000 miles. In some places it is quite *iron-bound*, and in nearly all cases is surrounded by a **barrier reef**, which renders the coast navigation dangerous.

(a.) **CAVES.**—The chief capes are **Capes York**, at the N. extremity of **Cape York Peninsula**; **Sandy** (on island of same name); **Howe** (between N.S.W. and Victoria); **Wilson Promontory** (the most southern point); **Spencer**, on **York Peninsula**; **Leeuwin** (S.W. of W. Australia); **North West**; **Londonderry**; **Van Diemen** on **Melville Island**; and **Arnhem**, W. of Gulf of Carpentaria.

(b.) **BAYS, &c.** (following the same order as the capes). There are many small bays on the Queensland coast, of which **Rockingham**, **Halifax**, **Cleveland** (with port Townsville), **Keppel**, **Hervey**, and **Moreton** may be mentioned.

In New South Wales the small inlets are usually called **ports**, e.g., **Macquarie**, **Stephens**, **Hunter**, **Jackson**, &c. The bays are **Clarence**, **Botany**, &c.

In Victoria are **Western Port** and **PORT PHILIP**.

In South Australia, **ENCOUNTER BAY**, **GULF S. VINCENT**, and **SPENCER GULF**, between **York** and **Eyria** Peninsulas. The great northern bend of the coast for the west is called the **Great Australian Bight**.*

Along the western part of the Bight the shore is described as consisting of **stratified cliffs**, about 500 ft. high. In the centre it is a low sandy shore, bordered with the never-ending **scrub**. Further E. cliffs occur again from 400 to 600 ft. high.

In West Australia are **King George Sound**, **Shark Bay**, &c.; and along the N. coast, **Cambridge Gulf**, **Van Diemen Gulf**, and **GULF OF CARPENTARIA**, named after the navigator, Peter Carpenter.

(c.) **ISLANDS.**—There are thousands of islands and reefs, coral and other, off the coast, in all directions. **Sandy**, **Kangaroo**, **Melville**, and **Great Indian** (in G. of Carpentaria) may be mentioned.

The names of the groups in the W. and S. are mostly Dutch or 17th century, as **Buccaneer**, **Dampier**, **Dirk Hartog**, **Houtmans**, **Recherche**, **Nuyts**, &c. In the E. they are English—as **Cumberland**, &c.

(d.) **COAST NAMES.**—The northern and western coasts are

* Bight = bayed; cf. tight from tied.

named in old maps after the explorers, &c., who first discovered them. Thus, beginning in the N. and going W., we have—

Arnhem Land (1618), between the Gulfs of Carpentaria and Cambridge.

Van Diemen, or Tasman Land (1618).

De Witt Land (1628).

Endragt Land (1618).

Edel Land (1619).

Vlamin Land.

Leeuwin Land (1622).

Nuyt's Land (1627).

Flinder's Land (1802); with

Baudin's Land (1802), **Grant's Land** (1802), **Bass Land** (1798), now Victoria.

4. **Area, Dimensions, &c.**—The length from N. to S. is about 1900 or 2000 miles; and the breadth 2600 miles. Area, nearly 3,000,000 square miles. Europe is 3,900,000 square miles.

The absolute area is variously stated 2,700,000, 2,500,000, 2,582,072, sq. m., &c. The following distances may be interesting:—**Sydney** to S. Francisco, 6750 m.; to Panama, 8400; thence to London, 4800; to Cape Horn, 6350; thence to London, 8500; to Hong-Kong, 5400; to Cape of Good Hope, 6200; to Swan River, 2040. **Swan River** to Calcutta, 3600; to Bombay, 4500; to Aden, *vid* Bass and Torres Straits, 9000; thence to London (Overland Route), 3900; to Mauritius, 4800; to Cape of Good Hope, 4800.

II. PHYSICAL FEATURES.

1. **General Aspect.**—The physical geography of Australia is not distinguished by any great feature: the mountains are for the most part round the coast, as in Africa. The direction of the largest river—the Darling Murray—shows that the great slope is towards the S.W. A large portion of the interior on the western side appears to be barren, or covered only with useless scrub and poisonous plants. The fertile parts are along the coasts and banks of rivers. Probably the whole of Queensland, New South Wales, and Victoria is improvable.

2. **MOUNTAINS.**—The E. coast is bordered by a series of ranges at a variable distance from the coast, sometimes actually along it, as in North Queensland; at others from 200 to 400 miles inland. The system is very much broken by river valleys into parallel ranges, and these again are broken right through by transverse ranges. No mountain is of very great elevation.

The following are some of the chief names of ranges, beginning in the north—

A. In Queensland.—**Peak** ; **Dawson** and **Dawes** (near the coast) ; and **Expedition** (further inland) ; **Darling Downs**, on both sides of the Upper Condamine River. The name **Downs**, of frequent occurrence, shows that the character is broad open highlands, rather than peaks. Average height, 3000 to 5000 ft. **Elliot**, an isolated summit near Cape Cleveland, is 4122 ft. high.

Other ranges in the far interior of Queensland are **Standish** (140° E. long.), **M'Kinlay**, &c. ; and there are many detached summits, named mostly after explorers. The basaltic tableland (144° E.), enclosing the **Valley of Lagoons**, is a peculiar feature of N. Queensland.

B. In New South Wales the system is somewhat better marked, but it resembles very much the Alleghannies and Apennines, in being a series of parallel ranges, rather than a continuous range. These ranges are steep towards the E., and presented a very serious barrier to the original settlers, who were long before they discovered the interior plains. The western range, enclosing the Darling Downs, is continued S. under various names to lat. 32° S., along which the transverse **Liverpool Range** goes far into the interior. Over it is **Pandora Pass**. It separates the Peel and Macquarie. Summits—Vernon, Harrison, &c. South of this are numerous ranges, the general slope being W. towards the Lachlan and Murrumbidgee. The western ranges are chiefly the auriferous ones. The general name for the loftiest portion is **BLUE MOUNTAINS**. **Mount Canobalas**, W. of Bathurst, is 4460 ft.

Farther S. are the **AUSTRALIAN ALPS**, which extend into Victoria. The highest summit, named after the Polish hero, **Kosciusko**, or our own **Wellington** (6500 ft.), is on the borders of the two colonies. **Hotham** is nearly as high. Snow part of the year. Other peaks are **Dargal** (5490), **Pinnabar** (4100). The Australian Alps may be said to terminate southward in Cape Wilson, and westward on the eastern shores of Western Port. The district between the Murray and its tributary, Ovens, is filled up with spurs, supporting tablelands from the N.W. slope of this range. Many of the ranges are auriferous. There are many isolated summits and short ranges in the Darling Valley, of which **Grey**, **Stanley**, and **Conbaralba**, W. of the Darling, are the chief.

C. Victoria, besides the Australian Alps, has—

(1.) A broken mountainous country round Port Philip, extending from **Mount Alexander** to Cape Otway.

(2.) **The Pyrenees**, a range between the rivers **Avoca** and **Hopkins**.

(3.) **The Grampians** in the W., extending from Mount William to Cape Nelson. North of this range is the **Wimmera District**, the most barren portion of Victoria, containing *salt lakes, salt bush flats, and dense scrub*. It is to be regretted that European names were given to these mountain ranges.

D. South Australia has several ranges. The chief are—

(1.) **Mount Lofty Range**, which extends from Kangaroo Island along the E. side of the Gulf of S. Vincent, in a double course, to 30° S. lat., or perhaps farther inland. The height is between 2000 and 3000 feet.

(2.) **Flinders Range** extends from the head of Spencer Gulf, and turning westward on the parallel of 30° S., breaks quite through what used to be shown on old maps as Lake Torrens, the horseshoe lake, and is continued still farther W. as—

(3.) **Stuart Range** (discovered 1858).

(4.) **Gawler Range** forms the northern boundary of Eyria peninsula, both shores of which are bordered by irregular ranges, consisting partly of isolated summits. The interior is about 1300 feet in elevation. Numbers of isolated summits, short broken ranges, and low tablelands have been discovered in the far interior and N., but none of any magnitude. They are mostly named after travellers.

E. West Australia has a coast range and a repetition of broken range and isolated summit, as in the other colonies, though with greater tracts of sandy country between.

East of Shark Bay are **Kennedy Range** (1200 feet), **Macadam Plains** (1500 feet), and farther north **Hamersley Range**.

In the extreme N. the country is described as **high tableland**, and in the valley of the Victoria River are several small ranges.

III. RIVERS AND LAKES.

As it is almost impossible to make a satisfactory physical division of Australia into river systems, the best plan will probably be to mention the chief in each colony in the same order as we gave the mountains.

A. Queensland.

The (1.) **Nicholson**, (2.) **Flinders**, (3.) **Gilbert**, (4.) **Mitchell**, empty into the Gulf of Carpentaria. Very little is known of them yet. Farther S. are the—

(1.) **Burdekin**, flowing S. from the basaltic tableland, and

entering the sea probably in lat. 20°. From the S. it receives the **Beylando**, or **Suttor**.

(2.) The **Fitzroy**, formed by the **Mackenzie** and **Dawson**, empties into Keppel Bay. At the mouth is Rockhampton, the probable capital of a new colony.

(3.) **Burnet**, draining the country N. of Darling Downs, and S. of Dawes Range.

(4.) **Brisbane**, a small river, draining the country E. of Darling Downs into Moreton Bay. At its mouth is **BRISBANE**, the capital of the colony.

B. New South Wales.

Along the coast are a large number of rivers, most of which form *bars* at their mouths, varying in length from 200 to 400 miles, although the mountains are in many cases not more than 100 miles from the shore. The student will find the same physical characteristics along the E. coast of the United States and the shores of the Italian peninsula. The chief are—

(1.) **Clarence**, into Shoal Bay. Town of Clarence.

(2.) **Hastings**, into Port Macquarie.

(3.) **Hunter**, into Newcastle Harbour. Towns, Port Hunter and Newcastle.

(4.) **Hawkesbury** (one of the longest), into Broken Bay.

(5.) **Shoalhaven**.

C. Victoria.

The chief coast-line rivers are—

(1.) **La Trobe**, at the mouth of which is a long lagoon called **Lake Wellington** and **Lake King**.

(2.) **Yarra Yarra**, into Port Philip, with **MELBOURNE**.

(3.) **Hopkins** (Port **Warnambool**).

(4.) **Glenelg**, in extreme W. (Port **Nelson**).

D. South Australia.

The chief river, beside the mouth of the **MURRAY**, which is described (p. 157-8), is the **Torrens**, on which is **ADELAIDE**.

E. West Australia has **Swan River**, the original name of the colony, and the **Blackwood**.

Farther N. are the **Murchison**, **Gascoyne**, **De Grey**, &c.

The longest river in the extreme N. is the **Victoria**, which falls into the eastern part of Cambridge Gulf. But whether **Sturts Creek** and other inland streams are connected with it has not yet been made out.

There are a large number of rivers and river mouths along the coasts, and in the interior a large number of rivers and **creeks**—as small streams have been somewhat strangely called by travellers—which it is impossible to mention. The creeks appear to be dry for some part of the year, or for the entire year in dry seasons.

MURRAY BASIN.

[a.] **Source.**—The **MURRAY**, the only considerable river of Australia, rises near Mount Kosciusko, on the borders of New South Wales and Victoria.

[b.] **Course.**—It flows W. and N.W., forming the boundary between New South Wales and Victoria, to the meridian 141° E.; and still farther W. through South Australia to nearly 139° E., where it turns sharply S., and forming the shallow lakes **Victoria** and **Albert** at its mouth, hardly reaches the sea in Encounter Bay at all. The lakes are separated from the bay by a low, long, and narrow tongue of land called **Coorong**, like the **Nehrungs** which separate the Prussian Haffs from the Baltic.

[c.] **Tributaries.**

1. **In Victoria.**

They run for the most part S. to N., and the valleys of many of them are famous gold-fields. The chief are—

- (1.) **Mitta Mitta**, joining near **Albury**.
- (2.) **Ovens**, on which is **Beechworth**.
- (3.) **Goulburn**, a long stream, rising near the **Yarra**.
- (4.) **Campaspe**, rising S. of Mount Alexander, and flowing directly N. through a rich gold country, empties at **Echuca**, close to the Goulburn. Echuca is, or shortly will be, joined to Melbourne by rail.

Parallel to the Campaspe is the **Bendigo**, which never reaches the Murray.

- (5.) **Loddon**, rising N. of Ballarat, and running almost directly N.

Parallel to it is the **Avoca** from the Pyrenees, which loses itself in swamps and salt lakes, the largest of which is **Lake Tyrrell**.

Still farther W. is a double stream, rising in the Pyrenees and Grampians, called

Wimmera River, which loses itself in **Lake Henderson**, and other swamps and lakes.

2. **From Queensland and New South Wales.**

The largest is the—

(1.) **DARLING**, which rises to the S. of the Darling Downs, and flows W. and S. into the Murray at Wentworth. Both the main stream, its tributaries, and the main stream of the Murray, are bordered in some places by two or three or more subsidiary channels, **anabranches**, as they are called. The Darling receives on its *right bank* the—

(a.) **CONDAMINE**, which rises near Warwick, and flows first

N., draining the Darling Downs, from which it receives numerous mountain streams. It then turns W. and S., and enters the Darling in lat. 30° S. Its lower course consists of five or six streams which form a sort of inland delta.

(b.) **Warrego**, a river from the Mantuan Downs, draining large open plains and grassy downs.

(c.) **Pavroo Creek** (Parru), probably connected with the extensive inland drainage of the **Cooper Creek** of South Australia, and **Barcoo**, Thompson or Victoria, River of Queensland. The lower course of this stream is through continuous swamps in wet seasons ; in dry seasons it is a series of water-holes.

On the *left bank* the Darling receives—

(a.) **Gwydir** or **Meri River**, from Armadale.

(b.) **Namboy** or **Peel**, which drains an extensive district N. of the Liverpool Range.

(c.) **Castlereagh**, and several others, called collections of ponds.

(d.) **Macquarie**, which rises S. of Liverpool Range, and takes extensive drainage of the W. of the Blue Mountains, but loses itself in the **Marshes of the Macquarie**, through which flows the Darling.

(e.) **Bogan**, a large river, rising in the Hervey Range, and flowing almost N.

From the junction of the Bogan, to its confluence with the Murray, *i.e.*, for two-thirds of its course, the Darling receives no tributary on the left bank.

(2.) **Edward**, which receives many tributaries, has in its middle and lower courses several anabranches ; empties into the Murray near Favoura.

(3.) **MURRUMBIDGEE**, which rises considerably to the E. of Mount Kosciusko, and flows N. and W. past Wagga-Wagga into the Murray. The district S. of it is called Murrumbidgee.

It receives on the right bank an important affluent, the **LACHLAN**, which rises on the W. of the Blue Mountains about Goulburn. Its sources are near those of the Macquarie.

These rivers drain several small lakes. The Murray is navigated by steamers, but, unlike other rivers, the nearer it approaches the sea, the less its volume of water becomes.

[d.] **Towns**.—Some towns have been mentioned. Others are springing up. The small town of **Wellington** is at the head of the lagoon. **Port Elliot** may be considered the port of the river basin.

LAKES.

1. Australia is characterised rather by great inland swamps or marshes, than by lakes proper. Many of these are salt, as **Tyrrell, Hindmarsh, &c.**, in Victoria; **Cowcowing, Lefroy, Cowan, &c.**, in West Australia. Queensland has no lakes of any magnitude. New South Wales, in its **Marshes of the Macquarie**, has a district something like what is called Lake Xarayes in South America. The largest lake proper was formerly **Lake George**, near the sources of the Murrumbidgee, but it is now dry, and under cultivation.

2. The Lake System of South Australia.

If the student will look at an old map of Australia he will find a large horseshoe lake, with dotted shores, occupying a very large area in this colony. Recent explorations have shown this to be merely a map-maker's lake, put in to fill up. The district, however, contains many considerable but shallow and saltish lakes. The chief are—

(1.) **EYRE**, N. of the Stuart Range, and connected with the Cooper Creek drainage.

(2.) **TORRENS**, W. of Flinder's Range, and extending due S.

(3.) **GAIRDNER**, N. of the Gawler ranges.

(4.) **BLANCH**, between Mount Lofty and Stanley Ranges.

IV. CLIMATE AND PRODUCTIONS.

§ 1. CLIMATE.

Of course, in an immense continent, extending through 30° of lat., very various climates are met with. That the N. shores are only from 12° to 20° S. of the equator, shows that the climate will be hot there. The seasons are necessarily at opposite times of the year to ours. Thus *spring* begins September 23; *summer*, December 22 (longest day); *autumn*, March 21; *winter*, June 21 (shortest day).

Let us first grasp a few general notions as to the climate as a whole, and then consider each colony separately. The Tropic of Capricorn (23½° S.) crosses from Port Curtis to Cape Farquhar, and includes about *one-third* of the continent in the Torrid Zone. This portion, therefore, is in the region of trade winds and tropical rains. But the wind carries away the moisture from the N.W. coasts.

A very small part of Victoria and New South Wales is within the equatorial limit of the fall of snow in the southern hemisphere, so that SNOW is seldom seen. The continent lies between the isothermal lines for mean annual temperature of 60° and 80°. That of 70° is nearly parallel to 30° S. lat. These lines include also Madagascar and South Africa, Brazil, Uruguay, Peru, &c. For January (summer), the whole, except Victoria, is N. of isotherm 70°. For July (winter), the whole is S. of 70°. Victoria is S. of 50°.

A. Queensland is hot, but on the whole healthy for Europeans. The heat is of course great in the extreme N., and greater on the sea-board than on the elevated downs in the interior. The mean annual temperature of Brisbane, the capital, is about 69° , nearly the same as that of Madeira. Average rainfall, 43 inches, in 102 days.

B. New South Wales, has all varieties of climate. Sydney has about the same mean annual temperature as Madrid—viz, 61° . The following is a list of places with their mean annual temperature in brackets:—Coast places—Eden (59°), Grafton (69°), Newcastle (65°). Places on tablelands—Bathurst (56° , 2200 feet), Armadale (58° , 3288 feet), Goulburn (55° , 2139 feet). Places on inland plains—Albury (60°), Deniliquin (60°).

Particulars of the meteorology of 1871:—Temperature—highest, December 22, $103^{\circ} 8'$; lowest, September 12, $73^{\circ} 6'$; rain, 52.147 inches; rainy days 141, as against 178 in 1870.

Place.	Height.	Latitude.	Highest.	Lowest.	Rain-fall.	Rainy Days.
Albury, .	582 feet	$36^{\circ} 6'$	116°	20°	27 in.	74
Bathurst, .	2200 „	$33^{\circ} 24'$	107°	17°	25 „	75
Deniliquin,	420 „	$35^{\circ} 33'$	121°	16°	13 „	61
Sydney, .	155 „	$33^{\circ} 52'$	106°	36°	51 „	147

C. Victoria.—The climate of this colony probably gave rise to its original name, Australia Felix. It is very genial, delicious even to Europeans, and has only the drawback that during the prevalence of the **hot northerly winds** of summer everything suffers. A long series of meteorological observations gives the mean annual temperature 58° . Rainfall about 30 inches in 128 days. It is said nothing can exceed the climate experienced in autumn, winter, and spring.

D. South Australia.—The climate of this colony is said to resemble that of Sicily and Naples. Winter is the rainy season. The summer three months of hot winds is the only disagreeable portion of the year, frequently causing eye-diseases among other evils. The northern shores round Port Denison are of course hot.

E. West Australia.—The north is hot, but the temperature is, as a rule, much tempered by sea-breezes. Mean annual temperature 60° . The climate is said to resemble that of South Italy and parts of Spain, and there is an absence of those droughts that afflict other colonies. The seasons are *dry and wet*, the former lasting from April to September.

The student will gather from these remarks—made, he must recollect, almost exclusively about the littoral or settled districts along the coasts—that the climate is on the whole much warmer than that of England; that there is on the whole more rain, and that the great drawbacks are (1) the **Periodical Droughts**, and (2) the **Hot Winds** from the interior, which blow in the summer months, burn up vegetation, and nearly blind the men. We give the following summary, for the sake of comparison :—

Place.	Latitude.	Mean Annual Temperature.	Rainfall.	Rainy Days.
London, . .	51° 30' N.	50°·4	24 in.	146
Malta, . . .	35° 53' N.	67°	28 „	75
Sydney, . .	33° 52' S.	55°·6	51 „	147
Brisbane, Q.,	28° S.	68°·7	43 „	108
Melbourne, .	37° 49'·5	58°	33 „	129
Adelaide, . .	34° 50'	65°	23 „	120
Perth, W. A.,	31° 57'	65°	30 „	?

The following is a vivid description of the **HOT WINDS**, from a little but most interesting book called “Southern Lights and Shadows” :—

“Let me endeavour to convey some notion of what a hot wind really is. It is early morning, and as you look from your window you see a thin white vapour rising from the far-off bush. The sheep, out there in the distance, are congregated beneath the trees; the old cows are standing knee-deep in those clayey creeks of water that trickle from the heaped-up rocks above. Before breakfast there will be a hot wind. It comes; the white earth cracks as it passes over it, as though it were a globe of crystal struck by some invisible and mighty hand. The air is hot and murky as the breath from an oven, and you see the trees wither—the fruit shrivel and drop from the vines. The cicadas seem to shriek (their shrill note is always shrillest in hot weather), and the birds drop dead from the trees. The dogs in the street lie down and hide their dry protruding tongues in the dust. Higher and higher rises the mercury in the glass, until now, at noon, it stands at 147°. You stop up every keyhole and crevice in your room to keep out the burning sirocco until the change comes. The ‘*Southerly Buster*,’ as this change is called, generally comes early in the evening. A cloud of dust—they call it a *brickfielder*—thicker than a London fog, heralds its approach, and moves like a compact wall across the country. In a minute the temperature will sink fifty or sixty degrees, and so keenly does the sudden change affect the system, that you have recourse to your great-coat until a fire can be lighted. Now, if you look from your window in the direction where you saw that white vapour ascending in the morning, a spectacle, terrible in its magnificence, will meet your eye. For miles around, as far as the eye can reach, bush-fires are blazing. You see the trail of the flames extending inland, until it grows faint and thin along the hill-tops, as though a wounded deer had moved bleeding along the road.”

§ 2. VEGETABLE PRODUCTIONS.

A careful study of climatic and other physical conditions will always enable the student to master the great facts of the vegetable and animal kingdom, as they are by nature, without the aid of acclimatisation societies.

Australia, for example, is in the southern region of evergreen trees, tree-ferns, figs, &c., and its vegetation is especially characterised by evergreens without proper leaves, proteas, gigantic nettles; and its timber by PINES, gum-trees, &c.

A portion of the S., including Victoria, and the S. coast regions of South and West Australia, is in the region of European trees and cereals.

The district round the Gulf of Carpentaria, and [the littoral of Queensland and New South Wales, are within the SOUTH LIMIT OF PALMS. It is a noteworthy fact that, as to edible fruits, Australia does not contain a single indigenous species; but nearly all European and tropical varieties, both of fruit, cereals, and tubers, have been introduced, and thrive amain, especially the VINE, SUGAR-CANE, &c.

A. Queensland.—Besides its valuable pastures and forests, Queensland produces cotton, sugar (9581 acres were under sugar-cane in 1871), arrowroot, tobacco, tea, rice, quinine, &c. Maize—not wheat—is the most successful food-corn. In the uplands, beyond the mountain range, wheat succeeds, yielding 30 bushels to an acre, weighing 60 lb. to a bushel. The Moreton Bay pine, the *Damara robusta*, &c., form valuable exports. 240 specimens of different kinds of Queensland timber were exhibited in the Vienna Exhibition, 1873.

B. New South Wales produces cotton, tobacco, sugar, wine (500,000 galls. a year). The pastures and forests are also productive. All European fruits, flowers, vegetables, cereals, &c., are cultivated with success, besides such as are alluded to in the following rhymes:—

THE LAND OF CONTRADICTIONS.

“ There is a land in distant seas
Full of all contrarieties;
There beasts have mallard's bill and legs,
Have spurs like cocks—like hens, lay eggs;
There parrots walk upon the ground,
And grass upon the trees is found:
On other trees—another wonder!—
Leaves without upper side or under;
There pears you'll scarce with hatchet cut;
Stones are outside the cherries put;
Swans are not white, but black as soot;
There neither leaf, nor root, nor fruit,
Will any Christian palate suit,

Unless in desperate need you'll fill ye
 With root of fern, and stalk of lily.
 There missiles,* to far distance sent,
 Come whizzing back from whence they went ;
 There a voracious ewe-sheep crams
 Her paunch with flesh of tender lambs ;
 While, 'stead of bread, and beef, and broth,
 Men feast on many a roasted moth.
 The quadrupeds † go on two feet,
 And yet few quadrupeds so fleet ;
 There birds, ‡ although they cannot fly,
 In swiftness with the greyhound vie ;
 With equal wonder you may see
 The foxes fly from tree to tree,
 And what they value most, so wary,
 These foxes in their pockets carry ;
 The sun, when you to face him turn ye,
 From right to left performs his journey ;
 The north winds scorch, but when the breeze is
 Full from the south, why then it freezes.
 Now of what place can such strange tales
 Be told with truth, but NEW SOUTH WALES?"

In this colony about 5,000,000 acres belong to freeholders of which above 250,000 are under cultivation, and nearly 3,000,000 enclosed. Total land under cultivation—417,851 acres.

C. **Victoria** produces all kinds of English fruits, vegetables, and flowers luxuriantly. **Cereals** yield heavy crops—wheat from 50 to 60 bushels per acre (average 17), barley 42 (average 18), oats 60 (average 25). The **grape** is successfully cultivated, and the wine is already attracting attention. The following is an interesting return for 1873 :—

CROP.	ACRES.	PRODUCE.
WHEAT . . .	326,564	5,391,105 bush. §
Oats . . .	114,936	2,454,225 "
Barley . . .	39,222	443,221 "
Potatoes . . .	66,204	132,997 tons.
Tobacco . . .	138	1,847 cwt.
VINES . . .	4,340	
Grapes, eaten, &c. . . .	.	19,338 cwt.
" for wine	.	85,623 "
Wine made	.	527,592 galls.
Brandy	.	2,007 "

The area under wheat has increased from 150,000 acres (produce, 1,339,000 bush.) in 1864, to 327,000 acres (produce, 5,392,000 bush.) in 1873.

* The boomerang.

† Kangaroo.

‡ Emu.

§ 6,000,000 in 1870.

As a timber-producing country it is unrivalled. The trees dwarf the finest specimens in other countries. A girth of 50 ft. is common at a yard above the ground; and forty or fifty such trees will be found on an acre, as well as half a score saplings, and a dense undergrowth of tree-ferns, shrubs, &c. From the **Acacias** are obtained *cork*, for tanning, *scent* from the flowers, and *gum*. The *Eucalypti* yield *oil*, many kinds yield *resins*. Nearly all the woods are durable, and many of them beautiful, as those who saw specimens at the 1862 Exhibition will remember. Those who have been to the Crystal Palace know the size of the **Wellingtonia** (rightly named) **gigantea**. Many other coniferous trees flourish exceedingly, e.g., **Pinus insignis**, **Pinus pinea**, &c. Many plants yield valuable drugs.

D. South Australia.—This is the great **WHEAT-PRODUCING** colony. The number of acres cultivated has increased from 500,000 in 1862 to more than 1,000,000 in 1872, and of these 320,160 were sown with wheat in the former year, and 692,508 in the latter. But what is strange is, that the number of bushels actually produced was about the same, viz., 3,841,824 in 1862, and 3,967,069 in 1872. This shows that the yield, owing to careless cultivation, collection, and climate, is very precarious. In 1871, from 604,761 acres, the yield was 6,961,164 bushels. Corn-fields and vineyards characterise South Australia S. of the rain-line, and squatters' runs N. of it. The number of acres under vine increased from 3918 in 1862 to 6131 in 1871, and the produce of wine from 312,021 galls. to 801,694. The cultivation of flax has recently been successfully introduced.

E. West Australia.—English flowers, fruits, vegetables, cereals, &c., grow to perfection. The **vine** is also cultivated with success, 25,000 galls. of wine being made per annum. "Red rust" is the great enemy of wheat crops.

F. North Australia is characterised by tropical productions wherever there is water. The **sandal-wood** and **jarrah** (mahogany) are very valuable timber trees. The former is sent to Singapore and China, and the latter to India and the mother country, where it is highly approved of as a ship-building timber.

G. Interior.—Such parts of the interior as are not swamps, salt lagoons, or plains, sandstone deserts, stony or sandy deserts, &c., are covered with **scrub**, as it is called, or grass, or acacia forests. Date-trees, &c., tree-ferns, coarse grass, myrtle, fan and other palms, various heaths, &c., are found. Grass is *most common* on the **Downs** of Queensland, and the open **grassy plains** of the Riverina of New South Wales.

Table showing the number of acres of land under wheat, and the quantity produced in 1856 and 1870.

	Acres.		Bushels.	
	1856.	1870.	1856.	1870.
Queensland	...	2,892	...	...
N. S. Wales	106,124	147,997	1,756,964	999,595
Victoria	80,154	284,167	1,858,756	2,890,409
S. Australia	162,011	604,761	2,109,544*	6,961,164
W. Australia	9,712	26,640	...	320,000

§ 3. ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS

Australia, before its colonisation, was distinguished not only for the fewness and peculiarity of the species of its animals, but also for the small number of its individuals. It may be that this accounts to some extent for the degraded condition of the Aborigines. Now, all European animals have been introduced, and thrive wonderfully. Such small wild animals as hares and rabbits have, in some cases, increased so as to become nuisances.

The animals peculiar to Australia are the KANGAROO, WOMBAT, ORNITHORYNCHUS (a mixture of rat, duck, &c.) In the N. the GARIEL, a species of crocodile, is found. The EMU (now scarce), BLACK SWAN (the classic *rara avis in terra*), GREY PARROT, cockatoos, parrots, the laughing jackass (a species of kingfisher), with the settler's clock, magpie, bell-bird, &c., are among the birds, which are characterised by brilliance of plumage and ugly screeches or coarse laughs instead of song. GAME, such as snipe, wild duck, pigeon, and bush-turkey, is plentiful. The IGUANA is a gigantic tree-lizard, sometimes 5 ft. long, weighing 24 lb. OPOSSUMS are increasing with the decrease of the native inhabitants. Kangaroos (with wallabi and paddymelons, smaller species) are diminishing. The greatest enemy of the squatter is the DINGO, or wild dog, which is poisoned by strychnine in meat, consequently shepherd dogs have to be muzzled.

A. **Queensland** is famous for its **SHEEP** and **CATTLE**, the multiplication of which have been as extraordinary as that of the horse and cattle in the vast South American plains. It was only in 1824 that Mr Oxley selected a site for Brisbane, and in 1859 that Queensland was constituted a colony by the late Lord Lytton, and yet in 1871 the following is a list of **live stock** :—**Sheep**, 7,403,334 ; **cattle**, 1,168,235 ; **horses**, 91,910 ; **pigs**, 32,707. The **export of wool** rose from 5,000,000 lb. in 1860 to nearly 23,000,000 in 1869 ; but in 1871 it was only 3,500,000. The Queensland wool is noted for its extreme

* In 1858.

fineness. **Preserved meat** is now an important article of export. Our import of Australian meat has increased from 500 lb. in 1866 to 500,000 lb. in 1872. Mutton in the country is eaten at every meal, and is sold at about 2d. or 3d. a lb. Mr Trollope met an Irishman whose only grievance was "mutton."

Cattle and sheep were formerly boiled down for the sake of their skins, bones, and tallow.

"Horses are so numerous that in many instances a squatter (the aristocrat of the colony) could mount a regiment of cavalry at twenty-four hours' notice, and only the best-bred animals are thought worth the trouble of breaking. Sometimes they are driven in by hundreds, and slaughtered merely for their skins."—*Whittaker*.

B. New South Wales.—Here the great staple is also **WOOL**. There are in the colony nearly 18,000,000 sheep. All other animals flourish. Thus in 1871 there were 304,100 horses; 2,014,888 cattle; 213,193 pigs.

The **wool export** increased from 21,000,000 lb. in 1863 to nearly 66,000,000 in 1871, having a value of £4,748,160.

C. Victoria.—Wool, the former staple, has yielded to **GOLD** in this colony. The squatting stations or runs have become less than an English county, and are now mostly enclosed with a stout fence. In 1870 there were 721,096 horned cattle.

Wool export in 1870, 76,334,480 lb.

D. South Australia.—The great staples of South Australia are wheat, wool, and copper. The number of sheep in the colony in 1862 was 3,038,356, and only 1,000,000 in 1850. The average weight of a fleece is 3½ lb. **Value export wool** in 1871, £1,350,689 (31,250,677 lb.), and in 1862 only 13,229,009. **Total export of Australian wool to United Kingdom** in 1861, 68,586,222 lb.; 1870, 175,081,427 lb.

E. West Australia.—The staple here, as in other colonies, is wool. The whale and pearl-shell fisheries are prosecuted to some considerable extent. About 150 tons of pearl shells are taken a year, worth about £200 a ton. It is noticeable that European animals, &c., are gradually driving out the natives—*e.g.*, kangaroo by sheep, wild bee by hive bee; rabbits have become a nuisance, so rapidly have they multiplied, and horses gone wild by droves. Snakes occur. Flies and mosquitoes are terrible pests, but Mr Trollope says the mosquito of Australia is poor and weak compared to that of the *United States*.

Table showing the number of horned cattle and sheep.

	Cattle.		Sheep.	
	1856.	1870.	1856.	1870.
Queensland	432,890*	1,096,630	3,449,350	8,163,818
N. S. Wales	2,023,418	2,195,096	7,736,323	16,308,385
Victoria	646,613	721,096	4,641,548	10,761,887
S. Australia	272,746	136,832	1,962,460	4,400,655
W. Australia	23,207	45,213	177,717	608,892

The following returns for 1871 show the rapid increase of domestic animals in these colonies.

Colony.	Horses.	Cattle.	Sheep.	Pigs.
Queensland	...	1,676,630	8,163,818	30,992
N. S. Wales	304,100	2,014,888	18,000,000	213,193
Victoria	...	776,727	10,477,976	180,109
S. Australia	83,744	143,463	4,412,055	99,547
W. Australia	22,698	49,593	670,999	...

§ 4. MINERAL PRODUCTIONS.

The characteristic mineral of Australia is **GOLD**. The history of some of the colonies is written in gold—Victoria, for example. **West Australia** is waiting for gold to attract the necessary population. Gold-diggings, gold-washes, nuggets, and the gold trophy exhibited in the 1862 Exhibition (now at the Crystal Palace), are familiar to all, either from reading, from sight, or from the accounts of friends and relations. Yet those who have seen a gold-field describe it as one of the most dreary and desolate spots conceivable. The lottery character of gold-digging is now very generally giving way to the regular scientific search for it by companies commanding the best labour, machinery, &c. Mr Trollope, in his large book (2 vols., 1873), gives it as his decided opinion that every three sovereigns found have cost a five-pound note's worth of labour to produce them, so the world is no richer by the vast gold-fields of Australia, but rather poorer; money, too, is seriously depreciated in value, which we mean when we say how much dearer things are.

A. Queensland produces besides gold (as at Gympie, &c.), copper, galena, manganese, tin, &c.

The exports for 1871 are as follows—

Gold,	125,300 oz. (worth about 80s. the oz.)
Copper smelted,	2,555 tons.
Copper ore,	474½ „
Galena,	8 „
Tin,	452 packages.

* In 1860.

Important coal deposits are said to exist in the neighbourhood of Brisbane and Ipswich.

Queensland is now (1873) producing gold at the rate of 210,000 oz. per annum.

The official catalogue of the Queensland Court at the Vienna Exhibition gives the mineral productions—gold, copper, lead, zinc, antimony, tin, mercury, coal, diamonds, and precious stones, especially sapphires and opals.

B. New South Wales.—Gold was first discovered in this colony, as Sir Roderick Murchison said it would. The gold-fields are mostly to the W. of the Blue Mountains, in the upper valleys of the Darling tributaries. At first alluvial gold was chiefly found in nuggets, but this has given place to quartz-crushing. Many of the old workings pay to be gone over again with more perfect appliances. Besides gold, New South Wales also produces silver, tin, iron, copper, kerosene from shale, and COAL, first considerably worked in 1863, and since steadily increasing. The coal raised from twenty-three mines in 1871 was nearly a million tons, valued at £316,836. Besides supplying home consumption, it was exported to the following colonies, &c., in order of amount:—Victoria (194,000 tons); New Zealand, South Australia, Shanghai, Singapore, United States, Batavia, Tasmania, &c. There were twenty-three coal-mines at work.

GOLD.—The produce of gold in 1872 was 296,928 oz., worth £1,143,781; in 1871, 198,664 oz. Of the total, the western fields produce 70 per cent., the southern 25 per cent., and the northern 5 per cent. The produce is gradually increasing.

C. Victoria is THE GOLD COLONY. The whole country between the mountains and the Murray appear to be auriferous. The quantity of gold raised from 1851, when it was first discovered, to 1871, is estimated at 40,000,000 oz., which, at £4 an oz., gives a gross value of £160,000,000. (See p. 188-9.) The average export per annum, 1861-72, has been 1,500,000 oz.

D. South Australia is the COPPER-PRODUCING colony. The largest copper-mines are the Burra-Burra (the first discovered). These mines are 35 miles N.E. of Gulf of S. Vincent. Others are Moonta, Wallaroo, and Kapunda. The last are 45 miles N.W. of Gulf S. Vincent. These mines are worked by companies, and employ many thousands of people. The Moonta, Wallaroo, and Doora mines are in York Peninsula.

The copper exports of 1871 were—

Copper,	. . .	127,911 cwt.s. ; value, £518,080.
Ore,	. . .	402,540 " " £119,903.

Price in London, £88 to £112 a ton.

This is, however, not so great as the export of 1869—

Copper . . .	156,863 cwts. ; value, £627,384.
Ore, . . .	536,700 „ „ £250,259.

Small quantities of gold and other minerals, such as silver, bismuth, mercury, &c., are found. The **northern districts** contain vast metalliferous deposits, but in consequence of the difficulty and expense of conveying ore to port, only a few mines are worked. Rich quartz reefs have recently been found 90 miles S. of Port Darwin.

E. West Australia contains **cinnabar** (the ore of mercury), coal, copper, magnetic iron, lead, and zinc.

V. POPULATION AND INDUSTRY.

1. POPULATION. (Total less than 2,000,000.)

(a.) The population consists of **Aborigines**, a degraded type of the **Malay race**, called Alforas or Oceanic negroes. It appears almost impossible to civilise them. They acquire the vices of civilisation and die. It is deeply mysterious that the Red-man of North America, the Maori, and the Australian are rapidly being civilised off the earth.

(b.) **Europeans**, chiefly natives of Great Britain, Germany, &c. The Australian has all the push and vigour of the Anglo-Saxon race. He has divided his enormous territory into **counties**, as soon as the Government surveyor has measured it out, which he calls by loved names ; developed railways and telegraphs, and contracted a huge public debt. The total population of the whole area is about half that included in the metropolitan area. Thus from the latest returns—viz., the Census of 1871, we have—

Queensland, . . .	122,346, increased from 25,000 in 1859.
New South Wales, . . .	519,182, „ „ 411,390 „ 1865.
Victoria, . . .	731,528, „ „ 177 „ 1836.*
South Australia, . . .	185,626, „ „ 63,000 „ 1850.
West Australia, . . .	25,353,

Total, . . . 1,684,035.

There are about 860 natives in Victoria, and 5400 in S. Australia. The numbers in the other colonies have not been computed.

2. INDUSTRY.

The great industries have been indicated under “ productions.”

(a.) The most important of all is the **breeding, rearing, and**

* 1851 to 1857, 77,345 to 410,766.

tending of sheep and cattle. This is almost exclusively done by large squatters, who own from 100,000 to 500,000 sheep, and whose "runs" cover many square miles.

(b.) The next most important is mining for gold in Queensland, New South Wales, and Victoria; coal in New South Wales; and for copper, &c., in South Australia.

(c.) Agriculture comes third probably, and will of course include the cotton, sugar, maize, &c., cultivation of Queensland, as well as the wheat of South Australia.

(d.) Manufactures have scarcely commenced, if we except the ordinary local trades of towns. As in all newly established countries, the exports are raw produce, and the imports manufactured goods.

In New South Wales there were in 1871-2, 137 corn-mills; 7 manufacturing factories of woollen cloth, which turned out 267,196 yards; 31 establishments for making soap and candle; 33 tobacco factories; and 57 mills for crushing sugar-cane—molasses produced, 113,151 cwt.; sugar, 155,394 cwt. There were also 44 boiling-down establishments, in which 306,799 sheep and 133 horned cattle were slaughtered, from which 73,727 cwt. tallow was produced. These details show that the colony is making headway in its manufactures. The exact figures are given, copied from the Government returns, not for the student to learn, but in order that he may make intelligent use of them by forming comparative notions, and the same remark applies to all the figures given. Facts which mark the progress of our colonies can hardly be considered "dry."

(e.) Fishing.—The whale and other fisheries are pursued to some extent by all the colonies.

In West Australia pearl-fisheries have been successfully prosecuted at Port Gregory, Fremantle, King George Sound, and on the N.W. coast. During the year 1871 shell to the value of £36,493 was taken.

3. ROADS.

(1.) Good roads are of course made in the settled parts, but in the vast interior there are merely tracks.

(2.) The Murray and some of its tributaries are navigable, as are also some of the coast rivers of Queensland, New South Wales, &c., but in general there is an absence of good water communication.

(3.) Railroads are being pushed on in all the colonies except West Australia, and long lines of telegraph exist in all, especially South Australia.

A. Queensland—

(1.) Brisbane, or Southern and Western Railway.

(2.) Rockingham, or Northern Railway.

B. New South Wales.—There were 344 miles open in 1871, earning a net sum of £159,490 per annum.

The chief are—

(1.) Southern line, Sydney to Goulburn. (This will probably be continued S.W. to Albury on the Murray, and so joined to the Victoria system.)

(2.) Western line, Sydney to Rydal.

(3.) Richmond line.

(4.) Northern line, Newcastle to Wingen.

There are no less than 5579 miles of electric telegraph, and 570 post-offices.

C. Victoria.—There are 330 miles completed and in full operation, and large extensions of these are being made. Stage-coaches run to all parts of the colony not supplied with railways. There were in 1870, 983 telegraph stations, and 3368 miles of wire.

The chief are—

(1.) From Melbourne through Geelong to Ballarat.

(2.) From Melbourne through Castlemaine and Sandhurst to Echuca on the Murray.

(3.) Portland Railway.

D. South Australia.—There were 213 miles open in 1871, the gross receipts of which were £110,963, and the working expenses £88,129. A railway across the continent is projected.

The railways in existence are Adelaide to—

(1.) Port Adelaide.

(2.) Kooringa and Kapunda.

(3.) Glenelg.

This colony possesses no less than 3800 miles of telegraph. But it must be remembered that its name is a misnomer, for half its area is in the N. One line through the centre of Australia, from Port Augusta to Port Darwin, 2100 miles in length, is the great glory of South Australia. It was finished in 1872, and brings Australia into communication with England, Europe, and India.

E. West Australia has 780 miles of telegraph wire.

4. COMMERCE.

The trade of Australia, not only with the mother country, but also intercolonial and with foreign countries, is large, and increasing with rapid strides.

The total imports of the United Kingdom for 1871 were £331,000,000; exports, £283,500,000.

Of these the total imports from Australia (*i.e.*, exports of) were as follows—

Queensland,		£693,744
New South Wales,		4,378,281
Victoria,		5,344,915
South Australia,		1,808,201
West Australia,		115,014

Total, . . . £12,340,155

And the total exports to (*i.e.*, imports of) as follows—

Queensland,		£370,482
New South Wales,		3,252,617
Victoria,		4,722,254
South Australia,		1,429,839
West Australia,		82,189

Total, . . . £9,857,381

Thus Australia exports to the United Kingdom £12,500,000 of raw produce, and imports from £10,000,000 worth of manufactures. The remainder goes to pay the interest of her loans, railway works, &c. This total of Australian exports for 1871 is small compared with previous years. In 1856, for example, the total was nearly £16,000,000, of which Victoria sent nearly £13,000,000 (chiefly gold, of course). In 1868 the total was £17,000,000. The average from 1856 to 1870 is not less than £13,000,000.

The **total value of exports** of Australia to all countries is between £22,000,000 and £30,000,000 annually. The totals for 1870 are as follows in round numbers—

Queensland,		£2,500,000
New South Wales,		6,000,000
Victoria,		12,500,000
South Australia,		2,500,000
West Australia,		250,000

Total, . . . £23,750,000

But the totals for every year between 1863 and 1869 are even higher.

The **total value of imports** of Australia from all foreign countries is between £13,000,000 and £18,000,000 annually. *The totals for 1870 are—*

Queensland, ...	£500,000
New South Wales, ...	3,500,000
Victoria, ...	6,250,000
South Australia, ...	1,250,000
West Australia, ...	...
Total, ...	£11,500,000

But the totals of ten of the years between 1856 and 1869 are higher, the highest being £15,000,000 in 1863. This return is *exclusive* of intercolonial trade.

"THE AUSTRALIAN TRADE.—The exports to the Australian group of colonies in the first quarter of this year generally presented a substantial increase in value as compared with the corresponding three months of 1872. In the first three months of this year our exports to the Australasian settlements attained the following value :—Western Australia, £15,137 ; South Australia, £387,408 ; Victoria, £1,298,046 ; New South Wales, £975,328 ; Queensland, £195,344 ; Tasmania, £37,433 ; and New Zealand, £517,916. In the first three months of 1872 the corresponding totals stood thus :—Western Australia, £39,086 ; South Australia, £212,260 ; Victoria, £1,176,137 ; New South Wales, £611,677 ; Queensland, £94,092 ; Tasmania, £1578 ; and New Zealand, £354,889."—*Times*, June 1873.

We shall now give a few particulars of each colony in the order adopted above.

A. QUEENSLAND.

The following notes are taken from the statistical abstract for the colonies of the Trade Returns of the United Kingdom for 1870, and include *all* trade, viz., United Kingdom, intercolonial, and foreign.

1. **Exports.**—The chief exports are **wool** (nearly 21,000,000 lb.), tallow, gold-dust (in 1871, 171,942 oz., worth £619,160), raw cotton (2,500,000 lb. in 1871), copper ore, meat, preserved and salted, and timber. The value was nearly £2,500,000, or quadruple of the export of 1860. Sugar will be most likely an important article of export in a few years. Fourteen samples from different estates were exhibited at Vienna. Although this is the newest colony, and its coastline very indented, yet its coast harbours have all been surveyed, and full sailing directions for them are given.

2. **Imports.**—The chief imports are manufactured goods, such as apparel, hardware and machinery, leather, good saddlery and harness, spirits, stationery, and wine. The value was rather more than £1,500,000, or double that of 1860. Full details are given in the statistical returns issued by the Government.

B. NEW SOUTH WALES.

1. **Exports.**—The chief exports are wool (nearly 36,000,000 lb.), tallow, coal, gold, maize, hides and skins, sugar, tea, and tobacco. The total value was nearly £6,000,000, but for each of the years 1864–6 it was more than £8,000,000.

2. **Imports.**—The imports are of the same character as those of Queensland, and include besides the articles mentioned under that colony, beer, candles, woollen goods, &c. The value was above £7,000,000, but for each of the years 1862–4–5 it was nearly £10,000,000.

The total import value for 1871 is given thus in the official returns (exclusive of bullion)—

From United Kingdom, . . .	£3,252,617
„ British Colonies, . . .	5,528,104
„ Foreign countries, . . .	828,787
Total, . . .	£9,609,508

The total export value thus—

To United Kingdom, . . .	£4,378,281
„ British Colonies, . . .	6,508,802
„ Foreign states, . . .	357,949
Total, . . .	£11,245,032

It thus appears that the intercolonial trade is in excess of that with the mother country; and but for a very unwise system of high duties against the produce of neighbouring colonies, this trade might be much larger. Recent legislation has paved a way for an improvement in this respect.

C. VICTORIA.

1. **Exports.**—The exports of Victoria are WOOL (nearly 53,000,000 lb., 68,000,000 lb. in 1868), GOLD (on an average of 1,500,000 oz. a year), hides, live stock, preserved meat, and tallow. The total value was £12,500,000, but in the years 1856–7 and 1868 it was over £15,000,000, and in 1858–9, 1861–5, and 1869 £13,000,000.

2. **Imports.**—The imports are the same as those of the other colonies. Boots and shoes and furniture may be mentioned in addition. The total value was £12,500,000, a less total than any year for a long time except 1867, when it was about £12,000,000. Thus in 1857 it was £17,250,000; in 1856–9 about £15,000,000 each year.

D. SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

1. **Exports.**—The exports are **WOOL** (26,500,000 lb., but 33,000,000 in 1871), **CORN** (2,500,000 bushels in 1871), and bread stuffs and copper. The total value in 1870 was £2,500,000, but in 1871 £3,500,000.

2. **Imports** as in other colonies. Total value, above £2,000,000. We may mention as extra articles, grocery, provisions, and rails for fencing.

E. WEST AUSTRALIA.

The chief export is **wool**, and the chief import manufactured goods, colonial produce, and provisions.

It will be perhaps worth while to give the **WOOL** and **GOLD** by themselves for 1870 as thus—

(a.) Quantity of wool exported from

Queensland . . .	20,695,627 lb. (22,500,000 in 1871.)
New South Wales, . . .	35,716,397 „
Victoria, . . .	52,231,451 „ (76,500,000 in 1871.)
South Australia, . . .	26,218,284 „
West Australia, . . .	1,787,812 „ (1,871,046 in 1872.)

Total, . . . 136,649,571 lb.

Total from all British possessions, 231,155,500 lb.

The above is more than three times the export of 1856, but that of 1868 was 154,000,000 lb.

(b.) Value of gold bullion, specie, or dust exported from

Queensland, ...	£489,751
New South Wales	1,892,511
Victoria, ...	6,704,682
South Australia, ...	84,617
Tasmania, ...	18,475
New Zealand, ...	2,175,290

Total, ...	£11,365,326
Deduct intercolonial, ...	3,127,959

Net total export of Australasian

Colonies,* £8,237,367

A *less* total than any previous year since 1856, when the net total was about £13,000,000; but that was **THE** gold year of Victoria, its total produce being nearly £13,000,000.

* See p. 188-9. Victoria produced nearly the whole.

V. POLITICAL GEOGRAPHY.

There are in Australia at present five colonies, viz. —

QUEENSLAND,	capital, BRISBANE.
NEW SOUTH WALES,	„ SYDNEY.
VICTORIA,	„ MELBOURNE.
SOUTH AUSTRALIA,	„ ADELAIDE.
WEST AUSTRALIA,	„ PERTH.

It is possible that Queensland may divide into two, the northern colony to be called **Albertland**, and have its capital at **Rockhampton**. In the same way New South Wales may split, and the **Riverina** west of the mountains constitute itself. So also **North Australia** with **Palmerston** may in time apply for a constitution apart from the South Australian one.

A colony called North Australia was formed in 1847 on Coburg Peninsula with **Port Essington** for its capital, but it was abandoned in 1849 mostly on account of its heat and insalubrity.

It must be remembered that the constitutions of these colonies are formed on the exact model of our own, viz., King and Cabinet, Lords and Commons—for each has a Governor appointed by the Crown and his Cabinet of Ministers—a Legislative Council, an Upper House, and an Assembly.

A. QUEENSLAND.

(Map 7.)

Area,		678,000 sq. m. (= twice Canada = one-fifth Europe).
Population,		125,146 in 1871, of whom about 72,000 are males (25,000 in 1859).
Capital,		BRISBANE.
British Colony,		1859.
Revenue for 1871,		£799,005.
Expenditure,	„	£788,415.
Total Imports,	„	£1,539,968.
„ Exports,	„	£2,434,486.
Debt,		£4,132,786.

1. Queensland is the youngest and almost the largest Australian colony. It is bounded W. by 138° E. long., except where a corner of South Australia fits in, and S. by 29° S. lat., and an irregular line through the mountains. A mere fringe of her vast territory is yet occupied. But 195,000 sq. m. are occupied by pastoral stations. The chief explorers of her interior have been Cunningham, Mitchell, Kennedy, Leichardt, Burnett, Gregory, Dalrymple, Burke, M'Kinlay, Walker, *Landsborough*, and *Jardine*. (See p. 185-7). Captain Cook

anchored in Moreton Bay 1770. In 1824 Mr Oxley, Surveyor-General for New South Wales, selected it as a site for Brisbane. The wool export increased from 5,000,000 lb. in 1860 to 22,500,000 lb. in 1869, but in 1871 was only 3,500,000 lb.

2. **Divisions.**—The more settled parts in and around the Darling Downs are already divided into thirty-eight **COUNTIES**, called after names familiar to Britons. The prosperity of Queensland is safe if she can obtain sufficient labour to work her cotton fields, sugar plantations, &c. She offers large land bounties to Englishmen, and imports Pacific islanders on labour contracts for three years.

3. The **Government** is administered by a **Governor**; **Legislative Council** of 21 for life; **House of Assembly** of 32 for five years.

There is a property qualification both for voters and members. Voting is by ballot.

4. **Towns.**—The capital, **BRISBANE** (20,000), is a flourishing city in four divisions like an **S**, beautifully situated on the Moreton Bay, into which several navigable rivers empty. Is a Bishop's See. It contains the Governor's residence, Parliament houses, law courts, post-office, custom-house, town hall, grammar school, banks, &c., and has great trade.

IPSWICH (19,000), the second town in the colony, is situated on the River Bremer, at the head of the Moreton Bay navigation, and is the terminus of the Darling Downs Railway. It is the centre of a famous agricultural cotton-producing district, and has extensive coal deposits. It is the commercial depôt for the wool and cotton grown in the south of the colony.

The coast towns are **Port Curtis**, **Rockhampton**, at the mouth of Fitz-Roy, &c. There are several small towns in the interior on the Darling Downs, &c. Altogether about twenty-six towns have been founded.

B. NEW SOUTH WALES.

(Map 7.)

Area,	.	.	.	323,437 sq. m.
Population,	.	.	.	519,182 in 1872.
Capital,	.	.	.	SYDNEY.
British Colony,	.	.	.	1788 (Arthur Phillip first Governor).
Revenue,	.	.	.	£2,238,901.
Expenditure,	.	.	.	£2,290,002.
Trade,	{	Imports,	.	£9,609,508 (increased from 5,500,000 in 1856).
		Exports,	.	£11,242,032 (increased from 3,500,000 in 1856).
Debt,	.	.	.	£10,614,330.

1. New South Wales is the oldest colony. Queensland is N. of 29° S. lat, and Victoria S. of the Murray; 141° E. long. separates New South Wales from South Australia. It took its origin in a penal settlement. Her Majesty's ship *Sirius* arrived in *Botany Bay* accompanied by six transports and three store ships, but ultimately sailed to Sydney Cove, and hoisted the royal ensign. For a long time the colonists were confined to the littoral, but having made their way into the interior, gold was discovered, and the colony rapidly progressed. In 1851 Victoria separated, and in 1859 Queensland. There is doubtless a great future in store for these colonies.

2. **Divisions.**—The settled districts, which now extend far west of the Blue Mountains, were divided into sixty-eight **COUNTIES**, but of these eleven were transferred to Queensland in 1859. The district E. of the mountains is called **ILLAWARRA** from the Bulli Pass to the river Shoalhaven. The south-eastern corner is called **MANARO**, and the vast interior **RIVERINA**. Of the total counties, twenty-six are auriferous. Immigrants are wanted in any number.

3. **Government.**—Governor and Executive Council of 7 (Cabinet); **Legislative Council**, 31; **Legislative Assembly**, 71.

4. Towns.

SYDNEY (135,000), the capital, is built on the south shores of Port Jackson, 7 miles from the entrance of the harbour, which is landlocked, and has deep water close to the rocky shores. It is the oldest city in Australia, having been founded by Captain Phillip in 1788. It is a handsome city, with numerous public buildings, banks, warehouses, and noble private residences. It has a Bishop (metropolitan), mayor, municipality, university, and affiliated colleges and grammar schools, Parliament house, Government offices, &c.; an observatory, museum, and exchange. Its commerce and importance are great, having been much extended by the gold discoveries. A mint was established in 1855 by royal authority, and since then about a million and a half of gold has been coined annually. It has steam communication with England, Europe, India, and the other colonies, and three railways, G.N.R., G.S.R., and G.W.R.

NEWCASTLE (18,665), the second city of the colony, and a Bishop's See, is situated 75 miles from Sydney. It is noted not only for its coal-mines (700,000 tons having been exported in one year), but also for its flourishing agriculture.

GOULBURN (12,000), a Bishop's See, 135 m. S. of Sydney

at the present terminus of the G.S.R. It has a delightful climate, and is situated in the midst of the great wheat-producing district. Within short distances are gold-fields, silver, copper, and lead mines (**Peelwood** silver, **Currawang** copper).

Besides these are—

Bathurst, near the western gold-fields.

Braidwood, the centre of a mining district.

Maitland, an important town in the coal district of the Hunter.

Paramatta, at head of Port Jackson. Famous for oranges.

Mudgee, has some diamond-mines.

C. VICTORIA. (420 × 260 miles.)

Area, ...	86,831 sq. m., (rather less than Great Britain, one-thirty-fourth Australia).
Population, ...	731,528 (above 400,000 males).
Capital, ...	MELBOURNE (200,000).
British Colony, ...	1851 (first settled 1836-7).
Revenue, ...	£3,538,750 } for 1872.
Expenditure, ...	£3,447,079 }
Trade—Imports, ...	£12,455,757 } for 1870.
„ Exports, ...	£12,470,014 }
Debt, ...	£12,124,800.

1. Victoria is the smallest in point of area of all the Australian colonies, but, so far as population and trade are concerned, the largest. It has 600 miles of coast. The **Murray** separates it from New South Wales, and 141° E. long. from South Australia. Of its 56,000,000 acres, about 1,000,000 is under cultivation. Railways and lines of telegraph are being rapidly extended. Alpacas, llamas, Cashmere goats, camels, British birds, trout, &c., have been introduced, and are becoming abundant.

2. **Divisions**.—Victoria is divided into 6 districts—viz., **Gipps Land**, in S.E.; **Murray**, N.E.; **Western Port**, centre; **Portland Bay**, in S.W.; **Loddon**, in N.; and **Wimmera**, N.W.

The settled districts are further divided into 24 COUNTIES, of which four are auriferous. From this it appears that the gold-field districts in the valleys of the Murray tributaries are not yet settled. Agriculture is now successfully followed, and the best machinery has been introduced; but gold-fields draw off the people's attention from this more solid source of wealth, as well as from other minerals, such as silver, tin, antimony, coal, &c., which are known to exist.

3. **Government** is administered by a **Governor** (present is the 7th), and a Ministry of 10; **Legislative Council** of 30

(elected by 6 provinces) ; **Legislative Assembly** 78, for 49 districts, containing 165,485 electors.

4. TOWNS.

MELBOURNE (200,000), the capital, is a Bishop's See on the Yarra-Yarra, eight miles from its mouth in Port Phillip. Owing to two bars in the river the larger ships have to unlade at Hobson's Bay, whence cargoes are sent to Melbourne by rail. There is a great extent of wharves. Williamstown has a patent ship-repairing slip. The commerce and importance of the city are rapidly extending. It has a public library, many charitable establishments, an endowed university, daily and weekly papers, several theatres, and extensive steam, rail, and telegraph communication. The first settlement was made here in 1835.

Sandridge and **Williamstown** are ports for small vessels.

BALLARAT (47,121), on the railway, 55 miles N.W. of Geelong, and 96 from Melbourne. Gold first discovered in 1851. Both the agricultural and the mining districts are very rich. Among the miners are many thousand Chinese.

BELFAST, on Port Fairy, is 186 miles from Melbourne. It is at the mouth of the small river Moyne, and is rapidly rising into importance. The principal products of the neighbourhood are wool, wheat, bark, tallow, and hides.

CASTLEMAINE (26,241), in the centre of a famous gold-field, at the junction of three gold-yielding creeks—viz., Forest, Barkers, and Campbells. Fryers Town, Maldon, and Newstead, are rising towns in the neighbourhood, partly agricultural, partly quartz gold-mining. It is 78 miles from Melbourne by rail.

GEE LONG (24,000), at the head of a deep inlet on the W. side of Port Phillip, is 45 miles S.W. of Melbourne. It is connected with Melbourne and Ballarat (50 miles) by rail, with many towns by telegraph. Its imports and exports are both considerable, the latter amounting in value to £784,467 for one year. Excellent farms and vineyards in the neighbourhood.

PORTLAND (10,000) is about half way between Melbourne and Adelaide. First settlement made here in 1835. Its bay is the natural outlet for a large agricultural and pastoral region, and it is accordingly the great emporium of agriculture. The Portland Railway is projected to Hewood, Branzholme, and other towns in the interior.

WARNAMBOOL (15,000), is 165 miles from Melbourne. It is the port of a large district of the richest agricultural land in *Victoria*.

D. SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

(Map 7.)

Area, ...	750,000 sq. m.
Population, ...	183,797.
Capital, ...	ADELAIDE.
British Colony, ...	1856. First colonised 1834.
Revenue, ...	£778,094.
Expenditure, ...	£759,477.
Trade—Imports from U.K.,	£2,158,022.
Exports to U.K.,	£3,582,398.
Debt, ...	£1,944,600.

1. South Australia is the name given to a large slice cut out of the middle of the island, between the meridians of 129° and 138° in the N.; and 129° and 141° in the S. Sometimes it is considered as extending only as far N. as 26° . The settled districts are along the coasts. Of the entire area about 4,500,000 acres have been cultivated, and 47,000,000 used for pastoral runs. **Wool, copper, corn, and wine** are the productions of South Australia. The most serious drawback to its prosperity is the drought.

Several attempts have been made to colonise the northern district, but none was crowned with success until 1871. It has magnificent rivers (Roper, &c.), a tropical climate and vegetation. The country is specially adapted for the growth of cotton, sugar-cane, coffee, rice, &c.

2. **Divisions.**—The settled districts are divided into 14 COUNTIES, in 6 of which valuable deposits of COPPER are found.

3. The **Government** is administered by a **Governor** and Executive Council of 5; **Legislative Council**, 18; **House of Assembly**, 36.

4. **Towns.**

ADELAIDE (50,000) the capital, is a Bishop's See, on the river Torrens, which divides the city into North and South Adelaide. Seven miles off is **Port Adelaide**. The first settlement was made in 1836, and now there are squares and terraces and long streets, but these are somewhat monotonous, as they all intersect each other at right angles. There are many public buildings, a park of 1940 acres, botanic gardens, banks, charitable institutions, churches, manufactures, and daily and weekly newspapers. There is extensive communication by rail, steamer, and telegraph. Port Adelaide has a shipbuilding yard, with patent slip, and a lighthouse.

Other towns are—Gawler Town, Kapunda, famous for copper-mines; Gambierton, Koorniga, centre of copper district; Glenelg, a handsome watering-place; Strathalbyn, Kensington, Norwood, Kadina, Moonta, Wallaroo, Clare; Port Lincoln has a fine harbour.

E. WEST AUSTRALIA.

(Map 8.)

Area, ...	978,000 sq. m.
Population, ...	25,353, of which about 1985 are convicts (790 ticket-of-leave), of whom about 10,000 are females. Some give "about 29,000."
Capital, ...	PERTH.
British Colony, ...	First settled 1829.
Revenue, ...	£101,878
Expenditure, ...	£97,054
Trade—Imports, ...	£224,396
Exports, ...	£228,807
Debt, ...	None.

1. West Australia was formerly the **Swan River Settlement**. First settled in 1829, it languished for want of labourers, and was obliged to ask for convicts. It consists of spots of fertile land separated by sandy or worthless scrub tracts. Yet the vine, olive, and fig can be cultivated, and good crops of wheat raised. The great want still, as in the other colonies, is labourers. There is a productive pearl-fishery on the coast. In the interior are many salt lakes or marshes, which are dry in the dry season.

2. The settled districts have been divided into 20 COUNTIES, all S. of 30°. The occupied portion is about 600 miles from N. to S. by 150.

3. Government is administered by a **Governor**; an **Executive Council** of 5; a **Legislative Council** of 18, of whom 6 are nominated by the crown, and the remainder elected for five years.

4. Towns.

PERTH, on the Swan River, is a regular and well-situated town, the capital, and a Bishop's See. It is 450 miles by sea from King George's Sound, 1100 from Adelaide, 1400 from Melbourne. The port is Fremantle. Higher up the river are Toodyay, Northam, York, Beverley, &c. Bunbury and Busselton are on Geographe Bay; Augusta at the mouth of the Blackwood.

ALBANY, on King George's Sound, is an important mail-packet station.

VI. HISTORICAL GEOGRAPHY.

It will be convenient to give a few particulars of the history of the whole, and then the leading facts in the history of each colony; and finally, some account of the explorers (p. 185). and the gold discoveries (p. 188).

1. GENERAL HISTORY.

1606. **Torres**, a Spaniard, passed through the strait that bears his name, and first brought intelligence to Europe of a vast *terra incognita* in the south seas, although it appears to have been first seen in 1601 by **Manoel Godinho**, a Portuguese. In the same year **William Verschoora**, a Dutchman, saw Cape York.

1608-28. During these twenty years, **Tasman**, and other Dutch navigators, *e.g.*, **Dirk Hartog**, in 1616 (see p. 153), explored various parts of the coast; their explorations in this direction being accounted for by the flourishing state of the Dutch possessions in India and the East Indies. **Tasman** called the vast island-continent **NEW HOLLAND**, like a loyal Dutchman, and give his own name to the smaller island south of it. The Dutch took no steps to colonise their great discovery of **New Holland**, as they of course continued to call it, but kept it secret.

1684-90. The Englishman **William Dampier**, a sort of Middle-age Viking, half explorer, half buccaneer, re-surveyed the W. and N.W. coasts.

1770. **Cook** carefully surveyed the eastern coast-line. He was sent out to seek a suitable settlement for convicts, the scum and refuse of the criminal population of the mother country, and recommended **Botany Bay**; and to this bay accordingly the first batch was sent, but the Governor chose **Port Jackson**, instead, and history has justified his choice. This was in 1787.

1789. Captain **Bligh** surveyed the N.E. coasts, and added largely to the information possessed by Europe.

2. COLONIAL HISTORY.

A few great historical facts in the history of each colony may now be given, in order of settlement:—

1. New South Wales, 1788.

In 1770 Captain **Cook** explored eastern coasts.

In 1787 six transports and three store ships sailed from England, convoyed by a frigate and an armed tender, carrying 565 male and 192 female convicts, under the command of Captain **Phillip**. Including Captain **Phillip**, 1792, and Sir **H. G. R. Robinson**, the present Governor, there have been in all 23 Governors.

1788. Settled in **Port Jackson**.

For five years Governor **Phillip** fought his battle against unruly convicts, treacherous blacks, rebellious settlers, famine, flood, and drought—fought it like a hero, and won. His immediate successors, **Hunter**, **King**, and **Bligh** (of the “*Bounty*”), had hard work, but not so hard as his.

1803. First newspaper published.

1810. Population about 8293, cultivating 98,000 acres of land.

1813. First discovery of a passage through the **Blue Mountains**—discovered on account of a severe drought compelling the squatters to look out for more pasture. Captain **Macarthur** had some years before introduced the merino sheep, which had multiplied rapidly.

1828. Population about 37,000.

1836. Population of **Sydney** about 20,000. **Victoria** first settled.

1840-1. Transportation of convicts ceased.

1848. Constitution proclaimed.
 1851. **GOLD** discovered near Bathurst.
 1852. Population 208,000.
 1856. Victoria had a constitution granted.
 1859. Queensland had a constitution granted.
 1861. Population 359,000.

Probably the following statistics indicate the prosperity of the colony as well as it is possible to put the matter. They are taken from an authoritative "Statistical View of the Progress of the Colony of New South Wales from the year 1862 to 1871 inclusive."

	POPULATION.	Mills & Manufacturing Works.	LIVE STOCK.				COAL raised.	WOOL.	EXPORTS.
			Horses.	Cattle.	Sheep.	Pigs.			
							Tons.	lb.	£
1862	367,495	1040	273,389	2,620,383	6,145,651	125,541	476,522	13,482,139	7,102,562
1871	519,182	7017	304,100	2,014,888	16,278,297	213,193	898,784	65,611,953	11,245,032

2. West Australia, 1829.

In 1829 Captain Stirling founded the colony, and was appointed first Governor; but it increased very slowly, and was in danger more than once of having to be abandoned. In 1832 its population was only 1540. The transportation of convicts has now ceased, but there are yet a few in the colony who are working out their period.

3. South Australia, 1834.

This colony was founded in 1834 by the *South Australian Company*, but very little was done in the way of colonising until 1837.

1842. In this year traces of the vast stores of COPPER were discovered accidentally (like the silver of Potosi, the gold of New South Wales, &c.), by Menge, a German geologist, but his statements were at first ridiculed.

1847. By this year thirty-one copper mines were opened, and the original £5 shares of the *Burra-Burra* mine, 85 miles N. of Adelaide, had risen to £160.

1856. A constitution was granted.

1872. The line of telegraph through to Port Darwin completed, and great rejoicings took place.

4. Victoria, 1836.

This grand colony was originally the Australia Felix or Port Phillip district of New South Wales, and as such it was settled in 1836-7.

In 1851 it had increased so rapidly, that jealousy of the Government of Sydney caused it to seek a constitution of its own, which was given in 1856. By this the administration was invested in a Governor and two Houses.

In 1851 gold was discovered, and 1856 will ever be memorable as the year of great rushes to the gold-fields, on account of which sheep were left unshorn, corn unreaped, and ships without sailors. The production that year was over 3,000,000 oz.

5. Queensland, 1859.

Queensland was originally the Cooksland or Moreton Bay district of New South Wales,

In 1834 the foundation of Brisbane was laid by Mr Oxley.

Jealousy of the New South Wales Government led to a desire of separation on the part of Queensland—as the colonists elected to have their country called—and accordingly a constitution was given them in 1859.

3. EXPLORERS.

A full account of the explorations in Australia for the last thirty years would fill many volumes. The student should read any of those that have been published by the various travellers, to acquire an idea of the dangers and excitements of traversing unknown lands. We can give only a very brief summary of names and doings.

1817. **Cunningham** explored the Macquarie and Lachlan.

1844. **STURT** and John McDoual Stuart passed along the Darling, and struck off to the interior. They discovered **Cooper's Creek, Sturt's Stony Desert**, and reached lat. $24^{\circ} 20'$ S. long. 138° E., to within 150 miles of the centre of the continent—"Sturt's farthest, 1845"—and were then compelled to return to Adelaide, after an absence of nineteen months.

Eyre explored Eyria peninsula, and found it a stony desert.

1845-7. **LEICHDART**, a wealthy German with a taste for wild travel, started from Sydney and went N. about 200 miles from the coast, until he struck the Gulf of Carpentaria. He explored the Burdekin and several other rivers, in what is now Queensland, and the whole of the southern shores of the Gulf of Carpentaria, terminating his adventurous journey at Victoria, on Port Essington, in Cobourg peninsula. In 1848 he started on another expedition, and perished.

1847. **KENNEDY** first explored York peninsula. He then penetrated as far S. as lat. 26° , near the Barcoo or Victoria. Afterwards he went into the peninsula again, where he was murdered. He was followed by **Sir Thomas Mitchell** and others (Mitchell river). The river Pavroo (Booro Poro) is supposed to be the **Nivelle** of Sir Thomas Mitchell.

1856. **GREGORY** explored the Victoria river from Cambridge Gulf. He had been preceded by **Stokes**, but went farther S., crossed the dividing range, and was compelled to return by meeting dry beds of salt lakes, in a desert country covered with ridges of red drift sand (Gregory's farthest, S. lat. 20°). After returning to the Gulf of Carpentaria, he went to Sydney on Leichardt's route. The New South Wales Government sent him to find poor Leichardt, but he did not succeed.

1861. **F. T. Gregory**, a brother of the Victoria river explorer, travelled up the De Grey river, until he was stopped by ridges of drift sand—lat. 22° S., long. 122° E. He after-

wards travelled in the country E. of the Swan River settlement, and found numerous salt lakes.

1858. **STUART**, the companion of Sturt (1845), explored the Horseshoe Lake, Torrens, and found it a myth. He discovered the mountain ranges and lakes now laid down there on the maps. Previous explorers sent by the South Australian Government—Hack, Warburton, Fielding, Babbage—had given such contradictory accounts of this supposed lake, one saying it was a lake, another, he had never seen it—that the Government were determined to have the mystery solved, and Stuart did it.

Stuart was now determined to cross the continent. He may be considered the pioneer of the telegraph, completed in 1872.

In 1860 he reached the centre, and writes, April 23 :—"To-day I find from my observations on the sun that I am now camped in the centre of Australia." He did not find it a sandy desert, as the maps unblushingly declared in large letters, but a splendid grassy plain.

Leaving this, he pushed up to $18^{\circ} 47'$ — 2° further N. than Gregory's farthest S. ; but was compelled to return by hostile native tribes.

In 1861 he tried again and failed, after reaching 17° S.

But he set off again the same year, nothing daunted, and on the 25th of July he planted the British flag on the Indian Ocean while shedding tears of joy at his well-merited success. The South Australian Government liberally rewarded every member of the expedition, and gave Stuart himself £2000. In the same year he received the Royal Geographical Society's gold medal.

1860. **BURKE** and **WILLS**. These intrepid but unfortunate men led an expedition, fitted out at Melbourne, for traversing the whole country to the Gulf of Carpentaria. Their headquarters were to be **Cooper's Creek** (Sturt, 1845). They reached the Gulf in February 1861, having explored parts of the valleys of the rivers Flinders, Leichardt, Norman, &c. Leichardt had given the name of **Plains of Promise** to this inland region, S. of the Gulf of Carpentaria, with which these travellers quite agreed. Then they returned to Cooper's Creek, but found the expedition that had been sent from Melbourne with provisions, &c., for them had left a few days before, and they were too weak to follow. By what a trifling error or mistake the lives of brave men may be sacrificed ! Grey died first ; Burke and Wills struggled a little farther, and then died. King was rescued by a second search expedi-

tion. Their bodies were removed to Melbourne. Their names remain in such places as Grey's Creek, Burke's Creek, King's Creek in the far interior; but even more imperishably as the pioneers of the knowledge of the Australian interior. It appears to be the sad fate of pioneers to die.

Various expeditions were fitted out in search of these men, as they did not return within the time expected. Of these we may mention those headed by—

a. Norman, the commander of H.M.S. *Victoria*, who endeavoured to reach them from the S. shore of the Gulf of Carpentaria.

b. M'Kinlay was sent out by South Australia. He found the place where Burke and Wills died. He then went N. to the shores of the Gulf of Carpentaria, a little E. of the track of Burke and Wills. He explored more of the **Burdekin**, and struck the E. shore at **Port Denison**, lat. 20°. He reported well of the interior plains N. of 20°.

c. Landsborough was sent by Captain Norman from the S. shore of the Gulf of Carpentaria. He went as far as 20° S., and then returned, having found the country coast well watered. ("Landsborough's farthest, December 1861.") He then set out again through the Plains of Promise, went along the Flinders, thence into the Thomson valley, thence to William's Station on the Warrego, which he reached May 1862. ("Landsborough 1862, from Carpentaria.") He then returned.

d. Walker left Rockhampton on Keppel Bay in 1861, and travelled across to the shores of the Gulf of Carpentaria in about four months.

Since these expeditions, surveying and exploring has gone on rapidly. Each Government maintains its own staff of surveyors, engineers, draughtsmen, &c., and in time the whole country will be known. South Australia still keeps to the front, for she has lately (1872) finished a telegraph line the whole distance from Adelaide to Port Denison, nearly along the line of route that Stuart took. Just as the old Dutch names along the coasts commemorate 17th century navigators, so do the names of mountain, river, and creek (the Australian for a river that runs nowhere), bear the names of modern travellers, their friends or patrons. **Captain Stokes** in 1839 named **Mount Lyell** in the Fitzroy range in the N.W. In 1841 he was in the Plains of Promise. Other travellers are **Dixon** (Bogan Valley 1833), **Lefroy** (1863), **Hunt** (1864)—salt lake district E. of West Australia. Besides these, **Oxley**, **Hume**, **Hovell**, and many others whose names are known and honoured in the colonies.

4. GOLD DISCOVERIES.

The existence of gold in the Blue Mountains, &c., had been predicted by Sir Roderick Murchison on theoretical grounds some years before it was actually discovered—Sir Roderick having foretold it in 1844, and Mr Hargreaves discovered it in 1851. In 1851 an extensive gold-field was discovered near Bathurst (Upper Macquarie), 120 miles W.N.W. of Sydney. Mr Hargreave, the discoverer, received a reward of £10,000. The same year it was found in Victoria, which very soon took the lead in gold produce. The effects of these gold discoveries are not yet all matured. At first they threatened a complete disruption of all the relations of society. Every one was taken with a gold fever. The subsequent effects have been to raise wages and prices, and to attract a vast population to these colonies. Gold was at first obtained in nuggets from washing alluvial soil. Now it is mostly obtained by scientific appliances. Six methods of extracting it are given—(1.) Surface-washing; (2.) Shallow-sinking; (3.) Sluicing; (4.) Deep-sinking; (5.) Tunnelling; (6.) Quartz-mining. Probably the last is the permanent form.

The chief gold-fields of New South Wales are—

1. The western fields round Bathurst, Forbes, Ophir, &c.
2. The southern fields round Goulburn, Gundagai, &c.
3. The northern fields round Tamworth, Grafton.

In Queensland the most productive field is the **Gympie**.

In Victoria the chief fields are arranged into six districts, viz.—(1.) Ballarat, Bendigo, M'Doran, &c.; (2.) Beechworth, Omeo, Donnelly's Creek; (3.) Sandhurst; (4.) Maryborough, Avoca; (5.) Castlemaine, Loddon; (6.) Ararat.

The following is an account of the total production in the years indicated.

	Victoria.	N. S. Wales.
	oz.	oz.
1851, ...	145,146	144,120
1852, ...	1,974,975	818,751
1853, ...	2,497,723	548,652
1854, ...	2,144,699	237,910
1855, ...	2,576,745	171,367
1856, ...	3,007,811	184,600
1857, ...	2,752,655	175,950
1858, ...	2,504,812	286,798
1859, ...	2,202,012	329,363
1860, ...	2,089,140	384,085
1861, ...	2,072,359	470,034
1862, ...	1,647,640	584,219

Total in the Gold Trophy of the 1862 Exhibition about 836 TONS, worth £104,500,000.

	Victoria. oz.	N. S. Wales. oz.
1863, ...	1,627,066	284,119
1864, ...	1,545,405	311,768
1865, ...	1,543,802	216,047
1866, ...	1,479,195	407,536
1867, ...	1,433,687	273,233
1868, ...	1,657,498	253,046
1869, ...	1,340,838	272,806
1870, ...	1,222,798	273,803
1871, ...	1,355,477	198,664
1872, ...	1,160,555	296,928

Total gold from **Victoria**, 1851-71, 39,487,563 oz., worth £157,950,252 (to the end of 1872, £168,149,305). **Total** from **New South Wales**, 1851-71, 9,903,964 oz., worth £38,231,121. **Total** from **Queensland**, 1860-72, 876,726 oz., worth £3,190,320.

GENERAL REMARKS.

All the Australian Colonies are modelled as nearly as possible after the fashion of England. Language, laws, manners and customs, religion, education, charitable and other institutions, railways, telegraphs, newspapers, &c., are all more or less English. They are eminently loyal to the mother country. They are all eagerly desirous of the surplus working population of the mother country, and hence they all encourage immigration. Each Colony publishes an elaborate and exhaustive annual statistical account of itself. There is also, as a rule, in each a Year-Book or Almanac, published with a sort of quasi-authority, which gives the most recent information on each. Harrison (Pall-Mall) publishes in London the *Colonial Office List* annually. This contains new and interesting information on the Colonies. Her Majesty's Emigration Commissioners issue annually a *Colonisation Circular* (6d.), which contains abundant information on such subjects as climate, work, wages, prices, land laws, &c. Street, in Cornhill, publishes annually a *Colonial Directory* (21s.) suitable for merchants and traders. Many newspapers are published in England on the Colonies, e.g., S. W. Silver's *Colonies*, published bi-monthly at 4 Sun Court, Cornhill. The statistical department of our Board of Trade issues from time to time an abstract of the trade, &c., of the Colonies. Parliamentary papers regarding **Her Majesty's Colonial Possessions** are published from time to time.

It seems to be the duty of every Englishman to acquire some knowledge of **Greater Britain** beyond the seas. And we may probably hope to see all the Colonies joined with the mother country in a **FEDERATED BRITISH EMPIRE**. Canada has set the example. Let us hope Australia will follow, and then the rest.

II. NEW ZEALAND.

(Map 9.)

I. SITUATION, AREA, &c.

1. The islands of the New Zealand group are situated in the South Pacific, about 7150 miles from the Cape of Good Hope, and 4850 miles from Cape Horn. The parallel of 47° S. lat. runs through Stewart Island, 41° through Cook Strait, and 35° cuts off the extreme N. of the North Island. The meridian of 174° E. long. runs through the Bay of Islands, New Plymouth, Wanganui, and Wellington. The exact position is between $30^{\circ} 30'$ and $47^{\circ} 30'$ S. lat. ; and $166^{\circ} 30'$ and $178^{\circ} 45'$ E. long.

2. The group consists of North, South, and Stewart Islands, the two former separated by Cook Strait, the two latter by Foveaux Strait ; as well as Chatham and Auckland Islands, and many smaller islets.

3. **North Island** is 500 miles long, 250 miles extreme breadth, and has an area of 50,000 sq. m. **South Island** is 500 miles long, 200 broad, and has an area of 55,000 sq. m. **Stewart Island** is 40 by 25 miles, with an area of about 1000 sq. m. It should be remembered, for the sake of comparing and remembering areas, that the area of England and Wales is 57,812 sq. m.

In millions of acres, the following is the estimated area of—

North Island, . .	30,000,000	England & Wales, . . .	38,000,000
South Island, . .	38,000,000	Scotland, . . .	18,000,000
Stewart Island, &c.,	2,000,000	Ireland, . . .	20,000,000
Total, ...	70,000,000	Total, ...	76,000,000

II. PHYSICAL FEATURES.

1. **Coast-line.**—The contour of these islands is very irregular. If the student will draw a map, and turn it upside down, he will see that the two chief islands bear some resemblance to Italy turned round. The chief **capess** are Cape Maria Van Dieman in the extreme north, East Cape, the most eastern point, Cape Palliser, and Cape Egmont on the north side of Cook Strait in the North Island. In the South Island the most northern point is Cape Farewell, in Nelson ; the most eastern, Cape Jackson, in Marlborough ; and the *most* western, West Cape, in Otago. The south point of *Stewart Island* is called South Cape.

The chief bays, &c., in the North Island are Bay of Islands, **Hauraki Gulf**, **Bay of Plenty**, **Hawke Bay**, **Palliser Bay**, **Port Nicholson**, **South** and **North Taranaki Bights**, with **Manukau**, **Kaipara**, and **Hokianga** harbours.

In the South Island are **Golden**, **Tasman**, and **Cloudy Bays** on **Cook Strait**; **Pegasus Bay**, **Canterbury Bight**, **Molyneux Bay**, **Chalky** and **Dusky Bays** in the S.W., answering almost to **Kenmare River** and **Bantry Bay** in **Ireland**; **Westland Bight** and **Keramea Bay**.

2. MOUNTAIN RANGES.

The mountains of New Zealand follow the rule of those in the New World, and extend from N. to S., nearer to the west coast than to the eastern. Thus we have an axis of elevation, not always distinctly marked, extending from **Cape Maria Van Diemen** to **South Cape**. The surrounding islets are mostly volcanic, and are in many cases prolongations of the mainland chains.

4. North Island.—The ranges are not so well marked nor so high in this as in the South Island. But we can trace four distinct ranges, viz.—

(1.) From **Cape Diemen** to **Auckland**, and thence southward along the coast to the N. **Taranaki Bight**. In this coast range is **Mount Karehoe**. The range forks opposite **Kawhia** harbour to the N. shore of **Lake Taupo**.

(2.) The **Coromandel Range**, from **Cape Colville** to **Mount Edgcumbe**. This range is continued southwards on the S. bank of the **River Rangitaika** as the **Kaimanauha Range**. Near its southern extremity are the highest summits in the island. **TONGARIRO** (6500 feet), and **RUAPEHU** (9195 feet). The former is occasionally an active, the latter an extinct volcano. Between this range and the fork of North Island is an extraordinary volcanic plain, containing salt and other lakes.

(3.) The largest range in the island extends from **East Cape** to the shores of **Port Nicholson**. In the northern part is **Mount Hikurangi**. The middle portion, forming the W. boundary of the province of **Hawke's Bay**, is called **Ruahine**, the largest unbroken chain in the island; and farther S., separated by the **Manuwatu gorge**, **Tararua**.

(4.) A range parallel to the former extends through the southern part of **Wellington**, terminating in **Cape Palliser**, and known by several local names.

The average height of these chains may be stated at from 1500 to 2000 feet, or about the same as that of the **Pennine range**. The **Coromandel range** contains quartz-bearing gold.

In the extreme W. of the island is an isolated volcanic peak of great extent called **EGMONT** or **TARANAKI** (8280 feet). The height of the snow-line is about 8000 feet.

B. South Island.—The mountain range in the South Island is much more strongly marked than in the North. It extends parallel to and not far from the W. coast from Cape Farewell in the N. to West Cape in the S. In the N. the range is known as **TASMAN**, in which are the summits **Snowdon**, **Peel** (6000 feet), and **Arthur**. In the middle of Nelson Province the range is called **SPENSER**, in which is **Mount Franklin** (10,000 feet). West of the main ridge, and close to the coast, are the **Paparoa Mountains**; and E. of it, in Marlborough, the **Kaikoara**, in which is **Mount Odin** (9700 feet), and the **Seaward Kaikoura** or **Locker-on** range, in which is **Kaitarau** (8700 feet), enclosing between them the valley of the river Clarence.

The minor ranges in this part of the island are for the most part nearly parallel to the main chain. Thus between Spenser and the Paparoa are six or seven parallel ranges, one of which bears the names **Lyell**, **Brunner**, and **Victoria**. It is unfortunate that the names for both summits and ranges have been chosen from British or European mountains; and exploration has been carried on so rapidly that two or three different mountains have sometimes received the same name from different explorers.

In Canterbury the range is called **SOUTHERN ALPS**, and from its height, its length of 200 miles, its snow-capped peaks, its glaciers, and its glacier-formed lakes, it seems worthy of the name. The chief summits are **Franklin**, **Park**, **Arrowsmith**, **Tyndall**, **Tasman**, **COOK** (13,200 feet, the culminating point, and a worthy rival of the European monarch), **Sefton**, **Dana**, **Alba**, **Castor** and **Pollux**, and the **Glacier Dome**. The spurs, most of which have local names, leave the main ridge in a general S.E. or S. direction, separating the numerous river barriers of this province. The upper part of the valleys of these rivers contain long lakes, which the student should compare with the Alpine and Scandinavian lake systems in Europe; and he should note that the Ganges, although answering to the Po, has no lakes, probably because the glaciers which ploughed up the alluvial soil melted away faster in India than in Lombardy, Canterbury, and Scandinavia. The height of the snow-line is about 7500 feet. The **Passes** over the range (*e.g.*, **Harper's**, **Arthur's**, **Brownings**, and **Hasst**) are high and difficult.

In the province of Otago are numerous ranges, chiefly longitudinal, branching off from the summit, **Mount Aspiring**, *in the Alps*. Thus we may trace—

(1.) A coast-range of broad tableland character, and cut up by a fiord coast, with which the student should compare those of Patagonia, Scandinavia, and Scotland ;

(2.) Ranges along either bank of the Clutha and its great lakes, each range known by various names ; and

(3.) An E. coast range of less elevation.

In the north of **Stewart** Island is **Aglem**, 3200 ft.

3. RIVERS AND LAKES.

The rivers of New Zealand are numerous, but rather characterised by their rapidity as mountain streams, like the rivers in Italy and New South Wales, than by their utility for navigation purposes.

A. NORTH ISLAND.—The chief rivers in the North Island are—

1. **WAIKATO**, the longest, which issues from the large lake **TAUPO**, nearly in the centre of the island, and flows, first, N.W. for 100 miles in a valley between the two coast ranges ; and finally, abruptly W., through a gorge in the W. coast range into the Pacific. It is navigable for small vessels for about 50 miles ; and into its æstuary the largest vessels can enter. Its chief tributary, the **Waipa** (40 miles), joins the main stream on the left bank, at Newcastle, about 20 miles above the great bend. Lake **TAUPO** stands in the midst of grand mountain summits. Its area is about 200 sq. m., or nearly the same as the Lake of Geneva. Its feeders rise in the vicinity of the volcanoes Tongariro and Ruapehu, where are numerous hot and some boiling springs. In the lower part of the river's course are several lakes.

2. **WAIHO**, or Thames.

3. **WAI TO**, with its tributary **Piako**, rise in the **Patetere Plateau**, and flow N. into the **Firth of Thames**, the S. part of **Hauraki Gulf**.

4. **Maketu**, draining the lakes **Rotorua** and **Rotoiti**.

5. **RANGITAKA** rises near Lake Taupo, and flows E. and N.E. into the Bay of Plenty. Near its mouth it receives the **Matata**, which drains the lake **Tarawera**, about as large as **Windermere**.

This region of lakes in the valleys of the Maketu and Matata constitutes one of the physical wonders of New Zealand. It is occupied by a succession of hot lakes, mud volcanoes, and springs throwing up jets of boiling water, something like the Geysers of Iceland. There is a salt-lake district at the eastern foot of the Andes, in the La Plata States, which should be compared with it.

6. **RUAMANGA**, draining the S.E. part of Wellington, the **Wairarapa** valley, between the two southern mountain chains,

into Palliser Bay. It has numerous tributaries, and several small towns and flourishing settlements on its banks.

7. **MANAWATU**, which rises in Hawkes Bay province, E. of the Ruahine range, and runs S., then breaking through that range in a magnificent gorge, flows S.W. into the southern Taranaki Bight.

8. **WHANGANUI** rises in the mountainous region S. and W. of Lake Taupo, and flows S., forming part of the E. boundary of Taranaki, and then S.E. into the southern Taranaki Bight.

Besides these eight there are a very large number of smaller rivers on all the coasts.

B. SOUTH ISLAND.—The rivers of the South Island may be conveniently divided into three groups of six—

(a.) **Those rising in the central knot of Mount Franklin**, the chief of which are—

1. **MOTUEKA**, flowing N. at the foot of the Tasman range into Tasman Bay.

2. **WAIRAU**, flowing N.E. through Marlborough, into Cloudy Bay.

3. **CLARENCE**, flowing first S. through Lake Tennyson, and then N.E. between the two Kaikoura ranges, and finally, after a sharp bend opposite Mount Odin, S.E. to the ocean.

4. **DILLON**, draining the Amuri district.

5. **GREY**, draining Lake Christabel, and flowing S.W. into Welland Bight. At its mouth are Cobden and Greymouth. Its tributary the **Arnould** drains two large lakes.

6. **BULLER**, the great river of Nelson, takes the whole of the western drainage of the Franklin knot, and the numerous parallel ranges, into the Keramea Bight. Its tributaries drain the alpine lakes Arthur and Howick, and at its mouth is Westport.

(b.) **The Canterbury Rivers.**—This province is drained by a score of rivers, with alpine lakes in their narrow upper valleys, very much resembling the rivers that drain East Sweden into the Gulf of Bothnia. **Westland** has also several scores of mountain streams, the largest being **Hokitika** and **Haast**, or **Clarke**. The largest in Canterbury are—

1. **HURUNUI**, draining Lake Sumner, and forming the N. boundary.

2. **WAIMAKARIRI**, with a double stream in its lower course, flowing through **Forty-mile Beach** into Pegasus Bay.

3. **SELWYN**, from Malvern Hills into Lake Ellesmere.

4. **RAKAIA**, from Browning's Pass into the Canterbury Bight. It drains Lake **Coleridge**. In the lower course are *two, and sometimes three or four parallel streams.*

5. **RANGITATA**, from Mount Tyndall to the Canterbury Bight. The lower courses of these rivers drain the **Canterbury Plains**. The coast-line, from the mouth of this river to Lake Ellesmere, is called the **Ninety-mile Beach**.

6. **WAITAKI**, the largest river of the region. It forms the southern boundary of Canterbury. It has a large number of tributaries, draining the gorges between the lofty summits of Tyndal, Tasman, Cook, Sefton, Deeheu, &c., which drain the lakes **TEKAPO**, **PUKAKI**, and **OHAU**.

(c.) **The Southern Rivers**.—The branching of the spurs from the Alps determines the S.E. direction of these rivers. The chief are—

1. **TAIERI**, which has a very winding course.

2. **CLUTHA**, the river of Otago. It rises in Canterbury, and flows S.E. into Molyneux Bay. Its tributaries are very numerous, and have many flourishing settlements on their banks. The main stream drains the lakes **HAWEA** and **WANAKA**; and the right-hand tributary, **Kawarau**, the large highland lake **WAKITPU**.

3. **MATAURA**, separating Otago from Southland, and flowing into Toe-Toe Bay.

4. **MAKAREWA**, into Invercargill harbour.

5. **WAIATU**, draining the large highland lakes of **TEANAU** and **MANIPORI** into Tewacwae Bay.

6. **HOLLYFORD**, draining Lake M'Kerrow into Martin Bay.

III. CLIMATE AND PRODUCTIONS.

1. **Climate**.—New Zealand, being in S. lat., has its seasons the reverse of the English ones. Christmas-day, for example, is in the height of summer. January and February are the warmest months, July and August the coldest. The climate is remarkable for its **sudden changes**, but is on the whole warmer and moister than England, as its latitude and oceanic situation would lead us to expect, for Auckland has almost the same latitude as Gibraltar, Dunedin as Milan. The **change** of seasons is not much marked, because all native trees are evergreens.

A New Zealand handbook says:—"The climate of New Zealand might almost be described as the 'climate of England with half the cold of the English winter;' and in suitability for the people of the British isles, in recruiting or sanitary properties for the invalid, and in marked fitness for agricultural and pastoral pursuits, it deserves to be ranked as one of the finest climates in the world."

Careful meteorological observations are taken, from the notes on which in the *Colonisation Circular* the following remarks are extracted:—The mean annual temperature of New Zealand is 55°·2

F., the average of the North Island being 5°.4 higher than that of the South Island. The climate of London is 7° colder than that of the North Island, and 3° colder than that of the South Island. The difference between the warmest and coldest months is only 17°. Snow seldom falls, and ice is only occasionally seen. The highest recorded thermometer readings in the sun are 130° to 140°. The average rainfall for the whole is 52 inches, North Island, 47; South Island, 57. The largest quantity falls on the W. coast, thus—North Island, 55; South Island, 120. The prevalent winds are from the N.W. and S.W.; and, as in Australia, a hot wind is sometimes experienced on the E. coast. Thunder and hail storms are not very frequent, but earthquakes are felt in every part of the country. Fogs are rare."

2. Vegetable Productions.—The vegetation is peculiar. Most of the indigenous plants belong to the **cryptogamous** or flowerless plants. It has 130 species of **ferns**, of which 42 are peculiar. The most important are *tree-fern* and *edible-fern*. **Palms** are also numerous. The **New Zealand flax** (*Phormium tenax*) is characteristic of the country. Its long sword-like leaves, often 10 feet in length, contain a strong fibre, which is used by the natives for the manufacture of baskets, mats, &c., and is largely exported by the settlers for sails, cordage, &c. The most important forest trees are **pin**es, of which there are more than 100 species. The *kauri pine* attains a height of 150 feet, and occasionally is 15 feet in diameter. It is much valued as a shipbuilding timber, and produces the *kauri gum*, one of the most valuable exports. Thus the characteristic native productions are ferns, palms, flax, and pines. European trees, fruits, cereals, grasses, &c., have been introduced, and thrive well.

That agriculture is progressing rapidly may seen from three facts. Land fenced has increased from 2,500,000 acres in 1861 to nearly 7,000,000 acres; land cropped, from 250,000 acres to 1,250,000. There are 579 threshing-machines, of which 92 are worked by steam; 1708 reaping-machines; 26 steam-ploughs, and 13 steam-harrows. Land under wheat in 1858, 13,710 acres; in 1870, 77,843 acres.

3. Animal Productions.—The zoology is as peculiar as the botany. New Zealand, when first discovered by Cook, had no larger animals than dogs and rats. **Birds**, however, were exceedingly numerous, and some of them, like the *moa* (a species of ostrich, now extinct), very large. Of 150 species of birds, 70 are peculiar. The classes most numerously represented are parrots, pigeons, and ducks. Shell and other fish are abundant, and eight species of **whale** are found off the coasts. There are no noxious reptiles. **Insects** are numerous and peculiar. The grub of the *weta*, 14 inches in length, is eaten by the aborigines, as is also a parasitical fungus of the

vegetating caterpillar. European animals, birds, &c., have been introduced, and thrive well.

Thus in 1872 there were in the colony 81,028 horses, 436,592 cattle, 9,700,629 sheep, 151,460 pigs, 397 mules, 12,434 goats, 872,174 poultry. In 1856 the number of horned cattle was 91,928, and sheep 990,988.

4. **Geology and Mineral Productions.**

A. The North Island consists almost entirely of newer sedimentary and volcanic rocks, the former occupying the eastern parts of the island. The South Island consists of new and old sedimentary and metamorphic rocks, of which the first covers the Canterbury plains and the coast districts, the second the central district, and the third the W. slope of the Alps and the whole basin of the Clutha.

B. The chief **minerals** are—

(1.) **GOLD**, which is found in Auckland, Nelson, Westland, and Otago, as well as in Marlborough and Southland. The total amount of gold found 1856–72 is returned at 6,659,506 oz., worth £25,852,477.

(2.) **COAL** of excellent quality is found in the valleys of the Buller and Grey, and many other places.

(3.) **SILVER** is extensively found, alloyed with other metals, in Nelson, Otago, &c.

(4.) **IRON**. The most abundant deposits are at Taranaki. The ore is iron-sand.

(5.) Other **metals**, copper, lead, zinc, mercury, manganese, platinum, are also found.

(6.) **Building** and other **stones** are abundant, such as limestone, freestone, **GRANITE**, pumice-stone, serpentine, jade, &c.

(7.) **Other minerals**—plumbago, sulphur, gypsum, asbestos, kaolin, and fossil kauri gum.

It thus appears that the mineral wealth of these islands is very great.

IV. POPULATION AND INDUSTRY.

1. The population consists of **aborigines**, and Europeans and their descendants.

The aborigines call themselves **MAORI**. They are dark, athletic, brave, and intelligent; and their traditions relate that they arrived in New Zealand by six different immigrations (probably because there are six chief tribes).

They appear to belong to the **Malay** race, but exhibit traces of the Papuan negro. Their language is a dialect of Polynesian, of simple construction and with a limited vocabu-

lary. They number about 35,000, and are mostly confined to Auckland province and the central part of North Island.

Many of the tribes are fierce and warlike, and for a long time they carried on an obstinate fight with the English soldiers, issuing from their stockaded villages and committing great destruction. Land disputes, the causes of these outbreaks, have now been peaceably determined, and there is good hope for the prosperity of the colony. The natives make good farmers, herdsmen, sailors, woodfellers, &c., when they can be persuaded to work. There can be no doubt that the natives are rapidly decreasing in numbers. They are now on the whole peaceably disposed towards the English Government. Each province has set apart a certain number of acres for native purposes.

2. The English and other colonists, numbering in 1870 256,393, are mostly engaged in—

(1.) **Agriculture**, or in clearing waste fern and forest lands, preparatory to agriculture.

(2.) **Sheep-farming** and cattle-rearing, for which large runs are granted in *pasture licences*, on liberal terms, in all the provinces. Intending emigrants, or those who have to advise intending emigrants, should purchase the authoritative *Colonisation Circular*, 6d. (Groombridge), which contains all the regulations on the disposal of crown lands, &c. The proceeds of all lands sold is devoted to public works, immigration, &c.

(3.) **Mining**, especially in the N. of the South Island. The lands have to be *leased*, or *mining licences* have to be taken out.

(4.) **Trade**, whale-fishing, &c.

(5.) **Timber-cutting**, for which *licences* of about £5 a year are required.

3. **Commerce**.—The total value of the **imports** was, in 1871, above £4,000,000 (in 1863 and 1864, over £7,000,000); and of the **exports** above £5,000,000. The imports from the United Kingdom were, in the same year, nearly £2,000,000; and the exports to it nearly £3,000,000.

From these figures it will be seen that rather more than half the trade is with the mother country. The larger part of the remaining half is with the different Australian colonies, especially Victoria, from which it is about 1200 miles distant.

The chief **imports** are all kinds of manufactures from the United Kingdom, as well as foreign and colonial produce. The articles, in order of value, are—apparel and haberdashery; leather, wrought and unwrought, including saddlery and harness; all kinds of iron goods; woollen and cotton manufactures.

The chief **exports**, in order of value, are—WOOL, 37,000,000 *lb.* (nearly £2,000,000 worth); GOLD and gold-dust, value

£2,163,910 ; *gum* (kauri, or kourie, and other sorts) ; tallow, preserved meat, hides, corn, flax, and spermaceti oil. Grains (barley, oats, and wheat) and potatoes are also exported.

Railways.—There is a railway from Dunedin to Port Chalmers, and others are in process of construction.

V. POLITICAL GEOGRAPHY.

Area, ...	100,000 sq. m. (nearly).
Population, ...	256,393, and 38,540 natives.
Capital, ...	WELLINGTON.
British Colony, ...	1840.
Revenue, ...	£1,672,301.
Expenditure, ...	£1,301,471.
Imports, ...	£4,078,193 (from U.K. £1,808,636).
Exports, ...	£5,282,084 (to U.K. £2,767,831).
Debt, ...	£9,983,341.

1. **Government.**—The general Government, since 1852, consists of a **Governor**, appointed by the crown, aided by a **Legislative Council** of 36 members, appointed by the crown for life ; and a **House of Representatives**, of 76 members, elected for five years.

2. **Divisions and Towns.**—The present divisions are—eight provinces, each having a provincial government ; one district, and one county, viz.—four provinces in the North Island—Auckland, Taranaki, Hawke's Bay, and Wellington ; and five provinces, one district, and one county, in the South Island—Nelson, Marlborough, Canterbury, and Otago provinces ; the county of Westland, and the district of Southland.

A. In the North Island—

1. **Auckland** embraces about half the North Island. *Area*, 17,000,000 acres ; *population*, 86,335. Partially settled, 1820 ; *chief town*, AUCKLAND (12,937), on Waitemata harbour, an inner part of Hawiaki Gulf ; a Bishop's See. It was the seat of Government from its establishment to 1864, when the Colonial Legislature removed to Wellington. Other towns—Parnell, Newton, Shortland.

2. **Taranaki**, formerly New Plymouth, embraces the S.W. corner of the North Island, between the N. and S. Taranaki Bights. *Area*, 2,137,000 acres ; *population*, 6980. Originated in a settlement of the "Plymouth Company of New Zealand" in 1840. *Chief town*, NEW PLYMOUTH (1837), on the shore at the N. foot of Mount Egmont.

3. **Hawke's Bay** includes the middle part of the E. coast of the North Island, the shores of Hawke's Bay, &c. *Area*, 2,840,000 acres ; *population*, 9059. Created a distinct province

by the General Assembly of New Zealand, 1858. *Chief town*, NAPIER (2179), on the W. side of Hawke's Bay.

4. **Wellington** includes the S.E. corner of the North Island, and the district between Taranaki and Hawke's Bay. *Area*, 7,000,000 acres; *population*, 28,000. Originated in a settlement of the "New Zealand Company" in 1840; proclaimed a province by the New Zealand Constitution Act, 1852. *Chief town*, WELLINGTON, on Port Nicholson, at the mouth of the river Hutt—*population*, 7908. It is the CAPITAL of the colony by an Act passed in 1864.

B. In the South Island—

5. **Nelson**, comprising the W. part of the northern end. *Area*, 7,000,000 acres; *population*, 32,501. Originated in one of the "New Zealand Company's" settlements in 1841. Proclaimed a province in 1852. *Chief town*, NELSON, on the S.E. shore of Tasman Bay—*population*, 5534.

6. **Marlborough**, comprising the E. part of the N. end, was separated from Nelson in 1859. *Area*, 2,500,000 acres; *population*, 5235; *chief town*, BLENHEIM, on one of the mouths of the Wairau, near Cloudy Bay.

7. **Canterbury**, embracing the middle part of the E. slope of the Alps. Originated with the "Canterbury Church Association" in 1848. Proclaimed a province in 1862. *Area*, 8,693,000 acres; *population*, 46,801; *chief town*, city of CHRISTCHURCH, on the Avon, a short distance from Pegasus Bay—*population*, 7931.

Lyttleton (in honour of Lord Lyttleton, one of the chief promoters of the settlement), on Port Lyttleton, has a population of 2551.

8. **Otago**, embracing the whole of the S. end of the island except the district of Southland. *Area*, 13,360,640 acres; *population*, 61,172. Originated in a settlement of the Scotch "Free Church Association" in 1847. *Chief town*, city of DUNEDIN, at the head of Otago Harbour—*population*, 14,857.

9. *District of Southland*, separated from Otago in 1860, but re-incorporated 1870. *Area*, 2,776,000; *population*, 8769; *chief town*, INVERCARGILL, on the harbour of the same name, an inlet from Foveaux Strait.

10. *County of Westland*, embracing the W. slope of the Alps opposite Canterbury; from which it was separated by an Act of the General Assembly in 1867. *Area*, 2,880,000 acres; *population*, 15,357; *chief town*, HOKITIKA, at the mouth of the river of the same name—*population*, 3572.

The following towns in New Zealand are Bishops' Sees:—

Christ Church (abp.), Waiapu, Nelson, Wellington, Auckland, and Dunedin,

VI. HISTORY.

The date of settlement and formation of each province has already been given. The great facts in the history of the whole colony will be best exhibited chronologically, thus—

1642. Discovered by the celebrated Dutch navigator Tasman, and named in honour of the southern province of Holland.

1769. Cook re-discovered the islands, sailed between the N. and S. Islands, and made a complete survey and charts of the coasts. From this time the shores were frequented by British, French, and American whaleships.

1791. Chatham Islands discovered by Lieutenant Broughton.

1806. Auckland discovered by Captain Bristow.

1814. A settlement made on the North Island by the Colonial Chaplain of New South Wales, between which colony and these islands trade had sprung up.

1840. The islands proclaimed a **BRITISH COLONY** by Captain Hobson, the first Governor, who, as British Consul, concluded the **Treaty of Waitangi** with Maori chiefs, at the native settlement of Waitangi in the Bay of Islands.

1842-63. Chatham, Auckland (190 square miles), Campbell, Bounty, Antipodes, &c., islands annexed to the colony.

The settlement of the colony was mainly brought about by the **New Zealand Company**, who had a charter from the crown. The student will recollect what we owe also to the East India Company, the Hudson Bay Company, &c. Wellington, Nelson, and New Plymouth were the first settlements. At first the colony was a dependency of New South Wales, but in 1842 it was by letters-patent constituted an independent colony. In 1842 Captain Hobson died, and was succeeded by Captain, afterwards Admiral Fitzroy; and he in 1845 by Captain, afterwards Sir George Grey. In 1846 representative government was conferred on the colony, which, however, was suspended until 1852, when Lieutenant-Governor Eyre, afterwards Governor and saviour of Jamaica, held office as Lieutenant-Governor of the Cook Strait Settlements.

Sir George Grey was transferred to the Cape in 1854, but returned in 1861, and was succeeded in 1868 by Sir George Ferguson Bowen. Colonial Governor Brown was Governor in the interval of Sir G. Grey's Cape administration.

In 1850 the New Zealand Company surrendered its charter to the crown.

III. TASMANIA. (170 × 160 miles.)

(Map 9.)

1. **Position, &c.**—Tasmania is an island situated S. of Victoria, from which it is separated by **Bass Strait**. Its exact position is between 41° 20' and 43° 40' S. lat., and 144° 40' and 148° 20' E. long.

Its area is 26,215 sq. m.—nearly four times as large as Wales. In acres the island itself contains . . . 15,571,500

The fifty-five islands which surround and belong to it . . . 1,206,500

Total . . . 16,778,000

Lakes . . . 75,000

16,703,000

Alienated, December 1871 . . . 3,837,185

Remaining to be sold . . . 12,666,815

2. **Physical Features.**

(1.) **Mountains.**—The island is pleasantly diversified by ranges of mountains and hills. No less than sixty summits have been measured above 2000 ft.

A range of heights extends parallel to the N. coast, but very much broken through by rivers. In the E. part of this is **Ben Lomond** (5010) in Cornwall, the second summit.

From the western extremity of this, a range extends S.E., right through the island to the neighbourhood of Hobart Town. In this is **CRADLE** mountain (5069), in Lincoln, the culminating point.

From Mount Cradle a range extends in a curve E., S.E., and S., and nearly meets the main range again opposite Hobart Town. Thus the valley of the Derwent is completely enclosed. This range is called **Western Mountains**. From Mount Cradle a spur goes W. called Eldon Range. Some maps give **Mount Humboldt**, near the source of the Gordon, S. of Macquarie harbour, as the culminating point—5520 ft. The *Tasmanian Almanac*, published at Hobart Town, gives Mount Cradle.

(2.) **Rivers.**—Tasmania has abundant rivers and streams. The chief river running N. is the **TAMAR**, which has many tributaries. It rises in the Western Mountains (county Somerset), and flows N. into Bass Strait. The chief town on it is **LAUNCESTON**. At the mouth of its æstuary is Georgetown.

There are many other towns, with familiar names like Lincoln, Perth, Exeter, York, &c., on it. The total lakes drained N. of the Tamar and other rivers cover 10,000 acres. The chief river running S. is the

DERWENT, formed by the Dee, Ouse, Shannon, Clyde, &c., rising in the Western Mountains and the main range. The main stream issues from Lake S. Clair. In the S. part of its course the mountains close in on both banks, and make it very picturesque. On the W. side of the æstuary is **HOBART TOWN**, the capital. The wider part of the mouth is called **Storm Bay**, a fiord inlet of three prongs, the eastern being called **North Bay**, E. of which is **Tasman Peninsula**; and the western **D'Entrecasteaux Channel**, between the mainland and **Bruni Island**.

The total area of lakes drained S. is 65,000 acres.

3. Climate and Productions.

(1.) The **climate** of Tasmania is healthy, and well suited to European constitutions. The winters are cold. The country never suffers from the Australian droughts. Taking an average of twenty-five years, the mean heat of spring (September) is 54°; summer (December), 62°; autumn (March), 55°; winter (June), 47°; whole year, 54°. Compare this with London (51°), Edinburgh (47°), Quebec (41°), New York (51°), and it may then be seen what an excellent climate this island has.

Rainfall, 22 in. in 145 days.

(2.) **Vegetable Productions.**—The total land under cultivation in 1872 was 340,451 acres, and of this 154,445 was under crop. About 6000 acres of new land are broken up every year. The upset price of land is £1 an acre. **Wheat** is very productive. Fifty bushels per acre are obtained; 15 to 20 without any manuring. The banks of the Clyde produce the best. Oats and other grains are grown. **Fruit** is excessively abundant, and **JAM** made to an enormous extent. Victoria is the chief market for **wheat** and **jam**. The **woods** of Tasmania are not yet fully appreciated. Those who saw specimens in the Exhibition of 1862 will remember how beautiful some were, and what an enormous size others had.

Myrtle, 200 feet high and 30 feet in circumference.

Huon Pine, most valuable for shipbuilding, piles, &c., because it resists the boring of insects.

Blue Gum (*Eucalyptus globus*) is the glory of the Tasmanian forest. Height 300 feet, girth at bottom 30 to 100. Besides these there are oak, larch, blue gum, &c. A large part of the interior is untrodden forest.

In 1856 there were 65,731 acres under wheat, and in 1870 only 57,382. The produce has decreased from 1,253,892 bushels to 896,881.

(3.) **Animal Productions.**—All English animals have been introduced, and flourish wonderfully. Mr Trollope says, in hyperbole, that in some places the rabbit is increasing so fast that it is driving out the population. The chief product is **WOOL**. **Honey** is abundant. The **whale fishery** is successfully prosecuted.

The number of horned cattle in 1856 was 88,608, and sheep 1,614,987. In 1872 there were in the colony 23,054 horses; 101,540 horned cattle; 1,305,589 sheep; and 52,863 pigs.

There is an **Acclimatisation Society** which endeavours as far as possible to prevent the destruction of native species, and promote the introduction of foreign ones.

(4.) **Mineral Productions.**—The mineral kingdom is well represented, but has not yet been much explored.

Coal is widely distributed, and also **iron**, the great sinews of wealth. Quite recently iron ore of excellent quality has been found near Ilfracombe and Anderson's Creek. **Copper** exists in the N.E. **Gold** is found in quartz reefs. 137 oz. were found in 1869.

4. Population and Industry.

(1.) **Population.**—The total population according to the last census (1871) was 101,785; 1861, 89,977. Of these, 54,244 were males and 48,219 females. The aboriginal population was some years ago removed to Flinders Island in Bass Strait, and is all but extinct.

(2.) **Industry.**—The great industries are—

(a.) Sheep and cattle rearing.

(b.) Agriculture.

(c.) Mining.

(d.) Felling timber.

(3.) **Roads.**—The main road from Hobart Town to Launceston, 120 miles, is excellent; and generally in this island the convict-made roads are good. There are no less than 3915 miles, and many bridges.

(4.) **Railways.**

(a.) A line of railway passing through some of the best agricultural land exists from Launceston to Deloraine, 45 miles in length. It cost £510,000.

(b.) A line is now in course of construction to connect Hobart Town and Launceston. It is to cost £650,000, and is to be completed in 1874. English contractors have under-

taken it, and English navvies are taken out to make it. The fearful wreck of the **Northfleet** with 400 or 500 labourers, wives, children, &c., off Dungeness, April 1873, run into by the Spanish steamer **Murillo**, and basely left to sink, will cause this to be a memorable line.

(5.) **Commerce.**—The exports of the island are principally wool (from 4,000,000 to 6,000,000 lb. annually), flour, grain, fruit, preserves, hops, horses, sperm oil, timber, vegetables, especially potatoes, and tanning bark. The total value of exports for 1871 was £740,638—viz., United Kingdom, £327,508; Victoria, £262,134.

The total value of imports, which are British manufactures, sugar and wine, for 1871 was £778,087—viz., from United Kingdom, £272,797; Victoria, 407,294. Both have fallen off, owing to the cessation of the transport of convicts, and the number of labourers, &c., who have fled to the gold-diggings. Thus in 1857 the imports were worth £1,271,087, and the exports £1,354,655.

(6.) **Communication, &c.**—There is an electric cable between Tasmania and Victoria, and land lines to all the Australian colonies. The first message from Hobart Town to London was sent October 24, 1872.

There is regular mail communication with Great Britain, *via* Galle, every four weeks; with the Australian colonies once or twice a week; with 124 post-towns daily. Newspapers are posted free.

There is frequent communication, both by powerful steamers and large sailing vessels, with England, Australia, and New Zealand.

The money-order system through the post-office is established with every part of the United Kingdom, Australia, and New Zealand.

5. Political Geography, &c.

Area, ...	(including lakes and surrounding islands), 26,215 sq. m., or 16,778,000 acres.
Population in 1871, ...	101,785; males, 54,244; females, 48,219.
Capital, ...	HOBART TOWN (19,092).
British Colony, ...	1803.
Revenue, ...	£233,446.
Expenditure, ...	£231,464.
Trade, { Imports, ...	£778,087.
1871, { Exports, ...	£740,638.
Debt in 1872, ...	£1,430,900.

(1.) **Tasmania** is a heart-shaped island, situated S. of Victoria, and separated from it by Bass Strait.

(2.) **Divisions.**—It is divided into 19 rural municipalities, 32 electoral districts, 7 police districts, and 18 **COUNTIES**.

(3.) The **Government** is administered by a **Governor**; **Executive Council** of 20; **Legislative Council**, 17; **House of Assembly**, 32, elected by as many districts. It has had 6 Parliaments, 10 Ministries, and 16 Governors since the introduction of responsible Government. The island constitutes a See of the English Colonial Church.

(4.) **Towns.**—**HOBART TOWN** (19,092), the capital, is a fine city situated on the Derwent, about 12 miles above its junction with the sea. It possesses a good harbour, easy of access, well sheltered from all winds, and capable of receiving the largest ships. It returns three members to the Legislative Council, and five to the House of Assembly. It has coaches to all parts of the island, and regular steam communication with Australia. Its cathedral is S. David's. Its societies are very numerous. It is 900 miles from the S.W. shore of New Zealand (Dusky Bay).

LAUNCESTON (10,668) is the chief town in the north, on the river Tamar.

6. Historical Geography.

1642. The island was discovered by **Tasman**, and named by him **Van Dieman's Land**, in honour of the Dutch Governor of the East Indies. **Captain Cook** partly explored it on the same voyage in which he explored parts of New Zealand and New South Wales.

1803. Lieutenant Bowen was despatched from Sydney with a few soldiers and convicts to form a penal settlement. They formed a settlement on the present site of Hobart Town.

Until 1813 convicts were sent hither both from the mother country and New South Wales, of which it was a dependency.

1841. Transportation of convicts to New South Wales ceased; and thus Van Dieman's Land, to which was annexed **Norfolk Island**, was the only penal settlement.

Norfolk Island, lat. 29° S., long. 167° 48' E., is situated in the Pacific, about 900 miles from the coast of New South Wales, and half that distance from Cape Maria Van Dieman, the northern point of New Zealand.

1853. Transportation ceased. There remains a convict establishment at **Port Arthur**.

Since 1804 it has had 16 Governors.

The **Constitution** was settled by the 18th of Victoria.

APPENDIX I.

A.—LIST OF BRITISH COLONIES,

WITH DATES, ETC., FROM THE GOVERNMENT "COLONISATION
CIRCULAR."

COLONY.	How obtained, and Date.	Title of Governors.	Capital.
1. In Europe—			
Gibraltar . . .	Capitulation, 1704	Governor	Fortress of Gibraltar
Malta and Gozo	Capitulation, 1800	Gov. & Com.-in-Chf.	Valetta
Heligoland . .	Cession, 1814	Gov. & Com.-in-Chf.	Heligoland
Channel Islnds.	Remains of Norman Possessions	...	...
2. In Asia—			
INDIA . . .	Conquest, Cession, &c.	...	...
Ceylon . . .	Capitulation, 1795	Gov. & Com.-in-Chf.	Colombo
Hong-Kong . .	Cession, 1841	Gov. & Com.-in-Chf.	Victoria
Kowloon and Lema Islands	...	...	...
Labuan . . .	Cession, 1846	Gov. & Com.-in-Chf.	Labuan
Straits Settlmts.	...	...	...
Singapore . .	...	...	...
Pr. of Wales Id.	Cession, 1786	...	...
Malacca . . .	Treaty, 1824	Lieut.-Governor	...
Aden . . .	Cession, 1839	...	...
3. In Africa—			
CAPE COLONY .	Capitulation, 1806	Governor and High Commissioner	Cape Town
(C. of Gd. Hope.)			
Natal . . .	Capitulation, 1843	Lieut.-Governor	Pietermaritzburg
Griqua Land .	Settlement and Cession, 1871	Lieut.-Governor	Griqua Town
S. Helena . .	Settlement and Cession, 1673	Governor	James Town
Sierra Leone .	Cession, 1787	Gov. & Com.-in-Chf.	Freetown
Gambia . . .	Settlement, 1631	Administratr. of Govt	Bathurst
Gold Coast . .	Settlement, 1661	Administratr. of Govt	Cape Coast Castle
Lagos . . .	Settlement, 1631	Administratr. of Govt	Lagos
Mauritius . .	Capitulation, 1806	Gov. & Com.-in-Chf.	Port Louis
Ascension . .	Settlement, 1815	...	...

COLONY.	How obtained, and Date.	Title of Governors.	Capital.
4. In America—			
DOM. OF CANADA			OTTAWA
Nova Scotia .	Cession, 1714	Lieut.-Governor	Halifax
New Brunswk.	Cession, 1763	Lieut.-Governor	Fredericton
Quebec . .			Quebec
Ontario . .	Settlement	Lieut.-Governor	Toronto
Manitoba . .			F. Garry
Brit. Columbia & Vancouver Islands . .			N. Westminster
Pr. Edward Id.	Capitulation, 1758	Lieut.-Governor	Victoria Charlotte Town
Hudsn. Bay Ter.	Settlement	...	...
Newfoundland .	Cession, 1714	Gov. & Com.-in-Chf.	S. John
Bermudas . .	Settlement, 1609	Gov. & Com.-in-Chf.	Hamilton
WEST INDIES—			
Jamaica . .	Capitulation, 1655	Captain-General and Governor-in-Chief.	Kingston
Bahamas . .	Cession, 1783	Gov. & Com.-in-Chf.	Nassau
Turks & Caicos Islands . .	Cession, 1783	Pres. Adminstrg. Gov	Grand Turk
Honduras . .	Treaty, 1670	Lieut.-Governor	Belize
Barbadoes . .	Settlement, 1605	Gov. & Com.-in-Chf.	Bridgetown
Windward Ids.			
S. Vincent . .	Cession, 1763	Lieut.-Governor	Kingstown
Grenada . .	Cession, 1763	Lieut.-Governor	S. George
Tobago . .	Cession, 1763	Lieut.-Governor	Scarbro'
S. Lucia . .	Capitulation, 1803	Administratr. of Govt	Castries
Antigua . .	Settlement, 1632	Gov. & Com.-in-Chf. of Leeward Islands	S. John's
Leeward Ids.			
S. Christopher (Kitts) . .	Settlement, 1632	President	Basseterre
Nevis . .	Settlement, 1632	President	Charlestown
Dominica . .	Cession, 1763	Lieut.-Governor	Roseau
Montserrat .	Settlement	Pres. Adminstrg. Govt	Plymouth
Virgin Islands	Settlement, 1666	President	Tortola
Trinidad . .	Capitulation, 1797	Gov. & Com.-in-Chf.	Port of Spain
British Guiana .	Capitulation, 1803	Governor	Georgetown
Falkland Islands	Settlement, 1833	Gov. & Com.-in-Chf.	Stanley
5. In Australia—			
New S. Wales	Settlement, 1788	Gov. & Com.-in-Chf.	Sydney
Wt. Australia	Settlement, 1829	Governor	Perth
Sth. Australia	Settlement, 1836	Gov. & Com.-in-Chf.	Adelaide
Victoria . .	Settlement, 1836	Gov. & Com.-in-Chf.	Melbourne
Queensland . .	Settlement, 1859	Gov. & Com.-in-Chf.	Brisbane
Northern Ter.	...	...	...
Tasmania . .	Settlement, 1803	Governor	Hobart Tn.
New Zealand .	Settlement, 1840	Gov. & Com.-in-Chf.	Wellington

B.—LIST OF BRITISH COLONIES, WITH AREA AND POPULATION.

Name.	Area sq. m.	Population.	
		1861.	1871.
1. In Europe—			
Gibraltar, ...	13	15,462	15,782*
Malta, ...	115	136,339	...
Heligoland, ...	1	...	...
Channel Islands, . .	...	...	...
2. In Asia—			
INDIA, ...	910,853	143,271,210	200,000,000
Ceylon, ...	24,454	1,892,540	2,405,287
Hong-Kong, ...	32	119,321	124,198
Kowloon & Lema Islands,	...	...	...
Labuan, ...	45	2,373	...
Straits Settlements, .	1,225	282,831	...
Singapore, ...	...	...	...
Prince of Wales Island,	...	...	...
Malacca, ...	...	...	...
Aden, ...	...	...	...
3. In Africa—			
CAPE COLONY (Cape of Good Hope), ...	200,610	267,096	...
Natal, ...	16,145	152,704	...
S. Helena, ...	47	6,860	6,444
Sierra Leone, ...	468	41,497	...
Gambia, ...	21	6,939	...
Gold Coast, ...	6,000	...	...
Lagos, ...	...	...	...
Mauritius, ...	708	310,050	316,042
Ascension, ...	...	...	...
4. In America—			
DOMINION OF CANADA—			
Nova Scotia, ...	18,660	330,857	387,800
New Brunswick, . .	27,105	252,047	285,777
Quebec, }	331,280	2,507,657	2,811,347
Ontario, }			
Manitoba, ...	200,000	11,816	...
British Columbia and Vancouver Island, . .	13,000	23,000	...
Prince Edward Island,	2,173	80,857	94,021
Hudson Bay Territory,	...	...	...
Newfoundland, . . .	40,200	122,638	...

* 1868.

Name.	Area sq. m.	Population.	
		1861.	1871.
Bermudas, . . .	...	...	...
WEST INDIES, &c.—			
Jamaica, . . .	6,400	441,255	506,154
Bahamas, . . .	3,021	35,287	...
Turks and Caicos Islands, . . .	...	4,372	...
Honduras, . . .	13,500	25,635	...
Barbadoes, . . .	166	152,727	...
<i>Windward Islands—</i>			
S. Vincent, . . .	131	31,755	...
Grenada, . . .	133	31,900	...
Tobago, . . .	97	15,410	...
S. Lucia, . . .	250	26,705	...
Antigua, . . .	183	37,125	...
<i>Leeward Islands—</i>			
S. Christopher, . . .	103	24,440	...
Nevis, . . .	50	9,822	...
Dominica, . . .	291	25,065	...
Montserrat, . . .	47	7,645	...
Virgin Islands, . . .	57	6,051	...
Trinidad, . . .	1,754	84,438	109,638
British Guiana, . . .	76,000	148,026	...
Falkland Islands, . . .	...	566	...
5. In Australasia—			
New South Wales, . . .	323,437	358,278	503,981
West Australia, . . .	978,000	15,691	...
South Australia, . . .	383,328	126,830	185,626
Victoria, . . .	86,831	541,800	729,654
Queensland, . . .	678,000	34,885	...
Northern Territory, . . .	...	...	...
Tasmania, . . .	26,215	89,977	...
New Zealand, . . .	106,259	98,971	256,393

**C.—LIST OF BRITISH COLONIES, WITH REVENUE,
EXPENDITURE, AND DEBT.**

Name.	Gross amount of Public Revenue, 1870.	Gross amount of Public Expenditure, 1870.	Public Debt, 1870.
1. In Europe—	£	£	£
Gibraltar, . . .	36,397	41,921	...
Malta, . . .	158,631	171,788*	246,733
Heligoland, . . .	...	...	...
Channel Islands, . .	...	...	...
2. In Asia—			
INDIA, . . .	50,901,081	53,382,026	108,186,338
Ceylon, . . .	1,068,471	1,026,871	700,000
Hong-Kong, . . .	190,674	183,596†	15,625
Kowloon and Lema Is- lands, . . .	...	...	...
Labuan, . . .	7,159	7,302	...
Straits Settlements, .	279,022‡	299,295‡	51,278
Singapore, . . .	...	...	...
Prince of Wales Island, Malacca, . . .	...	...	...
Aden, . . .	...	...	...
3. In Africa—			
CAPE COLONY (Cape of Good Hope), . .	831,211	735,695	1,106,458
Natal, . . .	124,157*	124,706	268,000
S. Helena, . . .	17,224	18,943	10,000
Sierra Leone, . . .	64,636	68,041§	1,770
Gambia, . . .	18,969	21,937§	5,942
Gold Coast, . . .	30,852	35,609	...
Lagos, . . .	...	...	...
Mauritius, . . .	608,166	591,579	1,100,000
Ascension, . . .	...	...	...
4. America—			
DOMINION OF CANADA,	3,231,714	2,988,648	21,016,904
Nova Scotia, . .	...	...	...
New Brunswick, .			
Quebec, . . .			
Ontario, . . .			
Manitoba, . . .	102,990	100,523	322,328
British Columbia, and			
Vancouver Island,			
Prince Edward Island,			
Hudson Bay Territory,			
Newfoundland, . .	183,290	147,844	242,254

* 1869.

† 1867.

‡ 1868.

§ 1864.

Name.	Gross amount of Public Revenue, 1870.	Gross amount of Public Expenditure, 1870.	Public Debt, 1870.
	£	£	£
Bermudas, . . .	33,074	33,202	11,710
WEST INDIES, &c., .	1,026,694	989,839	974,664
Jamaica, . . .	447,044	418,387	665,644
Bahamas, . . .	46,469	47,271	54,162
Turks & Caicos Islands, .	12,415	12,637	2,700
Honduras, . . .	32,674	26,220	29,591
Barbadoes, . . .	104,932	105,709	1,255
<i>Windward Islands—</i>			
S. Vincent, . . .	27,975	26,849*	1,000
Grenada, . . .	23,106	20,824	7,000
Tobago, . . .	12,067	11,656†	691
S. Lucia, . . .	15,867	14,602	18,000
Antigua, . . .	40,040	36,752	52,205
<i>Leeward Islands—</i>			
S. Christopher (Kitts), .	31,458	26,721	9,200
Nevis, . . .	8,830	5,648*	908
Dominica, . . .	15,721	15,248	7,230
Montserrat, . . .	5,126	4,433	1,518
Virgin Islands, . . .	2,059	1,954†	4,129
Trinidad, . . .	233,585	241,148	155,750
British Guiana, . . .	354,130	325,185	582,423
Falkland Islands, . . .	9,879†	9,085	
5. In Australasia--			
New South Wales, . . .	2,575,309	3,298,353	9,681,130
West Australia, . . .	98,132	113,046†	1,750
South Australia, . . .	878,124	995,065	1,944,600
Victoria, . . .	3,071,029*	3,227,513	11,924,000
Queensland, . . .	786,349	812,238	3,509,250
Northern Territory, . . .	...	...	...
Tasmania, . . .	268,805†	441,528	1,268,700
New Zealand, . . .	1,732,967†	2,391,981	7,641,891

* 1867

† 1869.

‡ 1865.

**D.—LIST OF BRITISH COLONIES, WITH IMPORTS
AND EXPORTS.**

Name.	Imports, 1870.	Exports, 1870.
1. In Europe—	£	£
Gibraltar, ...	2,622,495*	2,232,596*
Malta, ...	4,097,269	3,627,694
Heligoland, ...	...	...
Channel Islands, . .	...	...
2. In Asia—		
INDIA, ...	46,882,306	53,513,728
Ceylon, ...	4,634,297	3,803,731
Hong-Kong, ...	...	...
Kowloon and Lema Islands,	...	...
Labuan, ...	122,983	61,218
Straits Settlements, .	8,159,347†	7,502,212†
Singapore, ...	...	...
Prince of Wales Island, .	...	...
Malacca, ...	...	...
Aden, ...	...	...
3. In Africa—		
CAPE COLONY, ...	2,502,043	2,603,211
Natal, ...	429,527	382,979
S. Helena, ...	84,781	27,485
Sierra Leone, ...	280,864	291,254
Gambia, ...	91,996	142,517
Gold Coast, ...	253,398	378,239
Lagos, ...	...	...
Mauritius, ...	2,070,158	2,086,571
Ascension, ...	...	...
4. In America—		
DOMINION OF CANADA—	17,209,998	16,056,308
Nova Scotia, ...	1,862,666	1,209,045
New Brunswick, . . .	1,428,010	1,104,834
Quebec, }	11,811,822	11,984,979
Ontario, }	...	...
Manitoba, ...	...	...
British Columbia and Van-		
couver Island, ...	335,133	106,635
Prince Edward Island, .	385,732	352,841
Hudson Bay Territory, .	...	...
Newfoundland, : . . .	1,386,635	1,297,974

* 1863.

† 1869.

Name.	Imports. 1870.	Exports. 1870.
	£	£
Bermudas, ...	232,387	36,757
WEST INDIES, &c., ...	4,647,477	4,991,307
Jamaica, ...	1,300,212	1,283,036
Bahamas, ...	283,970	190,253
Turks and Caicos Islands, ...	35,345	18,855
Honduras, ...	184,338	171,988
Barbadoes, ...	1,069,868	973,020
<i>Windward Islands—</i>		
S. Vincent, ...	137,474	221,140
Grenada, ...	104,475	127,184
Tobago, ...	61,448	82,616
S. Lucia, ...	106,285	147,172
Antigua, ...	164,178	234,012
<i>Leeward Islands—</i>		
S. Christopher, ...	196,051	274,080
Nevis, ...	54,286	64,119
Dominica, ...	60,278	62,247
Montserrat, ...	23,043	29,191
Virgin Islands, ...	7,886	6,808
Trinidad, ...	1,042,678	1,277,574
British Guiana, ...	1,897,098	2,383,422
Falkland Islands, ...	20,596	19,894
5. In Australasia, ...	28,880,832	28,421,352
New South Wales, ...	7,213,291	5,852,765
West Australia, ...	213,259	200,985
South Australia, ...	2,029,794	2,419,488
Victoria, ...	12,455,758	12,470,014
Queensland, ...	1,536,799	2,006,635
Northern Territory, ...	...	...
Tasmania, ...	792,916	648,709
New Zealand, ...	4,639,015	4,822,756

APPENDIX II.

QUESTIONS ON THE COLONIES.

SECOND YEAR, 1858.

SEC. I. Draw a map to exhibit (1.) the river system of England ; (2.) the temperature of South America ; *or* (3.) draw a general chart, on Mercator's plan, showing the chief ocean currents.

SEC. II. (1.) Give a map of the countries in that part of Asia which is south-east, east, and north-east of British India, with the political divisions. (2.) Give a full account of the British North American Colonies, including all which might be federally united ; and explain what federal union means. (3.) Name (in order of date) the colonial settlements made by European powers since the discovery of America and the passage round the Cape of Good Hope.

SEC. III. 1. What are the chief productions drawn from British colonies in Africa ? Specify the exports and imports of the several settlements.

FIRST YEAR.

SEC. II. Describe, in words, the coast-line of (1.) Asia from Singapore to mouth of Amoor ; (2.) Australia, from the Gulf of Carpentaria to King George's Sound ; *or* (3.) Great Britain from Aberdeen to Liverpool.

SECOND YEAR, 1859.

SEC. I. Draw a map of (1.) the West India Islands ; (2.) the British possessions in North America ; *or* (3.) Australia and its neighbouring settlements.

SEC. II. (1.) Draw or describe the river system of British India. (2.) Give an account of Ceylon ; its physical features, and its exports.

SEC. III. (1.) Sketch the history of British settlements in South Africa, and mention their chief natural productions. (2.) Mention all the places from which we import silk, hides, sugar, tallow, flax, wine, tobacco, timber, coffee ; and the ports from which, and into which, the goods come.

SEC. IV. (1.) What are the British possessions in Europe ? Give a short account of the time and manner of their coming under British rule. (2.) Enumerate British possessions in North America. Describe the way in which they are respectively governed, and their chief commercial products. (3.) What are the chief fields of enterprise for intending emigrants, and what circumstances should decide the choice of a colony ?

SEC. V. (1.) Explain why the moon is in our latitude occasionally nearer to the zenith than the sun can ever be. (2.) Give an account of the progress of the tide-wave round the shores of Great Britain. Why are there two tides in twenty-four hours ?

FIRST YEAR.

SEC. III. Draw an outline map of the British possessions in Asia.

SEC. IV. Mention the chief articles of trade with India.

SEC. V. Write notes, and describe the illustrations needed for a lesson on Ceylon.

SECOND YEAR, 1860.

SEC. I. Draw a map of (1.) British possessions in South Africa ; (2.) India ; (3.) the New Zealand group.

SEC. II. (1.) Draw or describe the river and lake system of Canada. (2.) Give an account of the colony of Columbia ; its natural productions, and the prospective value of the settlement. (3.) Give a full account of the sugar trade.

SEC. III. (1.) The history of the settlements in South and West Australia, or Tasmania. (2.) The nature of our trade with India, both exports and imports. (3.) Classify the British colonies with reference to their climate. Show how this condition affects the progress of colonisation. Compare the colonies in their commercial value to the mother country.

SEC. IV. (1.) The climate, natural productions, and population of British Guiana. (2.) When did Malta become a British possession ? What is its chief value to us ? Give an account of its government, population, religion, and commercial importance. (3.) The political divisions of Hindostan ; its interior mountains and natural features ; its government and revenue.

FIRST YEAR.

SEC. III. Draw an outline map of (1.) the Mediterranean ; (2.) Central America and the West Indies ; or (3.) the British possessions in North America.

SEC. IV. (1.) Give a short account of the settlement of the boundary between Canada and the United States. (2.) Describe the natural productions of Canada ; its climate, and the means of transit in the country ; the nature and extent of its trade ; and its political institutions.

SECOND YEAR, 1861.

SEC. I. Draw a map of (1.) England ; (2.) the West Indian Islands ; or (3.) Australia.

SEC. II. The natural productions and commerce of (1.) Canada ; (2.) India ; or (3.) the South African colonies.

SEC. III. Give an account of the trade between Great Britain and the colonies (1.) in wool ; (2.) in corn ; or (3.) in timber.

SEC. IV. (1.) The history of British colonisation in New Zealand. (2.) The European occupation of Ceylon, and its present value to England. (3.) The trade carried on by ships which pass through the Strait of Malacca.

FIRST YEAR.

SEC. IV. A sketch of the progress of British settlements in South Africa ; its divisions, occupations of the people, and relations with Great Britain.

SECOND YEAR, 1862.

SEC. I. Draw a map of (1.) Great Britain and Ireland; (2.) Cape Colony; *or* (3.) Canada.

SEC. II. The natural productions and commerce of (1.) Australia; (2.) the West Indian Islands; *or* (3.) India.

SEC. III. Give an account of the trade between Great Britain and the colonies (1.) in sugar; (2.) in cotton; *or* (3.) in the metals.

SEC. IV. (1.) The history of the colonisation of South Africa. (2.) The British possessions in South America—their history, productions, and commercial value. (3.) The trade with the West Coast of Africa.

FIRST YEAR.

SEC. IV. (1.) The natural productions of our Indian Empire, and the chief exports and imports. (2.) The growth of the trade with India. (3.) The European settlements in Asia, and the Eastern Archipelago, with an account of the principal articles they export to Europe.

SECOND YEAR, 1863.

SEC. I. Draw a map of (1.) Hindostan; (2.) Canada; *or* (3.) Great Britain.

SEC. II. Describe in words (1.) the coast-line of Australia; *or* (2.) the river system of India; *or* (3.) the coast-line of Ireland.

SEC. III. (1.) What are the chief colonies in Australia, and their exports and imports. (2.) The inhabitants, government, and chief trade of Canada. (3.) All the British settlements in Africa, with an account of the chief trade carried on with each.

FIRST YEAR.

SEC. II. (1.) Write out a list of any six of our colonies, with the date of colonisation in each case, and the chief produce. (2.) Write out notes of a lesson on Canada, *or* on Australia. (3.) Describe the river Ganges, noting its historical or other associations.

SECOND YEAR, 1865.

SEC. I. (1.) Draw a map of British India; *or* (2.) Canada, and the provinces which it is proposed to join in confederation. (*N.B.*—Places must not be indicated by letters or figures referring to a list of names at the side, but the names themselves must be inserted in the map.)

SEC. II. Describe, in words, the river system of India.

SEC. III. (1.) The political divisions of the country subject to the Governor-General of India, and an account of the changes recently introduced into the Government of that dependency. (2.) The history of the South African colonies. (3.) The history of British possessions in the West Indies.

SEC. IV. Our commerce with the Australian colonies, and the changes of the last twenty years.

SEC. V. Draw up notes for a lesson to your pupil-teachers on emigration—the advantages or disadvantages of different colonies.

FIRST YEAR.

SEC. III. (1.) The main physical features of the Australian continent; the directions of its mountain ranges and rivers, and the geological character of the parts which are best known. (2.) The names of the different Australian colonies—their limits, chief towns, date of settlement, and peculiar circumstances.

SEC. IV. (1.) The chief articles of commerce between this country and the Australian dependencies; the value of exports and imports. (2.) The history of settlement in New Zealand; the divisions and chief provinces of the colony; its climate and natural products.

SEC. V. (1.) Tasmania—its discovery, first settlement, climate and productions, and chief towns: a small sketch-map should be given. (2.) An account of the most noted exploring expeditions in Australia. (3.) The form of government of New South Wales. Postal arrangements with Great Britain. Mode of proceeding for intending emigrants.

SECOND YEAR, 1866.

SEC. I. Draw a map of (1.) the South African colonies; (2.) Australia, with its political divisions. (*N.B.*—Places must not be indicated by letters or figures referring to a list of names at the side; but the names themselves must be inserted in the map.)

SEC. II. Describe in words (1.) the lake system of Canada; (2.) the physical features of Jamaica.

SEC. III. (1.) The islands of New Zealand—their discovery, settlement, and present government; with the chief articles of export and import. (2.) The history of the Mauritius; its climate, productions, and commercial importance. (3.) The progress of British settlement in Australia; the political and commercial development of these colonies; with a particular account of the growth of Victoria or Queensland.

FIRST YEAR.

SEC. IV. Ceylon; its physical features, climate, natural products, with some account of the native inhabitants; their history, and the settlements of European nations in this island at various times.

SEC. V. (1.) British India; its physical features, climate, and productions; its political divisions laid down in a small sketch-map containing the principal towns and rivers. (2.) An account of the progress of British power in India, with the various changes in the constitution of the East India Company from its incorporation to its extinction. (3.) Describe the overland route to India, the time occupied in effecting it, and the modern improvements to which it has given rise in Egypt.

SECOND YEAR, 1867.

SEC. I. (1.) Draw a map of New Zealand; (2.) British North America. Insert in it the names of such places only as you think it material for children to remember.

SEC. II. Describe in words the mountain system of India.

SEC. III. (1.) Tasmania; its discovery and subsequent history; its chief towns and government; the produce of the island; and its general condition at this time. (2.) The history of British settlement

in South Africa; the nature of the country; its inhabitants and political divisions. (3.) The West Indian Islands and British Guiana; the history of these colonies; changes in their political history; and their former and present commercial value.

SEC. IV. Draw up notes for a lesson to your pupil-teachers on the discovery of gold, and the mode of working at the gold-fields.

FIRST YEAR. SPECIAL CONTINENT—AFRICA.

SEC. III. In what respect does the north of Africa differ from what it was in the time of the Roman Empire? What is the history of colonisation in Southern Africa?

SEC. IV. (1.) The chief trade between England and (a.) Egypt; (b.) Western Africa; (c.) Southern Africa. (2.) Name all the British settlements in Africa, or in the islands belonging to it. What is the chief value of these settlements? What are the chief articles we import from Western Africa?

SECOND YEAR, 1868.

SEC. IV. Draw a map of the mountain and river system of India. Insert in it the names of such places only as you think it material for children to remember.

N.B.—Places must not be indicated by letter or figures referring to a list of names at the side, but the names themselves must be inserted in the map.

The map should be drawn on a scale sufficient to occupy all the blank space available. If the candidate can put in and correctly number the lines of latitude and longitude, it will add to the value of the exercise.

SEC. II. Describe in words the lake system of British America, and the course of the S. Lawrence.

SEC. III. (1.) Some account of British Columbia and Vancouver Island; its government, history, and recent productions. (2.) An account of Ceylon, its history and natural productions. (3.) What is the chief commercial value to England of her colonies in South Africa? Compare the capabilities of these colonies for a British settler with New Zealand or with Queensland.

SEC. IV. What are the sugar-producing colonies? What are the different kinds of sugar? What is the comparative commercial value of each? What is the history of the sugar trade?

SEC. V. Draw up notes for a lesson to a pupil-teacher on the physical features of the Australian continent.

FIRST YEAR.

SEC. IV. Give a short historical notice of Canada, and state what you can of—(1.) Its mineral riches; (2.) Its forest productions; (3.) Its wild animals.

SEC. V. (1.) State what you understand by the "West Indies." Enumerate the British, French, and Dutch islands of North America, and give a short account of the Bahamas. (2.) Describe the river system of North America, and more particularly the S. Lawrence or Mississippi. Draw a map of its course. (3.) What is the trade between England and (a.) New Brunswick; (b.) Hudson Bay Territory; (c.) Vancouver Island; (d.) Newfoundland?

SECOND YEAR, 1869.

SEC. I. Draw a map of the lake system of North America.

N.B.—Places must not be indicated by letters or figures referring to a list of names at the side, but the names themselves must be inserted in the map.

The map should be drawn on a scale sufficient to occupy all the blank space available. If the candidate can put in and correctly number the lines of latitude and longitude, it will add to the value of the exercise.

SEC. II. Describe in words the geological structure of the Australian continent.

SEC. III. (1.) The history and present government of Tasmania. (2.) The chief West India islands; their former and present value to this country; islands belonging to other European States.

SEC. IV. (3.) The trade of India and the sources of Indian revenue.

FIRST YEAR.

SEC. V. Give some account of these islands—the Falkland Islands, South Georgia, Juan Fernandez, Tierra del Fuego, the Galapagos, Chiloe.

SECOND YEAR, 1870.

SEC. I. Draw a map of the river and mountain system of Hindostan. Insert in it the names of such places *only* as you think it material for children to remember.

SEC. II. Describe in words the physical features of the country in Cape Colony.

SEC. III. (1.) The history of Canada, and the present government of that country. What is meant by "The Dominion?" (2.) An account of European settlements on the West Coast of Africa. (3.) A history of the attempts to cultivate intercourse with China, and of our settlement of Hong-Kong.

SEC. IV. Draw up notes for a lesson to a pupil-teacher on the distribution of the British Colonies.

FIRST YEAR. SPECIAL CONTINENT—ASIA.

SEC. III. (1.) Describe the physical features of Hindostan in general outline. What are the most fertile parts of the country; and what are its chief exports to Europe? (3.) Burmah; its divisions, government, inhabitants, and exports.

SEC. IV. (1.) An account of the island of Ceylon; its history and physical features. (3.) The course of the Himalay mountains; their animal, vegetable, and mineral productions; and the tribes which inhabit them.

SEC. V. Enumerate the chief subject states in India under native princes. When was Scinde annexed to the British Empire? Describe its physical conditions, chief towns, and productions.

SECOND YEAR, 1871.

SEC. II. Describe in words the mountain system of the Australian continent.

SEC. III. An account of the European settlement of (1.) Tasmania ; (2.) New South Wales ; or (3.) Canada. Describe the present form of government, and the chief sources of wealth and prosperity.

SEC. IV. Draw up notes for a lesson to a first class on (1.) the physical features of Cape Colony ; or (2.) the river Ganges.

FIRST YEAR. SPECIAL CONTINENT—NORTH AMERICA.

SEC. II. Describe in words the lake system which has its outlet by the River S. Lawrence.

SEC. III. The divisions of British North America, with their principal towns and rivers.

SEC. IV. British Columbia ; its history, boundaries, chief divisions, and natural productions.

SEC. V. (1.) Describe the climate of Canada ; its trees and animals ; the inhabitants, and the chief articles of commerce. (2.) Give an account of New Brunswick and Nova Scotia ; their productions and articles of commerce. Describe the entrance to the Gulf of S. Lawrence, with the islands to the north and south.

SEC. VII. (1.) Give an account of the British colonies in Australia. (2.) The chief articles of commerce between England and Hindostan, with a description of the course of the Ganges. (3.) The chief West India Islands, with their productions and natural features.

SECOND YEAR, 1872.

SEC. I.—Q. I. II. III. Map of Scandinavia. Mountain system of Great Britain or the Mediterranean.

SEC. II. (1.) Describe in words the eastern coast of England from Berwick to Dover. (2.) The river system of Ireland or of Hindostan. (3.) The West India Islands which belong to the Queen ; their relative position, importance, and present condition.

SEC. III. An account of the European settlement of (1.) Cape Colony ; (2.) British Guiana ; or (3.) Hong-Kong. Sketch the history of the settlement, and describe the present form of government, and the chief sources of wealth and prosperity.

SEC. IV. (1.) Some account of the trade in coal, corn, or wool. (2.) The places whence the most important metals are imported, and the relative value of each. (3.) The chief exports of Great Britain ; the causes of recent changes in their amount and value.

SEC. V. Draw up notes for a lesson to a first class on (1.) The lake system of North America ; (2.) The exploration of the interior of Australia ; or (3.) The river Indus.

FIRST YEAR.

(For students leaving at the end of their first year.)

SEC. VII. (1.) Enumerate the chief colonies of Great Britain, and state how each was acquired. (2.) The countries from which we get corn, wool, gold, spices, tea, coffee, alpaca wool, sandal wood, tin, tallow, hemp, leather, silk, sugar, ivory, ebony, bristles, quicksilver. (3.) A particular description of the colony of New Zealand.

APPENDIX III.

COLONIES, &c., THAT ONCE BELONGED TO ENGLAND.

A. In Europe.

1. **Calais**, taken by Edward III. 1347, re-captured in Queen Mary's reign by the Duke of Guise, 1558.

2. **Dunkirk**, sold by Charles II., 1658-1662.

3. **Minorca** (Balearic Islands), Admiral Byng failed to relieve it, 1756, for which he was shot at Spithead. Finally relinquished to Spain, 1802.

4. **IONIAN ISLANDS**, Corfu, Paxo, Santa Maura, Cephalonia, Ithaca, Zante, Cerigo. Under English protection from 1814 until 1864, when they were ceded to George King of Greece, the brother of our Princess of Wales.

The student will remember that a large portion of **France** belonged to the English kings in the times of the earlier Henrys and Edwards.

B. Asia.

1. **JAVA** was a British possession from 1811 to 1815 under the government of Sir Stamford Raffles.

2. **MANILLA** in the Philippines was held for a short time, 1762-64.

C. Africa.

Tangiers, part of the dowry of Catherine of Braganza, Charles II.'s Queen (1662-1683).

D. America.

The United States were originally British colonies. Declaration of independence of thirteen States, 1776. (Hence thirteen stripes in "star-bespangled banner"—stars for number of States.)

1. New Hampshire.
2. Massachusetts.
3. Rhode Island.
4. Connecticut.
5. New York.
6. New Jersey.
7. Pennsylvania.
8. Delaware.
9. Maryland.
10. Virginia.
11. North Carolina.
12. South Carolina.
13. Georgia.

The above were English colonies.

All the West Indies have been from time to time in England's hands, owing to the supremacy of her fleets.

APPENDIX IV.

THE POPULATION AND AREA OF BRITISH INDIA.

It may be worth while to give the following extracts from the *Times* on the population and area of British India. Our Indian Empire is becoming more and more important, consequently more accurate knowledge of it is desirable.

1. "POPULATION OF BRITISH INDIA.—The census of 1871-72 has shown that the population under the Government of Bengal, never before regularly enumerated, but estimated in the Administration Report of 1870-71 at 42,500,000, was in 1872 no less than 66,856,859, about two millions belonging to the tributary States. Half the area of the Bengal Government consists of the hilly and thinly-populated tracts of Chota Nágpur and Assam, with only 87 and 63 souls to the square mile; but the other half is one of the most densely-peopled countries in the world. In Bardwán there are 573, in Patna 553, in Rájsháhi 500 souls to the square mile; in the United Kingdom 261, and 422 taking England alone. For the whole of Bengal, in the restricted sense of that word, the number is 430; for Behar 465. If the lands uncultivated or incapable of cultivation, or waste and marshy, are left out, the food-producing area cannot average less than 650 souls to the square mile, crops being excluded which are not food-producing. This enormous population inhabits a country which exports grain, so that the supply of food is abundant in ordinary years; but it is terrible to think of the consequences of a failure of crops, and the bare possibility of it points to the urgent importance of a perfect system of communication between all the grain-producing provinces. The census shows that the number of men and women is nearly equal. About two-thirds of the population are agricultural. In the central and eastern portions, half the population is Mohammedan, and in some districts the latter largely predominate; but it is remarkable that this preponderance does not prevail around the old seats of Mohammedan power. In Dacca there are comparatively few, round the site of ancient Gour hardly any, and at Patna only 12 per cent. of the inhabitants; at Murshidabad the vast majority of the people are Hindu. It is inferred that the Bengal Mohammedans are not descendants of the old conquerors, but of convicts who were low-caste Hindus, and embraced Islam to escape from their ignoble position under the Hindu system. These provinces contain 21,000,000 Mohammedans—more than in any other country in the world, and they are supposed to be on the increase. It is asserted that it is a mistake to suppose that the Hindu religion is not proselytising, but the assertion must be taken with reserve: the statement is that outsiders, so long as they do not interfere with established castes, can form a new caste, and call themselves Hindus, and that the Brahmins are always ready to receive all who submit to them and pay them. In the North-West Provinces the new census gives the population at 30,769,056, and the density at 380 souls per square mile; 798 in the thickly-peopled district of Benares. There are reported to be

25,000,000 Hindus to 4,000,000 Mohammedans. In the Punjab the returns for 1872 gave a population of over 17,600,000, with a density of 472 to the square mile; here the Mohammedans largely preponderate, numbering 9,000,000 to 6,000,000 Hindus, and 1,000,000 Sikhs. In Oude the returns of 1869 give 11,220,747, and a density of 465 to the square mile. In the Central Provinces the census of 1872 shows upwards of 9,000,000 souls, the density being 108 to the square mile. In the Berars, a portion of the Haidarabad territory, the population in 1867 was 2,231,565, or 132 to the square mile. The census of 1872 was very carefully taken in the Madras Presidency, and the population is stated at 31,311,142, or 221 to the square mile; of the four nationalities, the Tamils are by far the most numerous, numbering about 16,000,000 souls, while about 8,000,000 speak Telugu, 5,000,000 Canarese, and 2,000,000 Malayalma. In the Bombay Presidency the return is given as exceeding 14,000,000. In British Burmah the Administration Returns put the population at 2,562,323; the density is said to be 27 to a square mile in the whole of British Burmah, and 53 in Pegu. The return for Mysore is 5,055,412, and for Curg 168,312 souls. The whole population of British India is supposed to be rather understated by the census, and, probably, falls little short of 200,000,000 souls."

2. "THE AREA OF BRITISH INDIA.—The total area of British India is officially stated at 950,919 square miles. Under the administration of the Governor-General of India there are Ajmere, containing 2672 square miles; Coorg, 2000; Berar, 16,960; and Mysore, 27,077. Under Governors there are Madras, with 141,746 square miles, and Bombay, with 127,532 square miles. Under Lieutenant-Governors, Bengal, with 248,231 square miles; the North-West Provinces, with 80,901; and the Punjab, with 102,001. Under Chief Commissioners, Oude, with 23,973 square miles; the Central Provinces, with 84,162 square miles; and British Burmah, with 93,664 square miles. All this great region is under British administration or government, and is exclusive of Native States. It has a pop. on an average of 201 per sq. m.'

3. "COLONIAL PRODUCE.—The import into the United Kingdom of cotton and wool from British possessions abroad, amounted in the year 1872 to 444,873,520 lb., an increase of nearly 11,000,000 over the preceding year. The quantity imported from the West Indies fell off; but British India, with Ceylon, increased the supply sent thence to us to 443,234,736 lb., being 12,000,000 more than in 1871. Our import of cocoa from the Colonies also increased in 1872 to 8,294,975 lb., being a million more than the preceding year. But the import of coffee from India and the Colonies fell from 131,000,000 lb. in 1871 to 114,220,843 lb. in 1872, the decrease being in the supply from India, Ceylon, and the Straits Settlements, which was nearly 127,000,000 lb. in 1871, but only 107,606,433 lb. in 1872. The import of colonial rum also declined from above 7,000,000 gallons in 1871 to 6,208,653 gallons in 1872; the decrease was chiefly in the supply from British Guiana. Our import of colonial sugar and molasses did not quite keep up to that of the preceding year, being 5,301,085 cwt. in 1871, and 5,224,461 cwt. in 1872."





—

